028

Letting November 6, 2026

Notice to Bidders, Specifications and Proposal



Contract No. 61M55
KANE County
Section 19-00511-00-CH
Route FAP 336 (Randall Road)
Project HDG1-311 ()
District 1 Construction Funds

Prepared by	F
Checked by	

(Printed by authority of the State of Illinois)

Illinois Department of Transportation

NOTICE TO BIDDERS

1. **TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS.** Electronic bids are to be submitted to the electronic bidding system (iCX-Integrated Contractors Exchange). All bids must be submitted to the iCX system prior to 12:00 p.m. November 6, 2026 at which time the bids will be publicly opened from the iCX SecureVault.

2. **DESCRIPTION OF WORK**. The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

   Contract No. 61M55
   KANE County
   Section 19-00511-00-CH
   Project HDG1-311 ()
   Route FAP 336 (Randall Road)
   District 1 Construction Funds

   Construction of a bridge to carry Randall Rd. over the CN Railway, reconstruction/realignment of the intersection at Hopps Rd., additional through lanes on Randall Rd. and the construction of a shared-use path. Additional work includes storm sewer, water main, curb & gutter, sidewalks, traffic signals and lighting. Project is located in the city of Elgin and the village of South Elgin.

3. **INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**. (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.

   (b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.

4. **AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS**. This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to re-advertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the
Illinois Department of Transportation

Gia Biagi,
Secretary

CONTRACT 61M55

INDEX
FOR
SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS
AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Adopted January 1, 2026

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS, frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS, and LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

ERRATA Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction
(Adopted 1-1-22) (Revised 1-1-26)

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

Std. Spec. Sec.		Page No.
109	Measurement and Payment	1
202	Earth and Rock Excavation	2
204	Borrow and Furnished Excavation	3
207	Porous Granular Embankment	4
211	Topsoil and Compost	5
214	Grading and Shaping Ditches	6
406	Hot-Mix Asphalt Binder and Surface Course	7
407	Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavement (Full-Depth)	9
420	Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	10
502	Excavation for Structures	11
504	Precast Concrete Structures	12
509	Metal Railings	13
522	Retaining Walls	14
540	Box Culverts	15
542	Pipe Culverts	35
550	Storm Sewers	44
586	Granular Backfill for Structures	51
601	Pipe Drains, Pipe Underdrains, and French Drains	52
630	Steel Plate Beam Guardrail	53
632	Guardrail and Cable Road Guard Removal	54
644	High Tension Cable Median Barrier	55
665	Woven Wire Fence	56
701	Work Zone Traffic Control and Protection	57
781	Raised Reflective Pavement Markers	59
782	Reflectors	60
801	Electrical Requirements	62
821	Roadway Luminaires	65
1003	Fine Aggregates	66
1004	Coarse Aggregates	67
1010	Finely Divided Minerals	69
1020	Portland Cement Concrete	70
1030	Hot-Mix Asphalt	73
1040	Drain Pipe, Tile, and Wall Drain	74
1042	Precast Concrete Products	75
1061	Waterproofing Membrane System	76
1067	Luminaire	77
1097	Reflectors	84
1102	Hot-Mix Asphalt Equipment	85

RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

CHECK SHEET #			PAGE NO.
1	☒	Additional State Requirements for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts	87
2	☒	Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts)	90
3	☒	EEO	91
4	☐	Specific EEO Responsibilities Non Federal-Aid Contracts	101
5	☐	Required Provisions - State Contracts	106
6	☐	Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal	112
7	☐	Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane and Asbestos HMA Surface Removal	113
8	☐	Temporary Stream Crossings and In-Stream Work Pads	114
9	☐	Construction Layout Stakes	115
10	☐	Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing	118
11	☐	Subsealing of Concrete Pavements	120
12	☐	Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction	124
13	☒	Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing	126
14	☐	Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal	127
15	☐	Polymer Concrete	129
16		**Reserved**	131
17	☐	Bicycle Racks	132
18	☐	Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals	134
19	☐	Nighttime Inspection of Roadway Lighting	136
20	☐	English Substitution of Metric Bolts	137
21	☐	Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete	138
22	☐	Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant	139
23	☒	Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures	147
24		**Reserved**	163
25		**Reserved**	164
26	☐	Temporary Raised Pavement Markers	165
27	☐	Restoring Bridge Approach Pavements Using High-Density Foam	166
28	☐	Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay	169
29	☐	Portland Cement Concrete Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching	173
30	☐	Longitudinal Joint and Crack Patching	176
31	☐	Concrete Mix Design – Department Provided	178
32	☐	Station Numbers in Pavements or Overlays	179

LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Table of Contents

CHECK SHEET #			PAGE NO.
LRS 1		**Reserved**	181
LRS 2	☐	Furnished Excavation	182
LRS 3	☒	Work Zone Traffic Control Surveillance	183
LRS 4	☐	Flaggers in Work Zones	184
LRS 5	☐	Contract Claims	185
LRS 6	☐	Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Contract Proposals	186
LRS 7	☐	Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Material Proposals	192
LRS 8		**Reserved**	198
LRS 9	☐	Bituminous Surface Treatments	199
LRS 10		**Reserved**	203
LRS 11	☐	Employment Practices	204
LRS 12	☐	Wages of Employees on Public Works	206
LRS 13	☐	Selection of Labor	208
LRS 14	☐	Paving Brick and Concrete Paver Pavements and Sidewalks	209
LRS 15	☐	Partial Payments	212
LRS 16	☐	Protests on Local Lettings	213
LRS 17	☐	Substance Abuse Prevention Program	214
LRS 18	☐	Multigrade Cold Mix Asphalt	215
LRS 19	☐	Reflective Crack Control Treatment	216

INDEX OF SPECIAL PROVISIONS

LOCATION OF PROJECT 1
PROJECT DESCRIPTION 1
COMMONWEALTH EDISON REQUIREMENTS 2
INTERIM COMPLETION DATE: RESTRICTIONS 5
STATUS OF UTILITIES (D-1) 6
EMBANKMENT I (D-1) 21
HOT-MIX ASPHALT – MIXTURE DESIGN VERIFICATION AND PRODUCTION (D-1) 23
AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE FOR TEMPORARY ACCESS (D-1) 25
HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER AND SURFACE COURSE (D-1) 27
FRICTION AGGREGATE (D1) 36
PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (D-1) 40
TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING (D-1) 41
ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS (D1) 43
ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE TYPE A (SPECIAL) (D1) 45
HOT MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL – BUTT JOINT (KDOT) 48
HOT MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL (KDOT) 49
DETECTABLE WARNINGS (KDOT) 50
CATCH BASIN, MANHOLE, INLET, DRAINAGE STRUCTURE AND ADJUSTING FRAMES AND GRATES (KDOT) 51
MINERALIZED CARBON DIOXIDE CONCRETE (D-1) 52
BARRICADES, TYPE II (SPECIAL) (KDOT) 54
MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS / TRAFFIC CONTROL DEFICIENCY (KDOT) 55
MODIFIED URETHANE PAVEMENT MARKING (KDOT) 56
DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN 60
WATER VALVES 63
FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE REMOVED 64
FIRE HYDRANT WITH AUXILIARY VALVE AND VALVE BOX 65
FIRE HYDRANTS (SPECIAL) 67
VALVE VAULTS, TYPE A, 5'-DIAMETER, TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID 69
SPECIAL SIGNING "FRESH OIL AHEAD" 70
KEEPING ARTERIAL ROADWAYS OPEN TO TRAFFIC (LANE CLOSURES ONLY) (D1) 71
KEEPING ARTERIAL ROADWAYS OPEN TO TRAFFIC (WITH 15 MIN FULL STOPS) (D1) 72
CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT (KDOT) 74
SIGN FACE, SIGN LEGEND, AND SUPPLEMENTAL PANELS 75
SIGN PANEL SUPPORTING CHANNELS (KDOT) 76
SIGN PANELS AND APPURTENANCES (KDOT) 77
TELESCOPING STEEL SIGN SUPPORT (KDOT) 78
CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN 80
STORM SEWER REMOVAL 81
WASHOUT BASIN (KDOT) 82
NON-PRESSURE CONNECTION TO EXISTING WATER MAIN 84
REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (PROJECT SPECIFIC) 85
REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF UNSUITABLE MATERIAL (SPECIAL) 88

EXPLORATION TRENCH, SPECIAL 90
INLET PROTECTION (SPECIAL) 91
AGGREGATE BASE COURSE, TYPE CA-7 92
HOT-MIX ASPHALT DRIVEWAY PAVEMENT, 8" 93
TEMPORARY RAMP (SPECIAL) 94
DEWATERING 95
REMOVE EXISTING FLARED END SECTION 98
TEMPORARY END SECTION 99
TEMPORARY STORM SEWER 100
PROPOSED STORM SEWER CONNECTION TO EXISTING MANHOLE 101
CUT AND CAP EXISTING WATER MAIN 102
MANHOLES, TYPE A, 6'-DIAMETER, WITH 2 TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID, RESTRICTOR PLATE 103
TEMPORARY CATCH BASINS 104
TEMPORARY INLET 105
VALVE VAULTS TO BE REMOVED 106
TEMPORARY MANHOLE 107
FRAMES AND LIDS TO BE ADJUSTED (SPECIAL) 108
FENCE REMOVAL 109
STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE 110
AGGREGATE (SPECIAL) 111
MAILBOX REMOVAL AND REPLACMENT 112
PERVIOUS HOT-MIX ASPHALT 113
DRAINAGE SCUPPERS, DS-12 120
TEMPORARY PAVEMENT 121
PROTECTION OF EXISTING TREES 122
REQUIRED INSPECTION OF WOODY PLANT MATERIAL 127
PLANTING WOODY PLANTS 128
FAILURE TO COMPLETE PLANT CARE AND ESTABLISHMENT WORK ON TIME 137
SUPPLEMENTAL WATERING 138
MULCH PLACEMENT FOR EXISTING WOODY PLANTS 140
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR WEED CONTROL SPRAYING 142
WEED CONTROL, PRE-EMERGENT GRANULAR HERBICIDE 145
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS) (D1) 146
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN (D1) 147
STORM SEWER ADJACENT TO OR CROSSING WATER MAIN (D1) 149
INTERRUPTION OF COMMUNICATION 150
TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (D1 LR) 151
RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM 170
SERVICE INSTALLATION (TRAFFIC SIGNALS) 173
COILABLE NON-METALLIC CONDUIT 177
UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS 178
HANDHOLES 179

HANDHOLDES (KDOT SUPPLEMENT) 181
FIBER OPTIC TRACER CABLE 182
FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET 183
HANDHOLE, COMPOSITE CONCRETE (KDOT) 186
ELECTRIC CABLE 187
EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C 188
TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST 189
PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL POST 190
MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE 192
CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS 193
LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) SIGNAL HEAD AND OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED LED SIGNAL HEAD 194
LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD 199
DETECTOR LOOP 202
VIDEO VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM 205
RELOCATE EXISTING EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM, DETECTOR UNIT 207
RELOCATE EXISTING EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM, PHASING UNIT 208
ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS 209
TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION 214
TEMPORARY INTERCONNECT (KDOT) 222
TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING 225
REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT 227
MAST ARM SIGN PANELS 228
RELOCATE EXISTING PTZ CAMERA 229
TRAFFIC SIGNAL BACKPLATE 230
NETWORK CONFIGURATION (KDOT) 231
OUTDOOR RATED NETWORK CABLE 234
UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY 236
FIBER OPTIC CABLE, SINGLE MODE (KDOT) 243
DETECTOR LOOP REPLACEMENT (KDOT) 258
LAYER II DATALINK SWITCH (KDOT) 261
UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS AND HANDHOLES (KDOT) 265
CONTRACT GUARANTEE, ELECTRICAL (KDOT) 266
FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET (KDOT) 267
LED SIGNAL HEAD AND OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED LED SIGNAL HEAD (KDOT) 268
MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE (KDOT) 269
STEEL COMBINATION MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE WITH DUAL MAST ARMS 270
MAST ARM SIGN PANELS (KDOT) 271
TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION (KDOT) 272
TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING (KDOT) 273
TRAFFIC SIGNAL BACKPLATE (KDOT) 274
TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (KDOT) 275
COMMUNICATIONS VAULT (KDOT) 276

GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS 278
CONDUIT COUPLER 299
WIRE AND CABLE 300
UNIT DUCT 302
ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION 304
ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION 305
MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEM (KDOT) 307
REMOVE CABLE FROM CONDUIT 311
REMOVAL OF LIGHTING LUMINAIRE, SALVAGE 312
LUMINAIRE, LED, ROADWAY 313
COMBINATION LIGHTING CONTROLLER 328
LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION, 24" DIAMETER, OFFSET 329
TEMPORARY LIGHTING SYSTEM 330
REMOVE TEMPORARY LIGHTING SYSTEM 333
LUMINAIRE SAFETY CABLE ASSEMBLY (KDOT) 334
IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION 335
AVAILABLE REPORTS 338
LR 107-4 339
LR 1030-2 340
SWPPP 342
ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS PERMIT 356
IEPA WATER MAIN PERMIT 361
IEPA LPC-663 362

BDE SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following special provisions indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract. An * indicates a new or revised special provision for the letting.

	File Name	Pg.		Special Provision Title	Effective	Revised
	80099	364	☒	Accessible Pedestrian Signals (APS)	April 1, 2003	Jan. 1, 2022
	80274	366	☒	Aggregate Subgrade Improvement	April 1, 2012	April 1, 2022
	80192		☐	Automated Flagger Assistance Device	Jan. 1, 2008	April 1, 2023
	80173	369	☒	Bituminous Materials Cost Adjustments	Nov. 2, 2006	Aug. 1, 2017
	80426		☐	Bituminous Surface Treatment with Fog Seal	Jan. 1, 2020	April 1, 2026
	80475		☐	Bridge Deck Concrete Overlays	Jan. 1, 2026	
	80241		☐	Bridge Demolition Debris	July 1, 2009	
	5053I		☐	Building Removal	Sept. 1, 1990	Aug. 1, 2022
	5026I		☐	Building Removal with Asbestos Abatement	Sept. 1, 1990	Aug. 1, 2022
	80460	371	☒	Cement, Finely Divided Minerals, Admixtures, Concrete, and Mortar	Jan. 1, 2025	Jan. 1, 2026
	80384	388	☒	Compensable Delay Costs	June 2, 2017	April 1, 2019
	80198		☐	Completion Date (via calendar days)	April 1, 2008	
	80199		☐	Completion Date (via calendar days) Plus Working Days	April 1, 2008	
	80461		☐	Concrete Barrier	Jan. 1, 2025	
	80453		☐	Concrete Sealer	Nov. 1, 2023	
	80261	392	☒	Construction Air Quality – Diesel Retrofit	June 1, 2010	Jan. 1, 2025
	80476		☐	Deck Slab Repair	Jan. 1, 2026	
*	80029	394	☒	Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation	Sept. 1, 2000	July 2, 2026
*	80486		☐	Engineer's Field Office	Nov. 1, 2026	
	80467	398	☒	Erosion Control Blanket	Aug. 1, 2025	
	80229		☐	Fuel Cost Adjustment	April 1, 2009	Aug. 1, 2017
	80452		☐	Full Lane Sealant Waterproofing System	Nov. 1, 2023	
	80433		☐	Green Preformed Thermoplastic Pavement Markings	Jan. 1, 2021	Jan. 1, 2022
	80471	401	☒	Guardrail	Nov. 1, 2025	
	80472	402	☒	High Friction Surface Treatment	Nov. 1, 2025	
	80456		☐	Hot-Mix Asphalt	Jan. 1, 2024	April 1, 2026
	80446		☐	Hot-Mix Asphalt – Longitudinal Joint Sealant	Nov. 1, 2022	Aug. 1, 2023
	80438		☐	Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative – State Funded Contracts	June 2, 2021	April 2, 2024
	80483	408	☒	Inlet Filters	April 1, 2026	
	80477	410	☒	Longitudinal Tining	Jan. 1, 2026	July 1, 2026
	80450	412	☒	Mechanically Stabilized Earth Retaining Walls	Aug. 1, 2023	Aug. 1, 2025
	80478		☐	Modified Longitudinal Construction Joint	Jan. 1, 2026	
	80464	413	☒	Pavement Marking	April 1, 2025	Nov. 1, 2025
	80468		☐	Pavement Patching	Aug. 1, 2025	
	80441	414	☒	Performance Graded Asphalt Binder	Jan 1, 2023	April 1, 2026
	80459		☐	Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking	June 2, 2024	
	3426I	420	☒	Railroad Protective Liability Insurance	Dec. 1, 1986	Jan. 1, 2022
	80473		☐	Raised Reflective Pavement Markers	Nov. 1, 2025	
	80455	421	☒	Removal and Disposal of Regulated Substances	Jan. 1, 2024	April 1, 2026
	80474		☐	Residential Driveway Temporary Signal	Nov. 1, 2025	
	80445	423	☒	Seeding	Nov. 1, 2022	July 1, 2026
*	80457	429	☒	Short Term and Temporary Pavement Markings	April 1, 2024	Nov. 1, 2026
	80462	433	☒	Sign Panels and Appurtenances	Jan. 1, 2025	Jan. 1, 2026
	80479		☐	Sinusoidal Rumble Strips	Jan. 1, 2026	
	80469		☐	Slope Wall	Aug. 1, 2025	
	80448	435	☒	Source of Supply and Quality Requirements	Jan. 2, 2023	Jan. 1, 2026
	80340		☐	Speed Display Trailer	April 2, 2014	Jan. 1, 2022
	80127	437	☒	Steel Cost Adjustment	April 2, 2004	Nov. 1, 2025
	80480		☐	Structural Repair of Concrete	Jan. 1, 2026	
	80397	439	☒	Subcontractor and DBE Payment Reporting	April 2, 2018	
	80391	440	☒	Subcontractor Mobilization Payments	Nov. 2, 2017	April 1, 2019

	File Name	Pg.		Special Provision Title	Effective	Revised
	80463	441	☒	Submission of Bidders List Information	Jan. 2, 2025	Mar. 2, 2025
	80482	442	☒	Submission of Payroll Records – Federal Aid Contract	April 1, 2026	
	80437		☐	Submission of Payroll Records – State Contract	April 1, 2021	April 1, 2026
	80435	444	☒	Surface Testing of Pavements – IRI	Jan. 1, 2021	Jan. 1, 2023
	80465	450	☒	Surveying Services	April 1, 2025	
	80481	451	☒	Temporary Concrete Barrier	Jan. 1, 2026	
	80466		☐	Temporary Rumble Strips	April 1, 2025	
	80484		☐	Tolerance in Thickness for Continuously Reinforced PCC Pavement	July 1, 2026	
	80470	452	☒	Traffic Signal Backplate	Aug. 1, 2025	
	20338	453	☒	Training Special Provisions	Oct. 15, 1975	Sept. 2, 2021
	80429		☐	Ultra-Thin Bonded Wearing Course	April 1, 2020	Jan. 1, 2022
*	80439	456	☒	Vehicle and Equipment Warning Lights	Nov. 1, 2021	Nov. 1, 2026
	80458		☐	Waterproofing Membrane System	Aug. 1, 2024	
	80302	457	☒	Weekly DBE Trucking Reports	June 2, 2012	Jan. 2, 2025
	80454		☐	Wood Sign Support	Nov. 1, 2023	
	80427	458	☒	Work Zone Traffic Control Devices	Mar. 2, 2020	Jan. 1, 2026
	80485	461	☒	Work Zone Width Restriction	July 1, 2026	
	80071	462	☒	Working Days	Jan. 1, 2002	

GUIDE BRIDGE SPECIAL PROVISION INDEX/CHECK SHEET

Effective as of the: January 16, 2026 Letting

Pg #	√	File Name	Title	Effective	Revised
	☐	*GBSP 4	Polymer Modified Portland Cement Mortar	June 7, 1994	Oct 17, 2025
	☐	GBSP 13	High-Load Multi-Rotational Bearings	Oct 13, 1988	June 28, 2024
	☐	GBSP 14	Jack and Remove Existing Bearings	April 20, 1994	April 13, 2018
	☐	GBSP 16	Jacking Existing Superstructure	Jan 11, 1993	April 13, 2018
	☐	GBSP 18	Modular Expansion Joint	May 19, 1994	Oct 27, 2023
	☐	GBSP 21	Cleaning and Painting Contact Surface Areas of Existing Steel Structures	June 30, 2003	Oct 23, 2020
	☐	*GBSP 25	Cleaning and Painting Existing Steel Structures	Oct 2, 2001	Oct 17, 2025
	☐	GBSP 26	Containment and Disposal of Lead Paint Cleaning Residues	Oct 2, 2001	Apr 22, 2016
	☐	GBSP 33	Pedestrian Truss Superstructure	Jan 13, 1998	Oct 27, 2023
	☐	*GBSP 34	Concrete Wearing Surface	June 23, 1994	Oct 17, 2025
463	☒	GBSP 45	Bridge Deck Thin Polymer Overlay	May 7, 1997	June 28, 2024
	☐	GBSP 55	Erection of Curved Steel Structures	June 1, 2007	
	☐	GBSP 59	Diamond Grinding and Surface Testing Bridge Sections	Dec 6, 2004	April 15, 2022
	☐	GBSP 60	Containment and Disposal of Non-Lead Paint Cleaning Residues	Nov 25, 2004	Apr 22, 2016
	☐	GBSP 61	Slipform Parapet	June 1, 2007	April 15, 2022
	☐	GBSP 67	Structural Assessment Reports for Contractor's Means and Methods	Mar 6, 2009	Oct 5, 2015
	☐	GBSP 71	Aggregate Column Ground Improvement	Jan 15, 2009	Oct 15, 2011
	☐	GBSP 78	Bridge Deck Construction	Oct 22, 2013	Dec 21, 2016
	☐	GBSP 79	Bridge Deck Grooving (Longitudinal)	Dec 29, 2014	Mar 29, 2017
	☐	GBSP 81	Membrane Waterproofing for Buried Structures	Oct 4, 2016	March 1, 2019
	☐	GBSP 82	Metallizing of Structural Steel	Oct 4, 2016	Oct 20, 2017
	☐	GBSP 83	Hot Dip Galvanizing for Structural Steel	Oct 4, 2016	June 28, 2024
	☐	GBSP 85	Micropiles	Apr 19, 1996	Oct 23, 2020
470	☒	GBSP 86	Drilled Shafts	Oct 5, 2015	Oct 27, 2023
	☐	GBSP 87	Lightweight Cellular Concrete Fill	Nov 11, 2001	Apr 1, 2016
	☐	GBSP 88	Corrugated Structural Plate Structures	Apr 22, 2016	April 13, 2018
482	☒	GBSP 89	Preformed Pavement Joint Seal	Oct 4, 2016	March 24, 2023
	☐	GBSP 90	Three Sided Precast Concrete Structure (Special)	Dec 21, 2016	March 22, 2024
	☐	GBSP 91	Crosshole Sonic Logging Testing of Drilled Shafts	Apr 20, 2016	March 24, 2023
	☐	GBSP 92	Thermal Integrity Profile Testing of Drilled Shafts	Apr 20, 2016	March 24, 2023
	☐	GBSP 93	Preformed Bridge Joint Seal	Dec 21, 2016	June 28, 2024
	☐	GBSP 94	Warranty for Cleaning and Painting Steel Structures	Mar 3, 2000	Nov 24, 2004
489	☒	GBSP 96	Erection of Bridge Girders Over or Adjacent to Railroads	Aug 9, 2019	
	☐	GBSP 97	Folded/Formed PVC Pipeliner	April 15, 2022	
	☐	GBSP 98	Cured-in-Place Pipe Liner	April 15, 2022	
	☐	GBSP 99	Spray-Applied Pipe Liner	April 15, 2022	
490	☒	GBSP 100	Bar Splicers, Headed Reinforcement	Sept 2, 2022	Oct 27, 2023
491	☒	*GBSP 101	Noise Abatement Wall, Ground Wall	Dec 9, 2022	Oct 17, 2025
	☐	*GBSP 102	Noise Abatement Wall, Structure Mounted	Dec 9, 2022	Oct 17, 2025
	☐	GBSP 103	Noise Abatement Wall Anchor Rod Assembly	Dec 9, 2022	

An * indicates a new or revised special provision.

STATE OF ILLINOIS
SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following Special Provisions supplement the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction", adopted January 1, 2022 (hereinafter referred to as the "Standard Specifications"); the latest edition of the "Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways" and the “Manual of Test Procedure of Materials” in effect on the date of invitation for bids; and the "Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions", indicated on the Check Sheet included herein which apply to and govern the construction Randall Road at Hopps Road, Section No. 19-00511-00-CH, Job No. C-91-196-25, Contract No. 61M55, in the City of Elgin and Village of South Elgin, Kane County, Illinois and in case of conflict with any part or parts of said specifications, said special provisions shall take precedent and shall govern.

LOCATION OF PROJECT

This project is located in the City of Elgin and Village of South Elgin, Kane County. The project limits along Randall Road are from Stearns Road to 2,300 feet north of Hopps Road, along Hopps Road from 800 feet west of Randall Road to Walnut Creek Drive, and along Gyorr Road from 450 feet west of Randall Road to 400 feet east of Randall Road. The project has a total gross and net length of 8,894.98 ft (1.68 miles).

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

The work consists of construction of a bridge over Canadian National Railway, mechanically stabilized earth walls, furnished excavation, earth excavation, pavement removal, construction of storm sewers, water main, aggregate subgrade improvement, HMA pavement, PCC pavement, combination concrete curb and gutter, PCC sidewalk and multi-use path, ADA ramps with detectable warnings, driveway removal and replacement, drainage and utility structure adjustments, tree removal, erosion control, modified urethane pavement markings, restoration, and all incidental and collateral work necessary to complete the project as shown on the plans and as described herein.

COMMONWEALTH EDISON REQUIREMENTS

This special provision pertains to all work completed within the Commonwealth Edison (ComEd) property. This work, except for Removal and Disposal of Unsuitable Material (Special), will not be measured for payment.

General

Prior to beginning any work in the vicinity of ComEd's overhead transmission lines, the Contractor shall coordinate with Bertha Gonzalez bertha.gonzalez@comed.com of ComEd's transmission group for required clearances, work restrictions and potential autoreclose orders. An employee of the contractor with lockout/tagout training must be present onsite when any work is taking place in the vicinity of the overhead transmission lines. If the contractor does not have the required training, advance coordination with ComEd will be needed to have a ComEd representative onsite.

If the contractor's work requires a shutdown of ComEd's transmission lines, the following shall apply:

- No outages will be allowed from June 1st to September 15th.
- The outage length is limited to 14 calendar days. To stay within the 7-month notice period for PJM and TSO, the outage can be up to 30 calendar days.
- The timing of the outage shall be coordinated with ComEd at least 7 months in advance of the outage. If required, the date of the outage may be delayed with an additional 2 months' notice prior to the date of the outage.

If the contractor's activities have the potential to encroach upon the 20' OSHA clearance of ComEd's transmission lines, an autoreclose may be requested for contractor protection, and the following shall apply:

- There are no time restrictions for an autoreclose, however requests may be denied on individual days within the requested window.
- The timing of the autoreclose window shall be coordinated with ComEd at least 1 month in advance.

The low wire clearance from existing ground to the transmission lines is 128'. The low wire clearance from existing ground to the mitigation wire is 110'. These clearances shall be verified in the field by the Contractor prior to initiating work. The 20' OSHA clearance requirement, as stated above, does not apply to the mitigation wire.

Construction Project Requirements

1. All construction equipment must be free of leaks, and any leaks of oil or chemicals

that occur must be cleaned up immediately and reported to the appropriate agencies as required.

2. Daily equipment inspections must be conducted to verify proper working conditions, before equipment use, on ComEd property. Written records of equipment inspections must be available to ComEd's Environmental Services Department (ESD) upon request.

3. No construction, demolition, or equipment staging is permitted on ComEd-owned property during construction activities other than what has been proposed in the agreement area.

4. Concrete washout activities are prohibited on ComEd property.

5. Vehicle and equipment fueling is prohibited on ComEd property.

6. A spill kit of appropriate size must always be present and accessible during construction activities on ComEd property.

7. If drain tiles are damaged, Contractor shall repair or replace, as appropriate, the damaged drain tiles and accept responsibility for any adverse drainage issues and related damages that may arise.

8. ESD must provide written authorization for the discharge from excavation dewatering activities on ComEd property. If approved, dewatering activities must be conducted in accordance with Illinois Urban Manual (IUM) guidelines.

Excavation, Spoils and Materials

1. If the project requires removal of soil or waste from ComEd property, including hydrovac spoils, the material shall be removed by a ComEd Environmental Contractor of Choice (ECOC) and taken to a ComEd approved landfill. It is prohibited to dispose of any like material at a Clean Construction or Demolition Debris (CCDD) landfill. This work will be paid for as Removal and Disposal of Unsuitable Material (Special). A special provision for this work may be found elsewhere within this document.

2. Grading of excess soil is prohibited on ComEd property.

3. If the project requires additional soil and gravel, only certified "clean" fill shall be used. The source of the clean fill must be approved by ESD. For approval, the following conditions must be met:

a. A certificate of virgin material must be obtained from the source of any aggregate material.

b. Soils must be certified clean by the source and/or analyzed every 500 cubic yards for total concentrations of the comprehensive suite of parameters listed in Title 35 Illinois Administrative Code (35 IAC) Part 740, Site Remediation Program (SRP) Appendix A, Target Compound List (TCL), and verified to meet the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency's (IEPA's) CCDD Fill Operations and Uncontaminated Soil Fill Operations standards (35 IAC Part 1100), Maximum Allowable Concentrations (MACs).

4. Stratification of soil horizons is required for all excavation, backfilling, and restoration activities.

5. All soil must be managed in accordance with Illinois Urban Manual guidelines.

6. No construction debris, soil, fill material, or spoils may be stored on ComEd property other than what has been proposed in the agreement area.

7. Environmental sampling is not permitted on ComEd property without written approval and guidance by ESD.

<u>Wetlands Requirements (For All Identified and Potential Wetlands)</u>

1. Wetlands are located within the agreement area and will be impacted by the proposed project.

2. For any equipment that must be brought into wetlands, ESD requires matting or low ground pressure equipment (less than 7 psi loaded) is utilized for access through wetlands during construction activities. Timber matting is recommended for use in wetland areas.

3. Where wetlands are identified on ComEd property, ESD requires that environmental oversight of the project and inspections are conducted by the Contractor. Written records of environmental inspections must be available to ESD upon request.

4. Discharging from excavation dewatering activities on ComEd property is not permitted within 100 feet of a wetland and must be containerized for offsite disposal.

5. The Contractor shall follow all federal, state, and local wetland requirements, including United States Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) and Kane County regulations and guidelines.

INTERIM COMPLETION DATE: RESTRICTIONS

For the closure of the west leg of Gyorr Avenue in Construction Stage 1A, the Contractor shall complete all contract items and safely open traffic within a maximum consecutive number of calendar days as specified below. The Resident Engineer will certify the starting date of work and will record the number of days that the roadway is closed.

The interim completion date for the closure of the west leg of Gyorr Avenue at Randall Road is as follows:

- STAGE 1A: Closure of the west leg of Gyorr Avenue at Randall Road: 14 calendar days, after the start of the closure, to construct the pavement and applicable appurtenances.

Should the Contractor fail to complete the work within 14 calendar days (and open the road to traffic) as specified above, or within such extended time as may have been allowed by the Engineer, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the detour remains in place. The daily monetary deduction will be $2,500.00, in accordance with Article 105.03(b) of the Standard Specifications.

For the closure of the east leg of Gyorr Avenue in Construction Stage 2, the Contractor shall complete all contract items and safely open traffic within a maximum consecutive number of calendar days as specified below. The Resident Engineer will certify the starting date of work and will record the number of days that the roadway is closed.

The interim completion date for the closure of the east leg of Gyorr Avenue at Randall Road is as follows:

- STAGE 2: Closure of the east leg of Gyorr Avenue at Randall Road: 14 calendar days, after the start of the closure, to construct the pavement and applicable appurtenances.

Should the Contractor fail to complete the work within 14 calendar days (and open the road to traffic) as specified above, or within such extended time as may have been allowed by the Engineer, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the detour remains in place. The daily monetary deduction will be $2,500.00, in accordance with Article 105.03(b) of the Standard Specifications.

STATUS OF UTILITIES (D-1)
Effective: June 1, 2016
Revised: April 1, 2025

Utility companies and/or municipal owners located within the construction limits of this project have provided the following information regarding their facilities and the proposed improvements. The tables below contain a description of specific conflicts to be resolved and/or facilities which will require some action on the part of the Department's contractor to proceed with work. Each table entry includes an identification of the action necessary and, if applicable, the estimated duration required for the resolution.

UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED

Conflicts noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included in the contract. The company has been notified of all conflicts and will be required to obtain the necessary permits to complete their work; in some instances, resolution will be a function of the construction staging. The responsible agency must relocate, or complete new installations as noted below; this work has been deemed necessary to be complete for the Department's contractor to then work in the stage under which the item has been listed.

Pre-Stage

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	RESPONSIBLE AGENCY	DURATION OF TIME
Hopps Road Sta. 207+58, 25' RT	Pedestal	Proposed Grading	**AT&T**	180 Days
Randall Road Sta. 488+04 62.5' RT	Line Pole and Aerial Wire	Proposed Grading	**ComEd Distribution** **Comcast** **Verizon**	180 Days
Randall Road Sta. 489+59, 82' RT to Sta. 489+88, 68' RT	Underground Cable	Proposed Storm Sewer, Retaining wall, Storm Manhole Structure, Curb & Gutter, and Pavement Section	**ComEd Distribution**	180 Days
Randall Road Sta. 489+82, 70' RT	BKMP-100 ANMW-25	Proposed Retaining Wall and Ditch	**AT&T**	180 Days

Randall Road Sta. 489+87.87 68.38' RT	Primary Riser Pole and Aerial Wire	Proposed Retaining Wall, and Ditch Grading	**ComEd** **Distribution** **Comcast** **Verizon**	180 Days
Randall Road Sta. 491+68, 74' RT	BKMP-100 ANMW-25	Proposed Ditch	**AT&T**	180 Days
Randall Road Sta. 491+72.42 71.94' RT	Primary Riser Pole	Proposed Retaining Wall, and Ditch Grading	**ComEd** **Distribution** **Comcast** **Verizon**	180 Days
Randall Road Sta. 491+72.42 71.94' RT to Sta. 493+54.00 73.1' RT	(2)-1.5" HDPE w/ 432ct FOC	Proposed Storm Sewer and ComEd Relocation	**Verizon**	180 Days
Randall Road Sta. 491+72, 72' RT to Sta. 492+42, 94' RT	Underground Cable	Proposed Grading	**ComEd** **Distribution**	180 Days
Randall Road Sta. 493+54.00 73.1' RT	Primary & Secondary Riser Pole and Aerial Wire	Proposed Retaining Wall, Storm Sewer, and Sidewalk	**ComEd** **Distribution** **Comcast** **Verizon**	180 Days
Randall Road Sta. 495+45.47 71.81' RT	Transformer Pole and Aerial Wire	Proposed Retaining Wall, Storm Sewer, and sidewalk	**ComEd** **Distribution** **Comcast** **Verizon**	180 Days
Randall Road Sta. 497+26.42 74.16' RT	Transformer Pole and Aerial Wire	Proposed Storm Sewer	**ComEd** **Distribution** **Comcast** **Verizon**	180 Days
Randall Road Sta. 498+56.36 73.87' RT	Primary Riser Pole and Aerial Wire	Proposed Storm Sewer	**ComEd** **Distribution** **Comcast** **Verizon**	180 Days
Randall Road Sta. 498+69, 76' RT to Sta. 498+84, 83' LT	Underground Cable	Proposed Grading and Storm Sewer	**ComEd** **Distribution**	180 Days
Randall Road Sta. 498+79.67 72.53' RT	Primary Riser Pole and Aerial Wire	Proposed Storm Manhole	**ComEd** **Distribution** **Comcast** **Verizon**	180 Days

Randall Road Sta. 498+79.67 72.53' RT to Sta. 500+42.38 64.77' RT	(2)-1.5" HDPE w/ 432ct FOC	Proposed Storm Manhole and ComEd Relocation	**Verizon**	180 Days
Randall Road Sta. 498+80, 73' RT to Sta. 498+93, 90' RT	Underground Cable	Proposed Storm Sewer, Underdrain, Curb and Gutter, Sidewalk	**ComEd Distribution**	180 Days
Randall Road Sta. 500+42.38 64.77' RT	Line Pole and Aerial Wire	Proposed Retaining Wall and Ditch Grading	**ComEd Distribution** **Comcast** **Verizon**	180 Days
Randall Road Sta. 502+35.99 62.48' RT	Corner Pole and Aerial Wire	Proposed Retaining Wall and Ditch Grading	**ComEd Distribution** **Comcast** **Verizon**	180 Days
Randall Road Sta. 503+33.73 61.72' RT	Line Pole and Aerial Wire	Proposed Retaining Wall and Ditch Grading	**ComEd Distribution** **Comcast** **Verizon**	180 Days
Randall Road Sta. 504+09, 63' RT to Sta. 504+11, 98' RT	Underground Cable	Proposed Retaining Wall and Ditch Grading	**ComEd Distribution**	180 Days
Randall Road Sta. 504+12.29 63.30' RT	Primary Riser Pole and Aerial Wire	Proposed Retaining Wall and Ditch Grading	**ComEd Distribution** **Comcast** **Verizon**	180 Days
Randall Road Sta. 505+80.67 64.16' RT	Corner Pole and Aerial Wire	Proposed Retaining Wall and Ditch Grading	**ComEd Distribution** **Comcast** **Verizon**	180 Days
Randall Road Sta. 507+45.49 63.72' RT	Line Pole and Aerial Wire	Proposed Retaining Wall	**ComEd Distribution** **Comcast** **Verizon**	180 Days

Randall Road Sta. 509+10.35 66.66' RT	Line Pole and Aerial Wire	Proposed Retaining Wall and Ditch Grading	**ComEd Distribution** **Comcast** **Verizon**	180 Days
Randall Road Sta. 510+74.53 64.76' RT	Line Pole and Aerial Wire	Proposed Ditch Grading, and Curb and Gutter	**ComEd Distribution** **Comcast** **Verizon**	180 Days
Randall Road Sta. 512+37.86 62.65' RT	Line Pole and Aerial Wire	Proposed Ditch Grading, and Curb and Gutter	**ComEd Distribution** **Comcast** **Verizon**	180 Days
Randall Road Sta. 514+11.42 65.42' RT	Line Pole and Aerial Wire	Proposed Ditch Grading, and Curb and Gutter	**ComEd Distribution** **Comcast** **Verizon**	180 Days
Randall Road Sta. 515+37.59 70.29' RT	Line Pole and Aerial Wire	Proposed Ditch Grading, and Curb and Gutter	**ComEd Distribution** **Comcast** **Verizon**	180 Days

Stage 1

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	RESPONSIBLE AGENCY	DURATION OF TIME
Gyorr Avenue Sta. 102+68, 33' LT to Sta. 106+47, 52' LT	2" PE	Existing main to be retired due to conflicts with proposed bridge improvements	**Nicor**	150 Days
Gyorr Avenue Sta. 106+17, 50' LT to Sta. 107+86, 71' LT	Underground Cable	Proposed Grading and Retaining Wall	**ComEd Distribution**	180 Days
Hopps Road Sta. 209+98.35 15.45' RT	Transformer Pole and Aerial Wire	Proposed Excavation/Pavement Section	**ComEd Distribution** **Metro FiberNet** **Comcast**	180 Days

Hopps Road Sta. 210+00, 18' RT	BKMP-200 6F FIBER 5B92MT-048 5BQ2MT-024	Proposed Roadway in Conflict with ComEd Pole; AT&T Aerial Attached	**AT&T**	180 Days
Randall Road Sta. 488+25 66' LT	8" Steel Main	Proposed Light Pole	**Nicor**	150 Days
Randall Road Sta. 490+00, 68' LT to Sta. 512+00, 67' LT	8" Steel Main	Existing main to be retired due to conflicts with proposed bridge improvements	**Nicor**	150 Days
Randall Road Sta. 498+58, 2' LT to Sta. 498+96, 83' LT	Underground Cable	Proposed Grading and Storm Sewer	**ComEd Distribution**	180 Days
Randall Road Sta. 499+67, 166' RT to Sta. 503+93, 503' LT	Aerial Wire	Proposed Grading Changing Overhead Clearances	**ComEd Transmission**	180 Days
Randall Road Sta. 502+59, 51' LT	Corner Pole and Aerial Wire	Proposed Curb and Gutter	**ComEd Distribution** **AT&T** **Verizon**	180 Days
Randall Road Sta. 506+18, 60' LT	5BQ1M6-006	Proposed Retaining Wall	**AT&T**	180 Days
Randall Road Sta. 506+18, 58' LT	1-PC-4-FLEXIBLE 5BQ2MT-024 5BQ1M6-006	Proposed Sidewalk	**AT&T**	180 Days
Randall Road Sta. 506+55, 76' LT	ANTW-50	Proposed Sidewalk and Retaining Wall	**AT&T**	180 Days
Randall Road Sta. 506+68.11 68.11' LT	Transformer Pole and Aerial Wire	Proposed Retaining Wall	**ComEd Distribution** **Verizon**	180 Days
Randall Road Sta. 506+68.11 68.11' LT	(1)-2" Conduit w/ (2)-12ct FOC	Proposed Retaining Wall and ComEd Relocation	**Verizon**	180 Days
Randall Road Sta. 513+29, 67' LT	2" PE	Existing main to be retired	**Nicor**	150 Days

Randall Road Sta. 513+54, 66' LT to Sta. 519+45, 35' LT	8" Steel Main	Existing main to be retired	**Nicor**	150 Days
Randall Road Sta. 519+53.83 48.89' LT	Corner Pole and Aerial Wire	Proposed Underdrain/Curb and Gutter	**ComEd Distribution** **Metro FiberNet**	180 Days
Randall Road Sta. 519+97.10 80.43' LT	Secondary Riser Pole and Aerial Wire	Proposed MU Pathway	**ComEd Distribution** **Metro FiberNet** **Comcast**	180 Days
Randall Road Sta. 520+31, 35' LT	Manhole	Proposed Roadway Resurfacing	**AT&T**	180 Days
Randall Road Sta. 521+40.80 3.27' LT	Corner Pole	Proposed Storm Sewer	**ComEd Distribution**	180 Days
Randall Road Sta. 529+55.70 1.79' LT	Line Pole	Proposed Excavation/Pavement Section	**ComEd Distribution**	180 Days
Randall Road Sta. 531+20.97 16.77' LT	Line Pole	Proposed Curb and Gutter	**ComEd Distribution**	180 Days
Randall Road Sta. 532+84.44 41.68' LT	Line Pole	Proposed Storm Sewer	**ComEd Distribution**	180 Days
Randall Road Sta. 534+69.98 62.65' LT	Line Pole	Proposed Storm Sewer	**ComEd Distribution**	180 Days
Randall Road Sta. 536+50.87 73.90' LT	Line Pole	Proposed Storm Sewer	**ComEd Distribution**	180 Days

Stage 2

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	RESPONSIBLE AGENCY	DURATION OF TIME
Hopps Road Sta. 215+07, 94' RT	ANMW-600 BKMP-200 6F FIBER 5B92MT-048 5BQ2MT-024	Proposed Sidewalk	**AT&T**	180 Days

Hopps Road Sta. 216+46, 29' LT to Sta. 218+66, 29' LT	Underground Cable	Proposed Grading and Sidewalk	**Comcast**	180 Days
Hopps Road Sta. 217+58, 65' RT to Sta. 219+98, 36' RT	Underground Cable	Proposed Sidewalk	**ComEd Distribution**	180 Days
Hopps Road Sta. 217+58, 65' RT to Sta. 219+98, 36' RT	Underground Cable	Proposed Sidewalk	**ComEd Distribution**	180 Days
Hopps Road Sta. 218+66, 29' LT to Sta. 218+40, 55' RT	Underground Cable	Proposed Grading and Sidewalk	**Comcast**	180 Days
Hopps Road Sta. 219+11, 137' LT to Sta. 219+98, 36' RT	Underground Cable	Proposed Sidewalk	**ComEd Distribution**	180 Days
Hopps Road Sta. 220+01, 36' RT	Manhole	Proposed Grading	**ComEd Distribution**	180 Days
Hopps Road Sta. 220+05, 36' RT	Manhole	Proposed Grading	**ComEd Distribution**	180 Days
Hopps Road Sta. 220+99, 24' LT	Handhole	Proposed Curb	**AT&T**	180 Days
Hopps Road Sta. 221+04, 25' LT	2-PC-4-FLEXIBLE 3412LT-024 5B92MT-048	Proposed Curb	**AT&T**	180 Days
Hopps Road Sta. 221+46, 22' LT	5BQ2MT24-1250LP	Proposed Curb	**AT&T**	180 Days
Hopps Road Sta. 221+52, 34' RT	Pedestal	Proposed Culvert	**AT&T**	180 Days
Hopps Road Sta. 222+18, 25' LT to Sta. 222+40, 42' RT	Underground Cable	Proposed Inlet	**ComEd Distribution**	180 Days
Randall Road Sta. 493+46, 77' RT	Pedestal ANMW-100 ANMW-50	Proposed Storm Sewer and Sound Wall	**AT&T**	180 Days
Randall Road Sta. 493+49, 74' RT	BKMP-100	Proposed Storm Sewer and Sound Wall	**AT&T**	180 Days

Randall Road Sta. 517+50, 90' RT to Sta. 520+04, 143' RT	Underground Cable	Proposed Ditch Grading	**ComEd Distribution**	180 Days
Randall Road Sta. 517+52.34 89.47' RT	Primary Riser Pole and Aerial Wire	Proposed Ditch Grading	**ComEd Distribution** **Comcast** **Verizon**	180 Days
Randall Road Sta. 518+15.06 109.52' RT	Line Pole and Aerial Wire	Proposed Ditch Grading	**ComEd Distribution** **Comcast** **Verizon**	180 Days
Randall Road Sta. 518+40.63 105.21' RT	Line Pole and Aerial Wire	Proposed Ditch Grading	**ComEd Distribution** **Comcast** **Verizon**	180 Days
Randall Road Sta. 519+26.73 119.28' RT	Corner Pole and Aerial Wire	Proposed Ditch Grading	**ComEd Distribution** **Comcast** **Metro FiberNet** **Verizon**	180 Days
Randall Road Sta. 519+90 137' RT	Line Pole	Proposed Ditch Grading	**ComEd Distribution**	180 Days
Randall Road Sta. 519+97.13 134.83' RT	Line Pole and Aerial Wire	Proposed Ditch Grading	**ComEd Distribution** **Comcast**	180 Days
Randall Road Sta. 519+99, 80' LT to Sta. 521+52, 14' RT	Underground Cable	Proposed Grading and Sidewalk	**Comcast**	180 Days
Randall Road Sta. 520+18, 139' RT to Sta. 520+98, 158' RT	Underground Cable	Proposed Ditch Grading	**ComEd Distribution**	180 Days

Randall Road Sta. 520+23.05 139.28' RT	Primary Riser Pole and Aerial Wire	Proposed Ditch Grading	**ComEd Distribution** **Metro FiberNet** **Comcast** **Verizon**	180 Days
Randall Road Sta. 520+54 76' RT	12" Steel Main	Proposed Mast Arm Foundation	**Nicor**	150 Days
Randall Road Sta. 520+54 79' RT	12" Steel Main	Proposed Underground Conduit	**Nicor**	150 Days
Randall Road Sta. 520+79.08 150.33' RT	Corner Pole	Proposed MU Pathway	**ComEd Distribution**	180 Days
Randall Road Sta. 522+14.05 165.19' RT	Transformer Pole and Aerial Wire	Proposed Storm Sewer	**ComEd Distribution** **Astound** **Comcast** **Verizon**	180 Days
Randall Road Sta. 523+1.99 27.04' RT	Line Pole and Aerial Wire	Proposed Storm Sewer and Excavation/Pavement Section	**ComEd Distribution** **Astound** **Comcast** **Verizon**	180 Days
Randall Road Sta. 523+43.01 175.33' RT	Line Pole and Aerial Wire	Proposed Grading	**ComEd Distribution** **Astound** **Comcast** **Verizon**	180 Days
Randall Road Sta. 523+51, 173' RT to Sta. 525+00, 166' RT	Underground Cable	Proposed Grading	**ComEd Distribution**	180 Days
Randall Road Sta. 524+69.42 25.83' RT	Line Pole	Proposed Excavation/Pavement Section	**ComEd Distribution**	180 Days

Randall Road Sta. 524+97.51 166.03' RT	Primary Riser Pole and Aerial Wire	Proposed Grading	**ComEd Distribution** **Astound** **Comcast** **Verizon**	180 Days
Randall Road Sta. 526+31.25 166.04' RT	Transformer Pole and Aerial Wire	Proposed Grading	**ComEd Distribution** **Astound** **Comcast** **Verizon**	180 Days
Randall Road Sta. 526+32.80 18.52' RT	Line Pole	Proposed Excavation/Pavement Section	**ComEd Distribution**	180 Days
Randall Road Sta. 526+49.29 163.86' RT	Transformer Pole and Aerial Wire	Proposed Grading	**ComEd Distribution** **Astound** **Comcast** **Verizon**	180 Days
Randall Road Sta. 527+96.15 9.98' RT	Line Pole	Proposed Storm Sewer	**ComEd Distribution**	180 Days
Randall Road Sta. 534+25, 82' RT to Sta. 535+40, 75' RT	AFTW-100	Proposed Ditch Grading	**AT&T**	180 Days
Randall Road Sta. 536+82, 75' RT	AFTW-100 AFTW-600 BKTA-600	Proposed Grading	**AT&T**	180 Days
Randall Road Sta. 536+85, 74' RT	BKTA-600	Proposed Grading	**AT&T**	180 Days

Pre-Stage: __180__ Days Total Installation
Stage 1: ___0___ Days Total Installation
Stage 2: __0___ Days Total Installation

The following contact information is what was used during the preparation of the plans, as provided by the Agency/Company responsible for resolution of the conflict.

Agency/Company Responsible to Resolve Conflict	Name of contact	Phone	E-mail address
Astound	Paul Flinkow	(630) 803-9660	paul.flinkow@astound.com Paul.Flinkow@wowinc.com
AT&T (Distribution)	Bobby Akhter	n/a	ba3817@att.com
Comcast	Martha Gieras	(224) 229-5862	Martha_gieras@cable.comcast.com
Commonwealth Edison	Lisa Argast	(630) 576-7094	PlanSubmittalsandMapRequests@exeloncorp.com Lisa.argast@comed.com
City of Elgin	Engineering Department	(847) 931-5955	coedryutilitypermits@cityofelgin.org
MCI – Verizon Business	Investigations – Team	(800) 492-3100	investigations@verizon.com
MetroNet Fiber LLC	Lori Kemper	(812) 213-1050	Lori.Kemper@metronet.com
Nicor Gas	Sakibul Forah	(630) 388-2903	gasmaps@southernco.com
Village of South Elgin	Dan Mann	(847) 695-2742	dmann@southelgin.com

UTILITIES TO BE WATCHED AND PROTECTED

The areas of concern noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included for the contract. The information provided is not a comprehensive list of all remaining utilities, but those which during coordination were identified as ones which might require the Department's contractor to take into consideration when making the determination of the means and methods that would be required to construct the proposed improvement. In some instances, the contractor will be responsible to notify the owner in advance of the work to take place so necessary staffing on the owner's part can be secured.

Pre-Stage

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	OWNER
Hopps Road Sta. 207+22, 49' RT	12" Steel Gas Main	Proposed Fire Hydrant and Water Main	**Nicor**
Randall Road Sta. 487+99, 64' RT	BKMP-100 Cable	Proposed Ditch Grading	**AT&T**
Randall Road Sta. 492+44, 96' RT to Sta. 493+13, 80' RT	8" Water Main	Proposed Grading and Curb and Gutter	**Village of South Elgin**
Randall Road Sta. 493+46, 77' RT	ANMW-100 Cable	Proposed Storm Sewer	**AT&T**
Randall Road Sta. 493+60, 76' RT to Sta. 494+89, 78' RT	ANMW-50 Cable	Proposed Storm Sewer	**AT&T**
Randall Road Sta. 506+77, 92 RT to Sta. 510+77, 88' RT	Water Main	Proposed Retaining Wall and Grading	**City of Elgin**

Stage 1

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	OWNER
Gyorr Avenue Sta. 103+29, 59' LT to Sta. 106+24, 75' LT	12" Water Main	Proposed Grading	**Village of South Elgin**
Gyorr Avenue Sta. 103+69, 31' RT to Sta. 106+24, 75' LT	12" Water Main	Proposed Grading	**Village of South Elgin**

Hopps Road Sta. 220+00, 24' LT	2-PC-4-FLEXIBLE Cable	Proposed Storm Sewer	**AT&T**
Hopps Road Sta. 221+46, 27' LT	ANMW-600 Cable	Proposed Culvert	**AT&T**
Hopps Road Sta. 221+46, 22' LT	5BQ2MT24-1250LP Cable	Proposed Culvert	**AT&T**
Randall Road Sta. 496+63, 79' LT to Sta. 499+20, 76' LT	12" Water Main	Proposed Grading and Retaining Wall	**Village of South Elgin**
Randall Road Sta. 506+51, 12' LT to Sta. 506+43, 48' RT	ANTW-50 Cable	Proposed Storm Sewer	**AT&T**
Randall Road Sta. 507+67, 45' LT	1-PC-4-FLEXIBLE Cable	Proposed Storm Sewer	**AT&T**
Randall Road Sta. 509+52, 51' LT	1-PC-4-FLEXIBLE Cable	Proposed Storm Sewer	**AT&T**
Randall Road Sta. 518+50, 26' LT	1-PC-4-FLEXIBLE Cable	Proposed Storm Sewer	**AT&T**
Randall Road Sta. 518+84, 99' LT to Sta. 518+92, 108' LT	12" Steel Gas Main	Proposed Grading	**Nicor**
Randall Road Sta. 519+50, 59' LT	12" Steel Gas Main	Proposed Storm Sewer	**Nicor**
Randall Road Sta. 520+00, 0' LT	12" Steel Gas Main	Proposed Storm Sewer	**Nicor**
Randall Road, Sta. 520+01, 32' LT	1-PC-4-FLEXIBLE Cable	Proposed Storm Sewer	**AT&T**
Randall Road Sta. 520+55, 2' LT	2-PC-4-FLEXIBLE Cable	Proposed Storm Sewer	**AT&T**

Stage 2

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	OWNER
Randall Road Sta. 515+09, 78' RT to Sta. 520+26, 148' RT	Water Main	Proposed Ditch Grading	**City of Elgin**
Randall Road Sta. 520+50, 63' RT	12" Steel Gas Main	Proposed Storm Inlet	**Nicor**

Gyorr Avenue Sta. 108+11, 37' RT to Sta. 110+01, 44' RT	8" Water Main	Proposed Grading and Curb and Gutter	**Village of South Elgin**
Hopps Road Sta. 217+00, 30' RT to Sta. 219+00, 56' RT	12" Steel Gas Main	Proposed Grading	**Nicor**
Hopps Road Sta. 219+79, 44' RT	8" Steel Gas Main	Proposed Storm Sewer	**Nicor**
Hopps Road Sta. 221+48, 44' RT	8" Steel Gas Main	Proposed Storm Sewer	**Nicor**
Hopps Road Sta. 217+40, 2' RT to Sta. 218+27, 24' RT	2-PC-4-FLEXIBLE Cable	Proposed Storm Sewer	**AT&T**
Hopps Road Sta. 221+07, 51' RT to Sta. 222+63, 50' RT	Underground Fiber	Proposed Sidewalk	**Everstream**

The following contact information is what was used during the preparation of the plans as provided by the owner of the facility.

Agency/Company Responsible to Resolve Conflict	Name of contact	Phone	E-mail address
Astound	Paul Flinkow	(630) 803-9660	paul.flinkow@astound.com Paul.Flinkow@wowinc.com
AT&T (Distribution)	Bobby Akhter	n/a	ba3817@att.com
Comcast	Martha Gieras	(224) 229-5862	Martha_gieras@cable.comcast.com
Commonwealth Edison	Lisa Argast	(630) 576-7094	PlanSubmittalsandMapRequests@exeloncorp.com Lisa.argast@comed.com
City of Elgin	Engineering Department	(847) 931-5955	coedryutilitypermits@cityofelgin.org
MCI – Verizon Business	Investigations – Team	(800) 492-3100	investigations@verizon.com
MetroNet Fiber LLC	Lori Kemper	(812) 213-1050	Lori.Kemper@metronet.com
Nicor Gas	Sakibul Forah	(630) 388-2903	gasmaps@southernco.com
Village of South Elgin	Dan Mann	(847) 695-2742	dmann@southelgin.com

The above represents the best information available to the Department and is included for the convenience of the bidder. The days required for conflict resolution should be considered in the bid as this information has also been factored into the timeline identified for the project when setting the completion date. The applicable portions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction shall apply.

Estimated duration of time provided above for the first conflicts identified will begin on the date of the executed contract regardless of the status of the utility relocations. The responsible agencies will be working toward resolving subsequent conflicts in conjunction with contractor activities in the number of days noted.

The estimated relocation duration must be part of the progress schedule submitted by the contractor. A utility kickoff meeting will be scheduled between the Department, the Department's contractor, and the utility companies when necessary.

The contractor is responsible for contacting JULIE (or DIGGER within the City of Chicago) prior to any excavation work. Please note that IDOT electrical facilities are not part of the one-call locating services, such as JULIE or DIGGER.

If the contract requires the services of an electrical contractor, it is the contractor's responsibility, at their own expense, to locate existing IDOT electrical facilities before commencing work. For contracts that do not require an electrical contractor, the contractor may request one free locate of IDOT electrical facilities by contacting the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor. Additional locate requests will be at the contractor's expense.

The Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor must be notified at least 72 hours in advance of the work by calling 773-287-7600 or emailing dispatch@meade100.com to arrange for the locating of underground electrical facilities.

Please note, the marking of underground facilities does not absolve the contractor of their responsibility to repair or replace any facilities damaged during construction at their expense.

EMBANKMENT I (D-1)
Effective: March 1, 2011
Revised: November 1, 2013

Description. This work shall be according to Section 205 of the Standard Specifications except for the following.

Material. All material shall be approved by the District Geotechnical Engineer. The proposed material must meet the following requirements.

a) The laboratory Standard Dry Density shall be a minimum of 90 lb/cu ft (1450 kg/cu m) when determined according to AASHTO T 99 (Method C).

b) The organic content shall be less than ten percent determined according to AASHTO T 194 (Wet Combustion).

c) Soils which demonstrate the following properties shall be restricted to the interior of the embankment and shall be covered on both the sides and top of the embankment by a minimum of 3 ft (900 mm) of soil not considered detrimental in terms of erosion potential or excess volume change.

    1) A grain size distribution with less than 35 percent passing the number 75 um (#200) sieve.

    2) A plasticity index (PI) of less than 12.

    3) A liquid limit (LL) in excess of 50.

d) Reclaimed asphalt shall not be used within the ground water table or as a fill if ground water is present.

e) The RAP used shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, “Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications”. Gradation deleterious count shall not exceed 10% of total RAP and 5% of other by total weight.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Samples. Embankment material shall be sampled, tested, and approved before use. The contractor shall identify embankment sources, and provide equipment as the Engineer requires, for the collection of samples from those sources. Samples will be

furnished to the Geotechnical Engineer a minimum of three weeks prior to use in order that laboratory tests for approval and compaction can be performed. Embankment material placement cannot begin until tests are completed and approval given.

Placing Material. In addition to Article 202.03, broken concrete, reclaimed asphalt with no expansive aggregate, or uncontaminated dirt and sand generated from construction or demolition activities shall be placed in 6 inches (150 mm) lifts and disked with the underlying lift until a uniform homogenous material is formed. This process also applies to the overlaying lifts. The disk must have a minimum blade diameter of 24 inches (600 mm).

When embankments are to be constructed on hillsides or existing slopes that are steeper than 3H:1V, steps shall be keyed into the existing slope by stepping and benching as shown in the plans or as directed by the engineer.

Compaction. Soils classification for moisture content control will be determined by the Soils Inspector using visual field examination techniques and the IDH Textural Classification Chart.

When tested for density in place each lift shall have a maximum moisture content as follows.

a) A maximum of 110 percent of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay soils.

b) A maximum of 105 percent of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay loam soils.

Stability. The requirement for embankment stability in Article 205.04 will be measured with a Dynamic Cone Penetrometer (DCP) according to the test method in the IDOT Geotechnical Manual. The penetration rate must be equal or less than 1.5 inches (38 mm) per blow.

Basis of Payment. This work will not be paid separately but will be considered as included in the various items of excavation.

HOT-MIX ASPHALT – MIXTURE DESIGN VERIFICATION AND PRODUCTION (D-1)

Effective: January 1, 2019
Revised: January 1, 2026

Add to Article 1030.05 (d)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

" During mixture design, prepared samples shall be submitted to the District laboratory by the Contractor for verification testing. The required testing, number and size of prepared samples submitted, shall be according to the following tables.

High ESAL – Required Samples for Verification Testing	
Mixture	Hamburg Wheel and I-FIT Testing 1/ 2/
Binder	total of 3 - 160 mm tall bricks
Surface	total of 4 - 160 mm tall bricks

Low ESAL – Required Samples for Verification Testing	
Mixture	I-FIT Testing 1/ 2/
Binder	1 - 160 mm tall brick
Surface	2 - 160 mm tall bricks

1/ The compacted gyratory bricks for Hamburg wheel and I-FIT testing shall be 7.5 ± 0.5 percent air voids.

2/ If the Contractor does not possess the equipment to prepare the 160 mm tall brick(s), twice as many 115 mm tall compacted gyratory bricks will be acceptable.

In the Supplemental Specifications, replace the addition of the paragraph between the third and fourth paragraphs of Article 1030.10 with the following:

"When a test strip is not required, each HMA mixture shall still be sampled on the first day of production: I-FIT and Hamburg wheel testing for High ESAL; I-FIT testing for Low ESAL. Within two working days after sampling the mixture, the Contractor shall deliver gyratory cylinders to the District laboratory for Department verification testing. The High ESAL mixture test results shall meet the requirements of Articles 1030.05(d)(3) and

1030.05(d)(4). The Low ESAL mixture test results shall meet the requirements of Article 1030.05(d)(4). The required number and size of prepared samples submitted for the Hamburg wheel and I-FIT testing shall be according to the “High ESAL - Required Samples for Verification Testing” table in Article 1030.05(d)(3) above.”

Replace the eleventh paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“If an initial Hamburg wheel or I-FIT test fails to meet the requirements of Article 1030.05(d), the Department will verify the results by testing the retained gyratory cylinders. Upon notification by the Engineer of a Hamburg wheel or I-FIT test failure on the retained gyratory cylinders, the Contractor shall substitute an approved mix design, submit a new mix design for mix verification testing according to Article 1030.05(d), or pave 250 tons with or without an adjustment and resample for Department Hamburg wheel and I-FIT testing as directed by the Engineer. Paving may continue as long as all other mixture criteria is being met. If Hamburg wheel or I-FIT tests on the resampled HMA fail, production of the affected mixture shall cease and the Contractor shall substitute an approved mix design or submit a new mix design for mix verification testing according to Article 1030.05(d).”

Add the following to the end of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Mixture sampled during first day of production shall include approximately 60 lb (27 kg) of additional material for the Department to conduct Hamburg wheel testing and approximately 80 lb (36 kg) of additional material for the Department to conduct I-FIT testing. Within two working days after sampling, the Contractor shall deliver prepared samples to the District laboratory for verification testing. The required number and size of prepared samples submitted for the Hamburg wheel and I-FIT testing shall be according to the “High ESAL - Required Samples for Verification Testing” table in Article 1030.05(d)(3) above.”

AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE FOR TEMPORARY ACCESS (D-1)
Effective: April 1, 2001
Revised: January 2, 2007

Revise Article 402.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**402.10 For Temporary Access.** The contractor shall construct and maintain aggregate surface course for temporary access to private entrances, commercial entrances and roads according to Article 402.07 and as directed by the Engineer.

The aggregate surface course shall be constructed to the dimensions and grades specified below, except as modified by the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

(a) Private Entrance. The minimum width shall be 12 ft (3.6 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 6 in. (150 mm). The maximum grade shall be eight percent, except as required to match the existing grade.

(b) Commercial Entrance. The minimum width shall be 24 ft (7.2 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 9 in. (230 mm). The maximum grade shall be six percent, except as required to match the existing grade.

(c) Road. The minimum width shall be 24 ft (7.2 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 9 in. (230 mm). The grade and elevation shall be the same as the removed pavement, except as required to meet the grade of any new pavement constructed.

Maintaining the temporary access shall include relocating and/or regrading the aggregate surface coarse for any operation that may disturb or remove the temporary access. The same type and gradation of material used to construct the temporary access shall be used to maintain it.

When use of the temporary access is discontinued, the aggregate shall be removed and utilized in the permanent construction or disposed of according to Article 202.03."

Add the following to Article 402.12 of the Standard Specifications:

"Aggregate surface course for temporary access will be measured for payment as each for every private entrance, commercial entrance or road constructed for the purpose of temporary access. If a residential drive, commercial entrance, or road is to be constructed under multiple stages, the aggregate needed to construct the second or subsequent stages will not be measured for payment but shall be included in the cost per each of the type specified."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 402.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Aggregate surface course for temporary access will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TEMPORARY ACCESS (PRIVATE ENTRANCE), TEMPORARY ACCESS (COMMERCIAL ENTRANCE) or TEMPORARY ACCESS (ROAD).

Partial payment of the each amount bid for temporary access, of the type specified, will be paid according to the following schedule:

(a) Upon construction of the temporary access, sixty percent of the contract unit price per each, of the type constructed, will be paid.

(b) Subject to the approval of the Engineer for the adequate maintenance and removal of the temporary access, the remaining forty percent of the pay item will be paid upon the permanent removal of the temporary access."

HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER AND SURFACE COURSE (D-1)

Effective: November 1, 2019
Revised: April 1, 2026

Add the following to the end of Article 406.06(c) of the Standard Specifications:

"The amount of HMA binder course placed shall be limited to that which can be surfaced during the same construction season."

Revise the fifteenth through eighteenth paragraphs of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The mixture used in constructing acceptable HMA test strips will be paid for at the contract unit price. Unacceptable HMA test strips shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the Department."

Revise Article 1004.03(c) to read:

"(c) Gradation. The coarse aggregate gradations shall be as listed in the following table.

Use	Size/Application	Gradation No.
Class A-1, A-2, & A-3	3/8 in. (10 mm) Seal	CA 16 or CA 20
Class A-1	1/2 in. (13 mm) Seal	CA 15
Class A-2 & A-3	Cover Coat	CA 14
HMA High ESAL	IL-19.0; Stabilized Subbase IL-19.0	CA 11 1/
	SMA 12.5 2/	CA 13 4/, CA 14, or CA 16
	SMA 9.5 2/	CA 13 3/4/ or CA 16 3/
	IL-9.5	CA 16, CM 13 4/
	IL-9.5FG	CA 16
HMA Low ESAL	IL-19.0L	CA 11 1/
	IL-9.5L	CA 16

1/ CA 16 or CA 13 may be blended with the CA 11.

2/ The coarse aggregates used shall be capable of being combined with the fine aggregates and mineral filler to meet the approved mix design and the mix requirements noted herein.

3/ The specified coarse aggregate gradations may be blended.

4/ CA 13 shall be 100 percent passing the 1/2 in. (12.5mm) sieve."

Revise Article 1004.03(e) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(e) Absorption. For SMA the coarse aggregate shall also have water absorption ≤ 2.0 percent."

Revise the "High ESAL" portion of the table in Article 1030.01 to read:

"High ESAL	Binder Courses	IL-19.0, IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, IL-4.75, SMA 12.5, SMA 9.5 Stabilized Subbase IL-19.0
	Surface Courses	IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, SMA 12.5, SMA 9.5"

Revise Note 2. and add Note 6 to Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Item Article/Section

(g)Performance Graded Asphalt Binder (Note 6) 1032
(h) ..... Fibers (Note 2)

Note 2. A stabilizing additive such as cellulose or mineral fiber shall be added to the SMA mixture according to Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. The stabilizing additive shall meet the Fiber Quality Requirements listed in Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. Prior to approval and use of fibers, the Contractor shall submit a notarized certification by the producer of these materials stating they meet these requirements. Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS) may be used in Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures designed with an SBA polymer modifier as a fiber additive if the mix design with RAS included meets AASHTO T305 requirements. The RAS shall be from a certified source that produces either Type I or Type 2. Material shall meet requirements noted herein and the actual dosage rate will be determined by the Engineer.

Note 6. The asphalt binder shall be an SBS PG 76-28 when the SMA is used on a full-depth asphalt pavement and SBS PG 76-22 when used as an overlay,

except where modified herein. The asphalt binder shall be a SBS PG 76-22 for IL-4.75, except where modified herein.."

Revise table in Article 1030.05(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"MIXTURE COMPOSITION (% PASSING) [1/]												
Sieve Size	IL-19.0 mm		SMA 12.5		SMA 9.5		IL-9.5mm		IL-9.5FG		IL-4.75 mm	
	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max
1 1/2 in (37.5 mm)												
1 in. (25 mm)		100										
3/4 in. (19 mm)	90	100		100								
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	75	89	80	100		100		100		100		100
3/8 in. (9.5 mm)				65	90	100	90	100	90	100		100
#4 (4.75 mm)	40	60	20	30	36	50	34	69	60	75[6/]	90	100
#8 (2.36 mm)	20	42	16	24 [4/]	16	32[4/]	34 [5/]	52 [2/]	45	60[6/]	70	90
#16 (1.18 mm)	15	30					10	32	25	40	50	65
#30 (600 μm)			12	16	12	18			15	30		
#50 (300 μm)	6	15					4	15	8	15	15	30
#100 (150 μm)	4	9					3	10	6	10	10	18
#200 (75 μm)	3.0	6.0	7.0	9.0 [3/]	7.5	9.5 [3/]	4.0	6.0	4.0	6.5	7.0	9.0 [3/]
#635 (20 μm)			≤ 3.0		≤ 3.0							
Ratio Dust/Asphalt Binder		1.0		1.5		1.5		1.0		1.0		1.0

1/ Based on percent of total aggregate weight.
2/ The mixture composition shall not exceed 44 percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve for surface courses with Ndesign = 90.
3/ Additional minus No. 200 (0.075 mm) material required by the mix design shall be mineral filler, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

4/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted above the percentage stated on the table.

5/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted below 34 percent.

6/ When the mixture is used as a binder, the maximum shall be increased by 0.5 percent passing."

Revise Article 1030.05(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

(b) Volumetric Requirements. The target value for the air voids of the HMA shall be 4.0 percent, for IL-4.75 and SMA mixtures it shall be 3.5 percent and for Stabilized Subbase it shall be 3.0 percent at the design number of gyrations. The voids in the mineral aggregate (VMA) and voids filled with asphalt binder (VFA) of the HMA design shall be based on the nominal maximum size of the aggregate in the mix and shall conform to the following requirements.

	Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA), % Minimum for Ndesign				
Mix Design	30	50	70	80	90
IL-19.0		13.5	13.5		13.5
IL-9.5		15.0	15.0		
IL-9.5FG		15.0	15.0		
IL-4.75[1/]		18.5			
SMA-12.5[1/2/5/]				17.0[3/]/16.0[4/]	
SMA-9.5[1/2/5/]				17.0[3/]/16.0[4/]	
IL-19.0L	13.5				
IL-9.5L	15.0				

1/ Maximum draindown shall be 0.3 percent according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 305.

2/ The draindown shall be determined at the JMF asphalt binder content at the mixing temperature plus 30°F.

3/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is ≥ 2.760.

4/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is < 2.760.

5/ For surface course, the coarse aggregate can be crushed steel slag, crystalline crushed stone or crushed sandstone. For binder course, coarse aggregate shall be crushed stone (dolomite), crushed gravel, crystalline crushed stone, or crushed sandstone"

Revise the last paragraph of Article 1102.01 (a) (5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"IL-4.75 and Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures which contain aggregate having absorptions greater than or equal to 2.0 percent, or which contain steal slag sand, shall have minimum surge bin storage plus haul time of 1.5 hours."

Revise the first and second paragraphs of Articles 1030.06(c)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(2) Personnel. The Contractor shall provide a QC Manager who shall have overall responsibility and authority for quality control. This individual shall maintain active certification as a Hot-Mix Asphalt Level II technician.

In addition to the QC Manager, the Contractor shall provide sufficient personnel to perform the required visual inspections, sampling, testing, and documentation in a timely manner. Mix designs shall be developed by personnel with an active certification as a Hot-Mix Asphalt Level III technician. Technicians performing mix design testing and plant sampling/testing shall maintain active certification as a Hot-Mix Asphalt Level I technician. The Contractor may provide a technician trainee who has successfully completed the Department's "Hot-Mix Asphalt Trainee Course" to assist in the activities completed by a Hot-Mix Asphalt Level I technician for a period of one year after the course completion date. The Contractor may also provide a Gradation Technician who has successfully completed the Department's "Gradation Technician Course" to run gradation tests only under the supervision of a Hot-Mix Asphalt Level II Technician. The Contractor shall provide a Hot-Mix Asphalt Density Tester who has successfully completed the Department's "Nuclear Density Testing" course to run all nuclear density tests on the job site."

Add Article 1030.06(d)(3) to the Standard Specifications to read:

"(3) The Contractor shall take possession of any Department unused backup or dispute resolution HMA mixture samples or density specimens upon notification by the Engineer. The Contractor shall collect the HMA mixture samples or

density specimens from the location designated by the Engineer and may add these materials to RAP stockpiles according to Section 1031."

Revise the second paragraph of Articles 1030.07(a)(11) and 1030.08(a)(9) of the Standard
Specifications to read:

"When establishing the target density, the HMA maximum theoretical specific gravity
(Gmm) will be based on the running average of four available Department test results
for that project. If less than four Gmm test results are available, an average of all available Department test results for that project will be used. The initial Gmm will be
the last available Department test result from a QMP project. If there is no available
Department test result from a QMP project, the Department mix design verification test
result will be used as the initial Gmm."

Revise the Quality Control Limits table in Article 1030.09(c) to read:

CONTROL LIMITS						
Parameter	IL-19.0, IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, IL-19.0L, IL-9.5L		SMA-12.5, SMA-9.5		IL-4.75	
	Individual Test	Moving Avg. of 4	Individual Test	Moving Avg. of 4	Individual Test	Moving Avg. of 4
% Passing[1/]						
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	± 6 %	± 4 %	± 6 %	± 4 %		
3/8 in. (9.5mm)			± 4 %	± 3 %		
# 4 (4.75 mm)	± 5 %	± 4 %	± 5 %	± 4 %		
# 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %	± 3 %	± 4 %	± 2 %		
# 16 (1.18 mm)			± 4 %	± 2 %	± 4 %	± 3 %
# 30 (600 µm)	± 4 %	± 2.5 %	± 4 %	± 2.5 %		
Total Dust Content # 200 (75 µm)	± 1.5 %	± 1.0 %			± 1.5 %	± 1.0 %
Asphalt Binder Content	± 0.3 %	± 0.2 %	± 0.2 %	± 0.1 %	± 0.3 %	± 0.2 %
Air Voids [2/]	± 1.2 %	± 1.0 %	± 1.2 %	± 1.0 %	± 1.2 %	± 1.0 %
Field VMA [3/]	-0.7 %	-0.5 %	-0.7 %	-0.5 %	-0.7 %	-0.5 %

1/ Based on washed ignition oven or solvent extraction gradation.

2/ The air voids target shall be 3.2 to 4.8 percent.

3/ Allowable limit below minimum design VMA requirement.

Revise Article 1030.09(g)(1) of the Supplemental Specifications with the following:

"(1) The Contractor shall sample approximately 200 lb (91 kg) of mix as required for the Department's random mixture verification tests according to Article 1030.09(h)(1)."

Revise Article 1030.09(g)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(2) The Contractor shall complete split verification sample tests listed in the Limits of Precision table in Article 1030.09(h)(1)."

Revise the second sentence of Article 1030.09(h)(1) of the Supplemental Specifications with the following:

"The random verification mixture sampling interval will be a maximum of 3,000 tons (2,720 metric tons). The Engineer will randomly identify one sample per interval, with a minimum of one sample per mix. If the remaining mix quantity is 600 tons (544 metric tons) or less, the quantity will be combined with the previous interval in the Engineer's random sample identification. If the required tonnage of a mixture for a single pay item is less than 250 tons (225 metric tons) in total, the Engineer will waive mixture verification sampling and testing."

Revise the third paragraph of Article 1030.09(h)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"If comparisons of the mixture verification test results are outside the above limits of precision, the Department will verify the results by testing the retained split sample.

The retest results will replace all the original results."

In the Supplemental Specifications, replace the revision for the end of the third paragraph of
Article 1030.09(h)(2) with the following:

"When establishing the target density, the HMA maximum theoretical specific gravity
(Gmm) will be the Department mix design verification test result."

Add after third sentence of Article 1030.09(b) to read:

"If the Contractor and Engineer agree the nuclear density test method is not appropriate for the mixture, cores shall be taken at random locations determined according to the QC/QA document "Determination of Random Density Test Site Locations". Core densities shall be determined using the Illinois Modified AASHTO T 166 or T 275 procedure."

Revise Table 1 and Note 4/ of Table 1 in Article 406.07(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

	Breakdown/Intermediate Roller (one of the following)	Final Roller (one or more of the following)	Density Requirement
IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, IL-19.0 1/	V_D, P , T_B, 3W, O_T, O_B	V_S, T_B, T_F, O_T	As specified in Section 1030
IL-4.75 and SMA 3/ 4/	T_B, 3W, O_T	T_F, 3W	As specified in Section 1030
Mixtures on Bridge Decks 2/	T_B	T_F	As specified in Articles 582.05 and 582.06.

"4/ The Contractor shall provide a minimum of two steel-wheeled tandem rollers (T_B), and/or three-wheel (3W) rollers for breakdown, except one of the (T_B) or (3W) rollers shall be 84 inches (2.14 m) wide and a weight of 315 pound per linear inch (PLI) (5.63 kg/mm) and one of the (T_B) or (3W) rollers can be substituted for an oscillatory roller (O_T). T_F rollers shall be a minimum of 280 lb/in. (50 N/mm). The 3W and T_B rollers shall be operated at a uniform speed not to exceed 3 mph (5 km/h), with the drive roll for T_B rollers nearest the paver and maintain an effective rolling distance of not more than 150 ft (45 m) behind the paver."

Add the following after the fourth paragraph of Article 406.13 (b):

"The plan quantities of SMA mixtures shall be adjusted using the actual approved binder and surface Mix Design's G_{mb}."

Revise first paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"A test strip of 300 ton (275 metric tons), except for SMA mixtures it will be 400 ton (363 metric ton), will be required for each mixture on each contract at the beginning of HMA production for each construction year according to the Manual of Test Procedures for Materials "Hot Mix Asphalt Test Strip Procedures". At the request of the Producer, the Engineer may waive the test strip if previous construction during the current construction year has demonstrated the constructability of the mix using Department test results."

Revise fourth paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"When a test strip is constructed, the Contractor shall collect and split the mixture according to the document "Hot-Mix Asphalt Test Strip Procedures". The Engineer, or a representative, shall deliver split sample to the District Laboratory for verification testing. The Contractor shall complete mixture tests stated in Article 1030.09(a). Mixture sampled shall include enough material for the Department to conduct mixture tests detailed in Article 1030.09(a) and in the document "Hot-Mix Asphalt Mixture Design Verification Procedure" Section 3.3. The mixture test results shall meet the requirements of Articles 1030.05(b) and 1030.05(d), except Hamburg wheel tests will only be conducted on High ESAL mixtures during production. To be considered acceptable to remain in place, the Department's mixture test results shall meet the acceptable limits stated in Article 1030.09(i)(1). In addition, no visible pavement distress such as, but not limited to, segregation, excessive coarse aggregate fracturing outside of growth curves, excessive dust balls, or flushing shall be present as determined by the Engineer."

FRICTION AGGREGATE (D1)

Effective: January 1, 2011
Revised: December 1, 2021

Revise Article 1004.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**1004.03 Coarse Aggregate for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA).** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

(a) Description. The coarse aggregate for HMA shall be according to the following table.

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed
Class A	Seal or Cover	Allowed Alone or in Combination [5/]: Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag Crushed Concrete
HMA Low ESAL	Stabilized Subbase or Shoulders	Allowed Alone or in Combination [5/]: Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag[1/] Crushed Concrete

<table>
<tr><th>Use</th><th>Mixture</th><th>Aggregates Allowed</th></tr>
<tr><td>HMA
High ESAL
Low ESAL</td><td>Binder
IL-19.0
or IL-19.0L

SMA Binder</td><td><u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> [5/] [6/]:

Crushed Gravel
Carbonate Crushed Stone[2/]
Crystalline Crushed Stone
Crushed Sandstone
Crushed Slag (ACBF)
Crushed Concrete[3/]</td></tr>
<tr><td>HMA
High ESAL
Low ESAL</td><td>C Surface and Binder
IL-9.5
IL-9.5FG
or IL-9.5L</td><td><u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> [5/]:

Crushed Gravel
Carbonate Crushed Stone[2/]
Crystalline Crushed Stone
Crushed Sandstone
Crushed Slag (ACBF)
Crushed Steel Slag[4/]
Crushed Concrete[3/]</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="5">HMA
High ESAL</td><td rowspan="5">D Surface and Binder
IL-9.5
or IL-9.5FG</td><td><u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> [5/]:

Crushed Gravel
Carbonate Crushed Stone (other than Limestone)[2/]
Crystalline Crushed Stone
Crushed Sandstone
Crushed Slag (ACBF)
Crushed Steel Slag[4/]</td></tr>
<tr><td><u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>

Up to... | With...</td></tr>
<tr><td>25% Limestone | Dolomite</td></tr>
<tr><td>50% Limestone | Any Mixture D aggregate other than Dolomite</td></tr>
<tr><td>75% Limestone | Crushed Slag (ACBF) or Crushed Sandstone</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Use</th><th>Mixture</th><th colspan="2">Aggregates Allowed</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="5">HMA
High ESAL</td><td rowspan="5">E Surface
IL-9.5

SMA
Ndesign 80
Surface</td><td colspan="2"><u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> [5/] [6/]:

Crushed Gravel
Crystalline Crushed Stone
Crushed Sandstone
Crushed Slag (ACBF)
Crushed Steel Slag

No Limestone.</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2"><u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u></td></tr>
<tr><td>Up to...</td><td>With...</td></tr>
<tr><td>50% Dolomite[2/]</td><td>Any Mixture E aggregate</td></tr>
<tr><td>75% Dolomite[2/]</td><td>Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone</td></tr>
<tr><td>75% Crushed Gravel[2/]</td><td>Crushed Sandstone, Crystalline Crushed Stone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), or Crushed Steel Slag</td></tr>
<tr><td>HMA
High ESAL</td><td>F Surface
IL-9.5

SMA
Ndesign 80
Surface</td><td colspan="2"><u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> [5/] [6/]:

Crystalline Crushed Stone
Crushed Sandstone
Crushed Slag (ACBF)
Crushed Steel Slag
No Limestone.</td></tr>
</table>

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
		Other Combinations Allowed:	
		Up to...	*With...*
		50% Crushed Gravel[2/] or Dolomite[2/]	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone

1/ Crushed steel slag allowed in shoulder surface only.
2/ Carbonate crushed stone (limestone) and/or crushed gravel shall not be used in SMA Ndesign 80.
3/ Crushed concrete will not be permitted in SMA mixes.
4/ Crushed steel slag shall not be used as binder.
5/ When combinations of aggregates are used, the blend percent measurements shall be by volume."
6/ Combining different types of aggregate will not be permitted in SMA Ndesign 80."

PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (D-1)

Effective: May 1, 2012
Revised: July 15, 2012

Add the following to the end of the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

> "If the holiday is on a Saturday or Sunday, and is legally observed on a Friday or Monday, the length of Holiday Period for Monday or Friday shall apply."

Add the following sentence after the Holiday Period table in the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

> "The Length of Holiday Period for Thanksgiving shall be from 5:00 AM the Wednesday prior to 11:59 PM the Sunday After"

Delete the fifth paragraph of Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications:

> "On weekends, excluding holidays, roadways with Average Daily Traffic of 25,000 or greater, all lanes shall be open to traffic from 3:00 P.M. Friday to midnight Sunday except where structure construction or major rehabilitation makes it impractical."

TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING (D-1)

Effective: November 13, 1996
Revised: January 29, 2020

Description.
This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating for various states of construction and eventually removing temporary informational signs. Included in this item may be ground mount signs, skid mount signs, truss mount signs, bridge mount signs, and overlay sign panels which cover portions of existing signs.

Materials.
Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000 - Materials:

	Item	Article/Section
a.)	Sign Base (Note 1)	1090
b.)	Sign Face (Note 2)	1091
c.)	Sign Legends	1091
d.)	Sign Supports	1093
e.)	Overlay Panels (Note 3)	1090.02

Note 1. The Contractor may use 5/8 inch (16 mm) instead of 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick plywood.
Note 2. The sign face material shall be in accordance with the Department's Fabrication of Highway Signs Policy.
Note 3. The overlay panels shall be 0.08 inch (2 mm) thick.

GENERAL CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Installation.
The sign sizes and legend sizes shall be verified by the Contractor prior to fabrication.

Signs which are placed along the roadway and/or within the construction zone shall be installed according to the requirements of Article 701.14 and Article 720.04. The signs shall be 7 ft (2.1 m) above the near edge of the pavement and shall be a minimum of 2 ft (600 mm) beyond the edge of the paved shoulder. A minimum of two (2) posts shall be used.

The attachment of temporary signs to existing bridges, sign structures or sign panels shall be approved by the Engineer. Any damage to the existing signs and/or structures due to

the Contractor's operations shall be repaired or signs replaced, as determined by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

Method of Measurement.
This work shall be measured for payment in square feet (square meters) edge to edge (horizontally and vertically).

All hardware, posts or skids, supports, bases for ground mounted signs, connections, which are required for mounting these signs will be included as part of this pay item.

Basis Of Payment.
This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING.

ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS (D1)
Effective: March 15, 2011
Revised: October 1, 2021

Revise the first paragraph of Article 602.04 to read:

"**602.04 Concrete.** Cast-in-place concrete for structures shall be constructed of Class SI concrete according to the applicable portions of Section 503. Cast-in-place concrete for pavement patching around adjustments and reconstructions shall be constructed of Class PP-2 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, according to the applicable portions of Section 1020."

Revise the third, fourth and fifth sentences of the second paragraph of Article 602.11(c) to read:

"Castings shall be set to the finished pavement elevation so that no subsequent adjustment will be necessary, and the space around the casting shall be filled with Class PP-2 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b."

Revise Article 603.05 to read:

"**603.05 Replacement of Existing Flexible Pavement.** After the castings have been adjusted, the surrounding space shall be filled with Class PP-2 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b."

Revise Article 603.06 to read:

"**603.06 Replacement of Existing Rigid Pavement.** After the castings have been adjusted, the pavement and HMA that was removed, shall be replaced with Class PP-2 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, not less than 9 in. (225 mm) thick. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.

The surface of the Class PP concrete shall be constructed flush with the adjacent surface."

Revise the first sentence of Article 603.07 to read:

"**603.07 Protection Under Traffic.** After the casting has been adjusted and the Class PP concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b."

ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE TYPE A (SPECIAL) (D1)
Effective: December 1, 2011
Revised: May 1, 2013

Revise the first paragraph of Article 670.02 to read:

670.02 Engineer's Field Office Type A (Special). Type A (Special) field offices shall have a ceiling height of not less than 7 feet and a floor space of not less than 3000 square feet with a minimum of two separate offices. The office shall also have a separate storage room capable of being locked for the storage of the nuclear measuring devices. The office shall be provided with sufficient heat, natural and artificial light, and air conditioning. Doors and windows shall be equipped with locks approved by the Engineer.

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 670.02 to read:

An electronic security system that will respond to any breach of exterior doors and windows with an on-site alarm shall be provided.

Revise the last sentence of the third paragraph of Article 670.02 to read:

Adequate all-weather parking space shall be available to accommodate a minimum of twelve vehicles.

Revise the fifth paragraph of Article 670.02 to read:

Sanitary facilities shall include hot and cold potable running water, lavatory and toilet as an integral part of the office where available. Solid waste disposal consisting of seven waste baskets and an outside trash container of sufficient size to accommodate a weekly provided pick-up service. A weekly cleaning service for the office shall be provided.

Revise subparagraph (a) of Article 670.02 to read:

(a) Twelve desks with minimum working surface 42 inch x 30 inch each and twelve non-folding chairs with upholstered seats and backs.

Revise the first sentence of subparagraph (c) of Article 670.02 to read:

(c) Two four-post drafting tables with minimum top size of 37-½ inch x 48 inch.

Revise subparagraph (d) of Article 670.02 to read:

(d) Eight free standing four-drawer legal size file cabinets with lock and an underwriters' laboratories insulated file device 350 degrees one hour rating.

Revise subparagraph (e) of Article 670.02 to read:

(e) Twenty folding chairs and two conference tables with minimum top size of 44 inch x 96 inch.

Revise subparagraph (h) of Article 670.02 to read:

(h) Three electric desk type tape printing calculator and two pocket scientific notation calculators with a 1000 hour battery life or with a portable recharger.

Revise subparagraph (i)(2) of Article 670.02 to read:

(i)(2) Telephones lines. Five separate telephone lines including one line for the fax machine, and two lines for the exclusive use of the Engineer. All telephone lines shall include long distance service and all labor and materials necessary to install the phone lines at the locations directed by the Engineer. The TELCOM company shall configure ROLL/HUNT features as specified by the engineer.

Revise subparagraph (j) of Article 670.02 to read:

(j) Two plain paper network multi-function printer/copier/scanner machines capable of reproducing prints up to 11 inch x 17 inch within automatic feed tray capable of sorting 30 sheets of paper. Letter size and 11 inch x 17 inch paper shall be provided. The contractor shall provide the multi-function machines with IT support for setup and maintenance.

Revise subparagraph (k) of Article 670.02 to read:

(k) One plain paper fax machine including maintenance and supplies.

Revise subparagraph (l) of Article 670.02 to read:

(l) Six four-line telephones, with touch tone, where available, and two digital answering machines, for exclusive use by the Engineer.

Revise subparagraph (m) of Article 670.02 to read:

(m) One electric water cooler dispenser including water service.

Add the following subparagraphs to Article 670.02:

(s) One 4 foot x 6 foot chalkboard or dry erase board.

(t) One 4 foot x 6 foot framed cork board.

Add the following to Article 670.07 Basis of Payment.

The building or buildings, fully equipped, will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar month or fraction thereof for ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE, TYPE A (SPECIAL).

HOT MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL – BUTT JOINT (KDOT)
Revised on: 01/30/2018

This work shall be done in accordance with Article 406 of the Standard Specifications at locations shown on the plans and/or as directed by the Engineer.

Add the following to Article 406.08:

"Butt joints shall be constructed in a time not to exceed 72 hours prior to the placement of the hot mix asphalt surface course. A temporary hot mix asphalt ramp shall be constructed immediately after the construction of the butt joint or before the lane/entrance is opened to traffic. Failure to provide ramps will result in a Traffic Control Deficiency for each location, per day. This work will be required at the terminus of all routes to be resurfaced, at each side road leg and at each driveway entrance that intersects the route."

Temporary Hot Mix Asphalt Ramps shall consist of HMA Surface Course, N50.

At the request of the Engineer, before a construction butt joint and temporary ramp are opened to traffic, the Contractor shall install one "BUMP" sign in each direction. The signs shall be placed approximately 100 feet in advance of butt joints at locations where traffic does not come to a complete stop and approximately 10 feet or less in advance of butt joints at locations where traffic is required to come to a complete stop (such as side streets or major commercial entrances) or as directed by the Engineer. The signs shall not be removed until after the hot mix asphalt surface course has been placed on the roadway up through the butt joint.

Signs shall be 48 inches by 48 inches and have a black legend and border on an orange reflectorized background. The legend shall read:

"BUMP"

Hot mix asphalt surface removal – butt joints will also be required at private entrances to provide a smooth transition between the driveway and the new pavement at all locations. Refer to the schedule of quantities and the typical sections for the depth of the removal.

Add the following to Article 406.14:

"The 'BUMP' signs shall not be paid for separately but shall be considered included in the cost of HOT MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL – BUTT JOINT which shall include all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to complete the work described above."

HOT MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL (KDOT)
Revised on: 2/13/2025

This work shall be done in accordance with Section 440 of the Standard Specifications. The depth of the removal shall be as shown on the schedule of quantities and the typical sections.

When the mainline transitions between two surface removal depths a 100 foot transition shall be used. The 100 foot transition and all associated costs shall be included in the cost of the removal of the greater depth.

This work will be performed at all locations and on all routes within the resurfacing route limits as shown on the schedule of quantities. Hot mix asphalt surface removal will also be required at private entrances to provide a smooth transition between the existing driveways and the new mainline pavement. Refer to the schedule of quantities and the typical sections for the depth of the removal.

Pavement sweeping and pick-up of miscellaneous grindings from the Hot Mix Asphalt Surface Removal shall be done behind the grinder and must be performed with a sweeper truck; a broom attached to a tractor which does not collect grindings is not permitted. The material collected from the pavement sweeping shall be picked up and properly disposed of. This material shall not be blown onto the shoulder or within the ditch. Any material found on shoulders or ditches shall be removed within 24 hours of discovery.

Basis of Payment: This work shall be paid at the contract unit price per square yard for HOT MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL, of the depth specified, which price shall include removing and disposing of the existing pavement and all materials and labor necessary to complete the work described above. This item will be paid for only once, regardless of the number of passes required to complete the removal.

DETECTABLE WARNINGS (KDOT)
Updated: 3/29/2023

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing surface applied detectable warning surfaces, according to the manufacturer's recommendations, and as directed by the Engineer, and in accordance with Article 424.09 of the Standard Specifications, and as specified herein.

Materials. Detectable tile material shall be a composite material (exterior homogenous glass, carbon, and fiberglass reinforced composite) in 'Colonial Red' or similar, as approved by the Engineer. Tiles shall have embedment flanges/ribs. Contractor shall not order tiles prior to receiving engineer's review of a contractor provided 2'X2' detectable tile sample with manufacturer's specifications/recommended installation documentation.

Construction. The equipment and installation procedures shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. The Contractor shall install the detectable warning system flush with adjacent concrete, resulting in a snug fit between tiles to limit water infiltration around the perimeter of the system and between tiles.

Mat fasteners shall not extend deeper than 1.5" into the concrete surface, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer in writing prior to installation.

Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment: This work will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for DETECTABLE WARNINGS.

CATCH BASIN, MANHOLE, INLET, DRAINAGE STRUCTURE AND ADJUSTING FRAMES AND GRATES (KDOT)
Updated: 03/23/2023

This work shall be done in accordance with Sections 602 and 603 of the Standard Specifications and as modified herein.

This work shall include any and all adjustments to structures in the proposed pavement area(s); including but not limited to manholes, catch basins, inlets, dry wells, valve vaults and/or any drainage structure as identified by the Engineer.

Revise Article 602.02 of the Standard Specifications such that items (b), (c), and (o) shall not be allowed.

Delete Article 602.05 and Article 602.06.

Revise Article 603.02 of the Standard Specifications such that items (a), (b), (c), and (d) shall not be allowed.

Add the following to Article 602.02 and Article 603.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“Frames and grates shall be adjusted with precast concrete adjustment rings or metal shims for thinner or smaller leveling adjustments. Steel metal snap rings may be used for adjustments 1” or greater.

Thick mortar mudding in between frames and grates or precast rings or in lieu of rings or shims will not be allowed.”

When adjustments to frames and/or grates are required within high volume intersections and/or along high volume roadways, or when instructed by the Engineer, adjusting rings shall be the only option allowed to provide adjustments to frames and grates.

Basis of Payment: This work will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost of adjusting manholes, inlets, catch basins and valve vaults.

MINERALIZED CARBON DIOXIDE CONCRETE (D-1)

Effective: January 1, 2026

Description. This work shall consist of the proportioning, mixing, placement, curing, and evaluation testing of portland cement concrete that utilizes an admixture which promotes carbon dioxide (CO_2) mineralization or an equivalent effect at the Contractor's option.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Portland Cement Concrete (Note 1)	1020
(b) Concrete Admixtures (Note 2)	1021

Note 1: Concrete shall meet the requirements of Class SI concrete used for the construction of curb and gutter, driveways, sidewalks and other applications as allowed by the Engineer. However, the mix design cement content shall be reduced by 3 to 6 % and an admixture which promotes CO_2 mineralization, or an equivalent effect shall utilized.

Note 2: The admixture which promotes CO_2 mineralization, or an equivalent effect shall be food grade quality from a nearby supplier. In addition, it shall, at a minimum, be according to AASHTO M 194 , Type S (specific performance). The Department also reserves the right to require other testing, as determined by the Engineer, to show evidence of specific performance characteristics. Testing according to AASHTO M 194 and other testing if required by the Engineer shall be by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for Portland Cement Concrete. Test data required to be submitted to AASHTO Product Eval and Audit according to Article 1021.01 and other testing data, if required by the Engineer, shall be submitted to the Department. The independent accredited lab report shall show the results of physical tests conducted no more than five years prior to the time of submittal.

Mix Design Verification and Evaluation. The mineralized CO_2 concrete mix design will be verified by the Engineer. Verification of a mix design shall in no manner be construed as acceptance of any mixture produced.

Equipment. Equipment shall be according to applicable portions of Sections 420, 424, 483, and 606; except special equipment needed for production of mineralized CO_2 concrete shall be approved by the Engineer.

Construction Requirements. Construction requirements shall be according to applicable portions of Sections 420, 424, 483, and 606.

The placement locations for the mineralized CO_2 concrete shall be according to the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

The same mixture proportions shall be used for the entire project, unless otherwise stated in the project documents. If during the project there is a change in the type or source of the cement, finely divided minerals, aggregates, or CO_2 mineralization admixture; the mixing shall be suspended, and a new mix design shall be developed, and re-verified.

The cost of this work shall be included in the contract unit price of the PCC pay item involved.

BARRICADES, TYPE II (SPECIAL) (KDOT)
Revised: 1/2/2024

When construction operations result in a temporary drop-off at the edge of pavement of three inches or greater, Type II Barricades (see standard 701901) shall be erected next to the edge of the pavement. At all times these barricades shall be restrained by a minimum of *two weighted sandbags*, one across each bottom rail. Barricades shall be placed at a maximum spacing of 100 feet or as directed by the engineer. Barricades shall remain in place until the aggregate shoulder is placed next to the lane edge. To ensure that barricades are placed for the shortest duration possible, the shoulder placement operation shall be completed within 2 working days after completion of the HMA Surface Course. Adverse weather and/or high winds may require additional sand bagging for all barricades.

The locations and limits for the Type II Barricades on all roads shall be as directed by the engineer.

At Curb and Gutter Removal and Replacement locations, or where as directed by the Engineer, 54-inch tall Type II Barricades shall be provided in order to meet the required 36-inch reflective height standard above the top of roadway surface elevation.

Barrels will only be allowed at locations previously approved by the Engineer.

Traffic Control Devices will only be paid for when they are actively used as part of Traffic Control and Protection of this contract.

Type A Flashing Lights shall be provided in accordance with Section 701.16 of the IDOT Standard Specifications and as specified herein, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment: This work shall be included in the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, (SPECIAL), which price shall include all labor, material, and equipment necessary to complete the work described above.

MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS / TRAFFIC CONTROL DEFICIENCY (KDOT)
Revised: 2/13/2025

Beginning on the date that work begins on the project, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for normal maintenance and/or any damage of all existing roadways within the limits of the improvement. This normal maintenance shall include all repair work deemed necessary by the Engineer, but shall not include snow removal operations. This shall include any and all pot holes which may develop, after milling of the roadway, while the roadway is left open before paving operations begin. All pothole repairs will be considered included in the cost of the project, and will not be paid for separately.

Traffic control and protection for maintenance of roadways will be provided by the Contractor as required by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall commence work on all maintenance of roadways items within 2 hours of discovering such items or within 2 hours of notification by the Engineer and shall complete such items in an expediant and timely manner. Failure to do so may result in a ***deficiency of $2000 per calendar day***.

If items of maintenance work have not been provided for in the contract or otherwise specified for payment, such items, including the accompanying traffic control and protection required by the Engineer, will be paid for in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment: This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per lump sum for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (SPECIAL), which price shall be payment in full for all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to complete the work described above.

MODIFIED URETHANE PAVEMENT MARKING (KDOT)
Updated: 01/17/2024

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing, ***laying out*** and applying a reflectorized modified urethane, plural component, durable liquid pavement marking lines, sizes and colors as shown on the plans.

Layout of modified urethane pavement marking lines and symbols will be included in the cost of the MODIFIED URETHANE PAVEMENT MARKING pay items. Layout and application of pavement markings, especially "hand-work", shall be done concurrently, to the best of the contractor's effort, in order to be efficient and to minimize disruption of traffic on busy roads. After the Contractor has laid out the pavement markings, approval must be given from the Engineer prior to the start of permanent striping. ***24 hour notice must be given to the Engineer, for review of layout, prior to the start of placement.***

For locations/routes/roads longer than 200 feet, a truck mounted spraying device, operated from the same truck that the equipment is mounted from, is required for application. The use of a hand truck for main line pavement markings is to be avoided.

Materials: All materials shall meet the requirements of Article 1095.09 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

(e) Drying Time: The modified urethane material, when mixed in the proper ratio and applied at 0.35 to 0.41 mm (14 to 16 mils) wet film thickness and with the proper saturation of glass spheres, shall exhibit a no-tracking time of three minutes or less when tested according to ASTM D 711.

Application Equipment: The modified urethane pavement marking compounds shall be applied through equipment specifically designed to precisely meter the two components in the ratio of 2:1 and approved by the manufacturer of the material. This equipment shall produce the required amount of heat at the mixing head and gun tip and maintain those temperatures within the tolerances specified. This equipment shall also have as an integral part of the gun carriage, a high pressure air spray capable of cleaning the pavement immediately prior to the marking application.

The equipment shall be capable of spraying both yellow and white urethane, according to the manufacturer's recommended proportions and be mounted on a truck of sufficient size and stability with an adequate power source to produce lines of uniform dimensions and prevent application failure. The truck shall have at least two urethane tanks each of 415 L (110 gal) minimum capacity and shall be equipped with hydraulic systems. It shall

be capable of placing stripes on the left and right sides and placing two lines on a three-line system simultaneously with either line in a solid or intermittent pattern, in yellow or white, and applying glass beads by the double drop pressurized bead system. The system shall apply both the first drop glass beads and the second drop glass beads at a rate of 1.2 kg per L (10 lb./gal). The equipment shall be equipped with pressure gauges for each proportioning pump. All guns shall be in full view of operators at all times. The equipment shall have a metering device to register the accumulated installed quantities for each gun, each day. Each vehicle shall include at least one operator who shall be a technical expert in equipment operations and urethane application techniques. Certification of equipment shall be provided at the preconstruction conference ***and proof of recent calibration and maintenance per manufacture specifications shall be provided prior to commencement of work.***

Contractor should have well maintained, clean, serviceable equipment on site in order to start operations. Equipment breakdowns should be limited to emergency situations only.

A deficiency deduction of $1,000.00 per incident, for excessive breakdowns of equipment, will be applied to monies due to the Contractor, as determined by the Engineer.

Application: The pavement shall be cleaned by a method approved by the Engineer to remove all dirt, grease, glaze or any other material that would reduce the adhesion of the markings with minimum or no damage to the pavement. New PCC pavements shall be blast-cleaned to remove all curing compounds.

Markings shall be applied to the cleaned surfaces on the same calendar day. If this cannot be accomplished, the surface shall be re-cleaned prior to applying the markings. Existing pavement markings shall be at least 90 percent removed. No markings shall be applied until the Engineer approves the cleaning.

Widths, lengths and shapes of the cleaned surface shall be prepared wider than the modified urethane pavement marking material to be applied, such that a prepared area is on all sides of the urethane pavement marking material after application.

New asphalt concrete and seal coated surfaces shall be in place a minimum of two weeks prior to marking applications.

The cleaning operation shall be a continuous moving operation process with minimum interruption to traffic.

The pavement markings shall be applied to the cleaned road surface, during conditions of dry weather and subsequently dry pavement surfaces at a minimum uniform wet

thickness of **25 mils (0.64 mm)** in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. The application and combination of reflective media (glass beads and/or reflective elements) shall be applied at a rate specified by the manufacturer. At the time of installation, the pavement surface temperature shall be 40º F (5˚ C) and rising and the ambient temperature shall be 35º F (2˚ C) and rising. The pavement surface temperature and the ambient temperatures shall be determined and documented before the start of each of marking operation. The pavement markings shall not be applied if the pavement shows any visible signs of moisture or it is anticipated that damage causing moisture, such as rain showers, may occur during the installation and curing periods. The Engineer shall determine the atmospheric conditions and pavement surface conditions that produce satisfactory results.

Unless directed by the Engineer, lines shall not be laid directly over a longitudinal crack or joint. The edge of the center line or lane line shall be offset a minimum distance of 50 mm (2 inches) from a longitudinal crack or joint. Edge lines shall be approximately 50 mm (2 inches) from the edge of pavement. The finished center and lane lines shall be straight, with the lateral deviation of any 3 meter (10-foot) line not to exceed 25 mm (1 inch).

Notification: The Contractor shall notify the Engineer 72 hours prior to the placement of the markings in order that an inspector can be present during the operation. At the time of this notification, the Contractor shall indicate the manufacturer and lot numbers of urethane and reflective media that he intends to use. The Engineer will ensure that the approved lot numbers appear on the material package. Failure to comply with this provision may be cause for rejection.

The Contractor shall provide an accurate temperature-measuring device(s) that shall be capable of measuring the pavement temperature prior to application of the material, the material temperature at the gun tip and the material temperature prior to mixing.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain a minimum initial retroreflectivity for all epoxy pavement/modified urethane marking that he/she applies, as follows:

Material	Color	Retro reflectivity (millicandelas/m^2/lux)
Urethane	White	300
Urethane	Yellow	250

The Engineer will measure the retro reflectivity a minimum of **twelve (12) hours** after and within **fourteen (14) days** of the application. The Engineer will take a minimum of ten (10) readings per color line, evenly spaced, on a 1,000 meter (0.6 mile) roadway section on all roadways specified in the schedule of quantities for modified urethane pavement

marking or as determined by the Engineer. The Engineer will average all of the readings for each color line within the 1,000 meter section of roadway to determine the retro reflectivity. The Contractor shall be required to replace all urethane pavement not meeting the minimum retro reflectivity requirements at no additional expense to this contract.

Inspection: The urethane pavement markings will be inspected following installation, but no later than December 15, and inspected following a winter performance period that extends 180 days from December 15 in accordance with the provisions of Article 780.10 of the Standard Specification for Road and Bridge Construction.

Method of Measurement: The lines will be measured for payment in feet of urethane pavement marking lines applied and accepted, measured in place. Double yellow lines will be measured as two separate lines. Words and symbols shall conform to the size and dimensions specified in the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices and Standard 780001 and will be measured based on total areas indicated in table 1 or as specified in the plans.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit prices per foot of applied line for MODIFIED URETHANE PAVEMENT MARKING - LINE 4, 5, 6, 8, 12, 24 inches or per square foot MODIFIED URETHANE PAVEMENT MARKING – LETTERS AND SYMBOLS measured as specified herein.

DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN

Description. This work shall consist of constructing water main.

General. This item shall include all labor, material, and equipment necessary to furnish and construct ductile iron water main and fittings, of the diameter specified in accordance with Section 561 of the Standard Specifications, Section 41 of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois, and as specified herein.

Materials. Water Main shall be Ductile Iron Class 52, conforming to AWWA Standard C-151 and as follows:

1. Cement Lining, conforming to AWWA Standard C-104 (ceramic lined).
2. Mechanical or push-on joints shall conform to AWWA Standard C-111.
3. At minimum, Type 3 laying conditions shall be provided, conforming to AWWA Standard C-600.
4. The exterior of ductile iron pipe shall be coated with a layer of arc- sprayed zinc per ISO 8179. The mass of the zinc applied shall be 200 g/m2 of pipe surface area. A finished layer topcoat shall be applied to the zinc. The mean dry film thickness of the finishing layer shall not be less than 3 mils with a local minimum not less than 2 mils. The coating system shall conform in every respect to ISO 8197-1 “Ductile iron pipes – External zinc-based coating – Part 1: Metallic zinc with finishing layer. Second edition 2004-06-01.”

Joint Restraint: All mechanical joint fittings shall have restraining glands installed. Restraint device shall be Mega-Lug by EBAA Iron. Push joint pipe restraint shall be Field Lock Gaskets by US Pipe, Fast-Grip by American Pipe or Series 1700 Mega-Lug. Field Lock and Fast-Grip gaskets must be a color other than black and this color must be inherent throughout the cross section of the gasket. Lengths of pipe restraint shall be determined from DIPRA’s installation specifications.

V-Bio Polyethylene Encasement shall be used on all water main pipe and meet ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.5. The inside surface of the polyethylene wrap to be in contact with the pipe exterior shall be infused with a blend of anti-microbial biocide and a volatiles corrosion inhibitor. Polyethylene wrap must be V-Bio Poly-Wrap. The installation method shall be in accordance with ANSI.AWWAC105/A21.5, ASTM A674, using “Method A” installation.

All bends, fittings and accessories required for installation of the water main as specified and shown on the plans shall be included in the cost of water main. 90-degree bends will not be allowed. Additionally, any fittings required that are not shown on the plans, shall be included in the cost of the water main.

Construction. The requirements of Section 40-2.01 of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois are modified as follows:

No deflection of pipe will be allowed unless specified on the plans or approved in writing by the Engineer.

Vertical offsets shown on the plans will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the linear foot price of the water main.

Water main field locking gaskets are required at all joints within 2 water main pipe sections from mainline valve vaults.

Thrust Blocking. Preformed concrete block thrust blocking shall be provided at all bends greater than 10 degrees, at all mechanical joint connections, and at all fire hydrants.

Testing and Chlorination. All testing and chlorination shall conform to Sections 41-2.12 and 41-2.13 of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois AWWA C651-14 and the requirements of the Municipality.

Water main and water services within 3’ of the water main shall be polyethylene encased as described in ANSI/AWWA C105.A21.5 and ANSI/AWWA C600. The polyethylene wrap shall be installed as shown by the Ductile Iron Pipe Research Association publication "Polyethylene Encasement Installation Guide". Polyethylene wrap shall be 4 mil in thickness.

Pressure testing of water main shall be in accordance with Section 41-2.12 of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois and as specified herein. Water main shall be subjected to a minimum hydrostatic pressure test of 150 pounds per square inch (psi) for a period of not less than two (2) hours. The maximum allowable leakage shall be as stated in Section 41-2.14C of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois. In addition, the hydrostatic pressure shall not drop more than five (5) psi during the test.

Disinfection of water main shall be performed according to AWWA C651-14 and Section 41-2.15 of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois. Where conflicts between the above requirements exist, the more restrictive requirement shall govern or as approved by the Engineer. Chlorine shall be applied by the use of (1) liquid chlorine only.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place in feet. The length measured will include fittings and polyethylene wrap.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN, of the diameter specified.

WATER VALVES

Description. This work shall consist of all labor, material, and equipment necessary to furnish and install water valves.

General. This work shall be completed in accordance with Section 561 of the Standard Specifications, Section 42 of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois, and as specified herein.

Materials. Water valves shall right-hand closing Resilient Wedge gate valves, conforming to AWWA Standard C-5151 as manufactured by the Clow Corporation or Waterous Company. All below grade factory installed bolts and fasteners shall be 304- grade stainless steel.

Basis of Payment. This work will be measured in place and paid for at the contract unit price per each for WATER VALVES of the size specified.

FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE REMOVED

Description. This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of existing fire hydrant assemblies.

General. Fire hydrants shall be removed completely, including, but not limited to, the entire barrel section including the seat and the valve box. The existing auxiliary valve, may be removed or may remain in place, depending on the location of the proposed fire hydrant. Fire hydrant assemblies shall be delivered to City of Elgin/Village of South Elgin Public Works yard or at a location determined by the City/Village in good condition. Good condition is defined as the material is delivered without damage to the joints or fittings and can be repurposed. Material damaged due to the Contractor's negligence shall be replaced at no additional cost to the Village with equal material in good condition.

The Contractor shall coordinate delivery of materials with the Department of Public Works a minimum of 48-hours prior to delivery of the materials noted above.

If the remaining open pipe fire hydrant lead is to be abandoned, it shall be bulkheaded with brick and mortar, or a mechanical joint cap, as directed by the Engineer. Any materials not suitable for salvage shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications.

The open excavation shall be backfilled with trench backfill or other engineer-approved materials (included in the cost of the work).

Basis of Payment. This work will be measured in place and paid for at the contract unit price per each for FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE REMOVED.

FIRE HYDRANT WITH AUXILIARY VALVE AND VALVE BOX

Description. This work shall include all labor, material, and equipment necessary to furnish and install fire hydrant assemblies in the City of Elgin and Village of South Elgin. The fire hydrant will be installed through a new tee on the existing water main.

General. This work shall be completed in accordance with Section 564 of the Standard Specifications, Section 45 of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois, as specified herein, and the details in the plans.

Materials (City of Elgin).

Fire Hydrants shall be: Clow Medallion with stainless steel stem and hardware or Waterous Pacer Traffic Model WB67-250 and shall include:

1. All joints to be Mega-Lug restrained.
2. Auxiliary valves to include epoxy coated body, resilient wedge gate valve and stainless steel hardware with non-rising stem, AMERICAN Series 2500.
3. All hydrants shall be traffic model. No extensions or new construction.

Materials (Village of South Elgin).

Fire Hydrants shall be: Waterous Pacer Model WB-67-250 – Red Factory and shall include:

1. 6” mechanical joint connection
2. 5 ¼” valve opening
3. 5-1/2’ cover over hydrant lateral
4. 6” valve on lateral
5. “Hydra-finder” standard hydrant locator, installed
6. Valve box shall have a valve box stabilizer installed*
7. 30” center hydrant to center of valve.
8. *(Valve box adaptor #2 type A, as made by Adaptor, Inc.
9. All hydrants shall have a sacrificial anode. (see drawing in Section X)
10. Fire Hydrant Paint: International® Intercure 99® Safety Red Tinted via Chromascan system, Color Number 71016 Base-QNA044/3GL. Private fire hydrants shall be painted yellow.

This work effort includes all materials required to fully complete the fire hydrant assembly installation in accordance with the plan detail including, but not limited to, fire hydrant tee,

“direct assembly” auxiliary valve, mechanical joint gaskets, auxiliary valve box and stabilizer, thrust blocking, joint restraints and backfill, etc., except open excavations shall be backfilled trench backfill. All lead in piping from the main to the new hydrant location will be paid for separately.

The existing water system will have to be shut down for the fire hydrant to be installed, which shall be paid for separately as non-pressure connection to existing water main.

The Contractor shall have all necessary materials and equipment on hand at the locations of the fire hydrant installation before the shutdowns are made. The shut down period for the fire hydrant installation shall not exceed 6 hours.

The Contractor will be responsible for protecting the installed hydrants during construction. It is recommended that the hydrants be covered with a protective bag to ensure no chips, scratches or other damage is done to the hydrants during construction. Any damage to the factory installed paint shall be repaired at the factory. Touch up paint or spray paint will not be an acceptable method of painting for any new hydrants.

Fire hydrants shall be set plumb and level with their nozzles paralleled with or at right angles to the roadway, with the pumper nozzle normal to the roadway. They shall conform to the established grade, with nozzles at a minimum of eighteen (18) inches above finished grade.

Open excavations shall be backfilled with trench backfill, which shall be included in the cost of the work.

Basis of Payment. This work will be measured in place and paid for at the contract unit price per each for FIRE HYDRANT WITH AUXILIARY VALVE AND VALVE BOX.

FIRE HYDRANTS (SPECIAL)

Description. This work shall include all labor, material, and equipment necessary to furnish and install fire hydrant assemblies in the City of Elgin. The proposed fire hydrants will be installed by extending the existing fire hydrant lead in piping.

General. This work shall be completed in accordance with Section 564 of the Standard Specifications, Section 45 of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois, as specified herein, and the details in the plans.

Materials (City of Elgin).

Fire Hydrants shall be: Clow Medallion with stainless steel stem and hardware or Waterous Pacer Traffic Model WB67-250 and shall include:

4. All joints to be Mega-Lug restrained.
5. Auxiliary valves to include epoxy coated body, resilient wedge gate valve and stainless steel hardware with non-rising stem, AMERICAN Series 2500.
6. All hydrants shall be traffic model. No extensions or new construction.

This work effort includes all materials required to fully complete the fire hydrant assembly installation in accordance with the plan detail including, “direct assembly” auxiliary valve, mechanical joint gaskets, auxiliary valve box and stabilizer, thrust blocking, joint restraints and backfill, etc., except open excavations shall be backfilled trench backfill.

The existing fire hydrant auxiliary valve will be shut down during installation of the new fire hydrant. All lead piping from the existing auxiliary valve to the new hydrant location will be paid for separately. After the new fire hydrant has been installed, the existing auxiliary valve shall be left permanently open and the valve box removed.

The Contractor will be responsible for protecting the installed hydrants during construction. It is recommended that the hydrants be covered with a protective bag to ensure no chips, scratches or other damage is done to the hydrants during construction. Any damage to the factory installed paint shall be repaired at the factory. Touch up paint or spray paint will not be an acceptable method of painting for any new hydrants.

Fire hydrants shall be set plumb and level with their nozzles paralleled with or at right angles to the roadway, with the pumper nozzle normal to the roadway. They shall conform to the established grade, with nozzles at a minimum of eighteen (18) inches above finished grade.

Open excavations shall be backfilled with trench backfill, which shall be included in the cost of the work.

Basis of Payment. This work will be measured in place and paid for at the contract unit price per each for FIRE HYDRANTS (SPECIAL).

VALVE VAULTS, TYPE A, 5'-DIAMETER, TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID.

Description. This work shall consist of constructing valve vaults with frames and lids.

General. This work shall be completed in accordance with Section 602 of the Standard Specifications and as follows:

- Barrel sections shall be sealed using a butyl rubber or rubber strip
- The words "WATER" and "Village of South Elgin" shall be cast into the surface of the lid
- All vaults shall include steps.

Basis of Payment. This work will be measured in place and paid for at the contract unit price per each for VALVE VAULTS, TYPE A, 5'-DIAMETER, TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID.

SPECIAL SIGNING "FRESH OIL AHEAD"

A minimum of 24 hours prior to applying Bituminous Materials (Tack Coat) and Aggregate (Tack Coat), the Contractor shall install one sign approximately 500 feet in advance of each end of the area to be tacked. Additional signs shall be installed for all side roads within the area to be tacked. If the area to be tacked does not begin at the intersection of two roads an additional sign shall be installed at the nearest intersection preceding the area to be tacked. These signs shall remain in place until the Leveling Binder course has been placed or until the Tack Coat has fully cured as determined by the Engineer.

These signs shall be clean and legible and have minimum dimensions of 48 inches by 48 inches and have a black legend and border on an orange reflectorized background. The legend shall read:
"FRESH OIL AHEAD"

The installation and the lettering shall conform to the MUTCD and meet the approval of the Engineer.

Basis of Payment: This work shall not be paid for separately but will be included in the pay item for BITUMINOUS MATERIALS (TACK COAT).

KEEPING ARTERIAL ROADWAYS OPEN TO TRAFFIC (LANE CLOSURES ONLY) (D1)
Effective: January 22, 2003
Revised: August 10, 2017

The Contractor shall provide the necessary traffic control devices to warn the public and to delineate the work zone as required in these Special Provisions, the Standard Specifications, the State Standards, and the District Details.

Arterial lane closures shall be in accordance with the Standard Specifications, Highway Standards, District Details, and the direction of the Engineer. The Contractor shall request and gain approval from the Engineer seventy–two (72) hours in advance of all long-term (24 hrs. or longer) lane closures.

Arterial lane closures not shown in the staging plans will not be permitted during **peak traffic volume hours**.

Peak traffic volume hours are defined as weekdays (Monday through Friday) from 6:00 AM to 9:00 AM and 3:00 PM to 6:00 PM.

Private vehicles shall not be parked in the work zone. Contractor's equipment and/or vehicles shall not be parked on the shoulders or in the median during non-working hours. The parking of equipment and/or vehicles on State right-of-way will only be permitted at locations approved by the Engineer in accordance with Articles 701.08 and 701.11 of the Standard Specifications.

Should the Contractor fail to completely open and keep open all the traffic lanes to traffic in accordance with the limitations specified above, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department for the amount of:

One lane or ramp blocked = $1,000

Two lanes blocked = $2,500

Not as a penalty but as liquidated and ascertained damages for each and every 15 minute interval or a portion thereof that a lane is blocked outside the allowable time limitations. Such damages may be deducted by the Department from any monies due the Contractor. These damages shall apply during the contract time and during any extensions of the contract time.

KEEPING ARTERIAL ROADWAYS OPEN TO TRAFFIC (WITH 15 MIN FULL STOPS) (D1)
Effective: January 22, 2003
Revised: August 10, 2017

The Contractor shall provide the necessary traffic control devices to warn the public and to delineate the work zone as required in these Special Provisions, the Standard Specifications, the State Standards, and the District Details.

Arterial lane closures shall be in accordance with the Standard Specifications, Highway Standards, District Details, and the direction of the Engineer. The Contractor shall request and gain approval from the Engineer seventy–two (72) hours in advance of all long-term (24 hrs. or longer) lane closures.

Arterial lane closures not shown in the staging plans will not be permitted during **peak traffic volume hours**.

Peak traffic volume hours are defined as weekdays (Monday through Friday) from 6:00 AM to 9:00 AM and 3:00 PM to 6:00 PM.

Full closure of all arterial lanes in one or both directions will only be permitted for a maximum of 15 minutes at a time **Sunday through Thursday between the hours of 9:00 PM and 5:00 AM.** During full roadway closures, the Contractor will be required to reduce the roadway to only one open traffic lane in the affected direction(s) of travel using the appropriate State Standard(s) and District Detail(s). Police forces shall be notified and requested to close the remaining lane to facilitate the necessary work activities, except that a flagger may be substituted for daytime closures with the approval of the Engineer. The Contractor shall notify the District One Arterial Traffic Control Supervisor at 847-705-4470 at least three (3) working days (weekends and holidays DO NOT count into this notification time) in advance of the proposed road closures.

Private vehicles shall not be parked in the work zone. Contractor's equipment and/or vehicles shall not be parked on the shoulders or in the median during non-working hours. The parking of equipment and/or vehicles on State right-of-way will only be permitted at locations approved by the Engineer in accordance with Articles 701.08 and 701.11 of the Standard Specifications.

Should the Contractor fail to completely open and keep open all the traffic lanes to traffic in accordance with the limitations specified above, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department for the amount of:

One lane or ramp blocked = $1,000

Two lanes blocked = $2,500

Not as a penalty but as liquidated and ascertained damages for each and every 15 minute interval or a portion thereof that a lane is blocked outside the allowable time limitations. Such damages may be deducted by the Department from any monies due the Contractor. These damages shall apply during the contract time and during any extensions of the contract time.

CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT (KDOT)
Revised: 03/23/2023

Description: The Contractor will provide field forces, equipment, and material (i.e. stakes, lathe, iron pins, paint, etc.) to perform the entire layout for all work shown in the plans, set additional stakes, which are needed to establish offset stakes, reference points, and any other horizontal or vertical controls, including supplementary bench marks, necessary to secure a correct layout of all work shown in the plans. Stakes for line and grade of pavement and/or shoulders shall be set at sufficient station intervals to ensure conformance to plan line and grade. The Contractor shall establish from the given survey points and benchmarks shown on the plans all the control points necessary to construct the individual project elements. The layout activities shall also include staking of construction limits, right-of-way and easements lines within the project limits.

The Contractor will not be required to set additional stakes to locate a utility line which is not included as a pay item in the contract nor to determine property lines between private properties.

The Contractor shall be responsible for having the finished work conform to the lines, grades, elevations, and dimensions called for in the plans. Any inspection or checking of the Contractor's layout by the Engineer and the acceptance of all or any part of it shall not relieve the Contractor of his/her responsibility to secure the proper dimensions, grades and elevations of the several parts of the work. The Contractor shall exercise care in the preservation of stakes and benchmarks and shall have them reset when any are damaged, lost, displaced, removed, or otherwise obliterated.

The contractor may request electronic CADD Files for this project to assist with project layout. The contractor should make the written request for the electronic files through the Engineer.

Basis of Payment: Providing construction layout as described herein will be paid for at the contract price lump sum for CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT, which price shall be full compensation for layout stakes and lathe, flagging, paint, markers, re-staking, and all labor, equipment and materials required for performing the work as herein specified and detailed on the plans.

SIGN FACE, SIGN LEGEND, AND SUPPLEMENTAL PANELS

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1091.02 the Standard Specifications to read:

Signs shall be fabricated such that the material for the background, legend, border, shields, and symbols are applied in the preferred orientation for the maximum retroreflectivity per the manufacturer's recommendation. Direct applied retroreflective sheeting shall be 3M Diamond Grade Reflective Sheeting Series 4000. **A graffiti film shall be installed protecting the sign face and sign legend and shall be manufactured from the same manufacturer of the sign face background and background material.** The graffiti film shall be clear 3M ElectroCut Film Series 1170C. When using Type ZZ retroreflective sheeting, the nesting of legend, border, shields, or symbols will not be permitted.

SIGN PANEL SUPPORTING CHANNELS (KDOT)
Updated: 09/15/2023

This specification is intended to supplement the IDOT special provision 720.01 TS for Kane County Projects. In places of Conflict, this specification shall supersede:

Add the following to Article 720.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Sign stiffening channel systems shall be aluminum and meet the requirements of ASTM 6261-T5. Sign mounting banding, buckles and buckle straps shall be manufactured from AISI 201 stainless steel.

Revise the third paragraph of Article 720.04 the Standard Specifications to read:

Supporting channels shall be used to brace sign panels mounted permanently on:

(a) Single posts when the sign width is greater than 36 in. (900mm).

(b) More than one post when the distance between the posts is greater than 4 ft (1.2m)

(c) any Traffic signal structure; such as a post, pole, mast arm or pole or any other traffic signal structure, regardless of the size of sign.

(d) mast arms, where a sign panel is used as a dampening plate.

SIGN PANELS AND APPURTENANCES (KDOT)
Updated: 09/15/2023

Revise the second paragraph of Article 720.04 the Standard Specifications to read:

All sheet aluminum sign panels and supporting panels shall be mounted to the sign posts or supporting channels with **3/8** in. **316** stainless steel hex head bolts with **nylon insert stainless steel** lock nuts. For design panels **6.25** sq ft (**0.58** sq m) or greater in area, a flat **stainless** steel fender washer shall be placed next to the bolt head and the nut. A 1/8 in. (3 mm) thick nylon washer shall be placed between the metal washer and the sign face. For sign panels less than **6.25** sq ft (**0.58** sq m) in area, a **stainless** steel flat washer shall be placed next to the bolt head and nut. A nylon washer shall be placed between the metal washer and the sign face. **For sign panels 9 sq ft (0.84 sq m) or greater in area, 3 bolts per sign post with the appropriate lock nut and fender washer shall be utilized. Fender washers shall have a minimum outer diameter of 1-1/2 in. (1.5 inch).**

TELESCOPING STEEL SIGN SUPPORT (KDOT)

Updated: 09/15/2023

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing and installing telescoping steel sign supports for ground-mounted or pavement mounted signs according to the detail shown on the plans and as described herein. This work shall include all telescoping sign posts, signs bases, and all other materials required to install the telescoping steel sign supports as detailed on the plans. This work will apply to signs mounted in both soil as well as concrete or asphalt surfaces.

Materials: Materials shall be according to the following:

a) Telescoping Sign Post: The post shall be a square tube formed of 12-gauge steel according to the standard specification for cold rolled carbon steel sheets commercial quality ASTM A 1008 (A 1008M). The post shall be formed to size and, if necessary, shall be welded in such a manner that weld or flash shall not interfere with telescoping. Holes 7/16" (+/- 1/64") will be spaced on 1-inch centers on at least two opposite sides. The holes shall align to accept a 3/8-inch bolt through the post at any location. The post shall have a smooth galvanized finish applied either before or after forming. For all other requirements, refer to Section 1093 of the "Standard Specifications".

b) Sign Bases:

    a. Soil Installation / Ground Mount: Use KDOT detail "Specifications Telescoping Sign Post & Soil Base" unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. See Plan details on modified hardware requirements. (This detail is similar to IDOT's 728001-01 detail for a Ground Mount Detail)

    b. Concrete and Asphalt Installation / Pavement Mount: Use KDOT detail "Specifications Concrete & Asphalt Bases" unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. See Plan details on modified hardware requirements. (This detail is similar to IDOT's 728001-01 detail for a Pavement Mount Detail)

Installation: Installation shall be according to 728.04 except as noted below:

a) Pavement Mount: may be installed before paving operation must utilize an 8 inch diameter schedule 40 PVC conduit secured in place and centered at the location where the sign base is to be installed. If sign base is installed after paving operations, the pavement may be cored at 8 inch diameter. Both methodologies shall be establish a cylindrical void as deep as the pavement section or 10 inches, whichever is greater.

The 2 ¼ x 2 ¼ base section shall be driven to a minimum depth of 5 feet (1.5m) measured from the pavement surface. After sign base and sleeve are installed, the remaining voids in the 8 inch diameter cylindrical section shall be backfilled with pea gravel (CA-15) to be level with surrounding pavement.

Method of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment in feet of telescoping steel sign post installed.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for TELESCOPING STEEL SIGN SUPPORT. The unit price shall include all equipment, materials and labor required to install the posts as described and as detailed on the plans. Payment shall not be issued until signs are accepted by Kane County.

CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN

Description. The Contractor shall provide portable message signs.

General. This work shall be completed in accordance with Articles 701.15(j) and 1106.02(i) of the Standard Specifications. The message signs shall be used as directed by the Engineer. It is anticipated that the message signs will be displayed for one to two weeks before construction begins, and prior to construction staging changes at locations, as directed by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar day for CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS.

STORM SEWER REMOVAL

Description. This work shall be completed in accordance with Section 551 of the Standard Specifications, except that the material shall not be salvaged, but shall be disposed of in accordance with Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications.

Measurement and Payment. This work will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per foot for STORM SEWER REMOVAL of the diameter specified.

WASHOUT BASIN (KDOT)
Update: 03/23/2023

Description: The WASHOUT BASIN(s) as identified and approved by the Engineer prior to construction are used to contain concrete liquids when the chutes of concrete trucks are rinsed out after the delivery of concrete to the construction site. These washout facilities function to consolidate soils for disposal and prevent runoff liquids associated with concrete.

General Requirements:

- The Contractor must submit a plan of his/her proposed temporary concrete washout facility to the Engineer for his/her approval ***at least 10 days prior*** to the first concrete pour.
- Temporary concrete washout facilities are to be in place prior to any delivery of concrete to the construction site.
- Temporary concrete washout facilities are to be located at least 50 feet from storm drain inlets, open drainage facilities, or water bodies. Each facility is to be located away from construction traffic or access areas to prevent disturbance or tracking.
- A sign is to be installed adjacent to each temporary concrete washout facility to inform concrete equipment operations of the designated washout facility.

Design:
The type of concrete washout facilities available for use on this project (unless otherwise approved):

Prefabricated non-portable facilities (as approved by the Engineer)

Non-portable facilities:

- **Above Grade:** Constructed using barrier wall & polyethylene sheeting. Barrier walls are constructed to create a berm with a single sheet of 10-mil polyethylene sheeting which is free of holes, tears, or other defects which may compromise the impermeability of the material. Sandbags are used to hold the sheeting in place on top of the berm. Sheeting must extend over the entire basin and berm to prevent escape of discharge.
- **Below Grade:** Constructed via excavation and the use of polyethylene sheeting and sandbags. A pit is first excavated in a designated location with a single sheet of 10-mil polyethylene sheeting which is free of holes, tears, or other defects, which may compromise the impermeability of the material. Sandbags are then used to hold the sheeting in place.

Size of Washouts:
Number and size of washout facility is to be determined by the Contractor. It is his/her responsibility to provide enough storage for the excess concrete and water produced on the target. Non-portable facilities are to have a minimum length and width of 10'.

Inspection/Maintenance/Removal:

- Temporary concrete washout facilities are to be inspected by the Engineer during his/her weekly erosion and sediment control inspection. The inspector is to ensure there are no leaks, spills, and the capacity of the facility has not yet been compromised.
- Any overflowing of the washout facility onto the ground must be cleaned up and removed within 24 hours of discovery.
- If any rain, snow or extreme weather event is forecasted, a non-collapsing, non-water collecting cover shall be placed over the washout facility and secured to prevent accumulation and overflow of precipitation.
- Contents of each facility are not to exceed 75% of design capacity. If contents reach 75% capacity, discontinue pouring concrete into the facility until it has been cleaned out.
- Allow slurry to evaporate or remove the site in a safe manner (i.e. vacuum truck). All hardened material can then be removed or disposed of properly.
- If a lined basin is used, immediately replace the liner if it becomes damaged.
- Remove temporary concrete washout facilities when they are no longer required and restore the disturbed areas to their original condition.

Basis of Payment:
This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price lump sum for WASHOUT BASIN, which price shall be payment in full for all material, labor, excavation, disposal and restoration of all basins to be utilized for this contract.

NON-PRESSURE CONNECTION TO EXISTING WATER MAIN

Description. This work shall consist of completing non-pressure connections between the proposed water main and existing water main.

General. This work shall be completed in accordance with Section 41 of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois and as specified herein.

Construction Requirements. The work shall include all pipe, reducers, fittings, solid sleeves, excavation, concrete thrust blocking, and disposal of surplus excavated materials. Connection of ductile iron water main to existing cast iron water main will require the use of a solid sleeve, as approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer a minimum of 72 hours prior to any required water main shutdowns.

Since these connections cannot be pressure tested or chlorinated, the Contractor shall swab all pipe fittings with a 2% hypochlorite solution using a new clean long-string mop in the presence of the Engineer, and the new section of water main must be pressurized prior to backfilling. 441 OMNI Couplings shall not be permitted.

This pay item shall also include the removal of the existing water main pipe as necessary to install the proposed improvements as shown on the Engineering plans. All ductile iron water main will be paid for separately to the connection point at the existing main.

Because of the age of the existing water system, the Village cannot assure that a complete shutdown will be achievable. The Contractor shall be equipped with enough pumps as necessary to complete the work as specified herein.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for NON-PRESSURE CONNECTION TO EXISTING WATER MAIN.

REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (PROJECT SPECIFIC)

Description. This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of regulated substances according to Section 669 of the Standard Specifications as revised below.

Contract Specific Sites. The excavated soil and groundwater within the areas listed below shall be managed as either "uncontaminated soil", hazardous waste, special waste or non-special waste. For stationing, the lateral distance is measured from centerline and the farthest distance is the offset distance or construction limit, whichever is less.

Soil Disposal Analysis. When the waste material requires sampling for landfill disposal acceptance, the Contractor shall secure a written list of the specific analytical parameters and analytical methods required by the landfill The Contractor shall collect and analyze the required number of samples for the parameters required by the landfill using the appropriate analytical procedures. A copy of the required parameters and analytical methods (from landfill email or on landfill letterhead) shall be provided as Attachment 4A of the BDE 2733 (Regulated Substances Final Construction Report). The price shall include all sampling materials and effort necessary for collection and management of the samples, including transportation of samples from the job site to the laboratory. The Contractor shall be responsible for determining the specific disposal facilities to be utilized; and collect and analyze any samples required for disposal facility acceptance using a NELAP certified analytical laboratory registered with the State of Illinois.

Site 3.2.2-03: 36W987 Hopps Road, Kane County

- Station 526+95 to Station 530+60 (Randall Road), CL to west side of Randall Road: The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of, and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(b)(1). Contaminants of concern sampling parameter: pH.

Site 3.2.2-09: 36W987 Hopps Road, Kane County

- Station 203+00 to Station 206+05 (Hopps Road), CL to south side of Hopps Road: The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of, and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(5). Contaminants of concern sampling parameter: Arsenic and Manganese.

Site 3.2.2-15: 36W987 Hopps Road, Kane County

- Station 509+30 to Station 512+70 (Randall Road), CL to west side of Randall Road: The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of, and shall be managed

in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(5). Contaminants of concern sampling parameter: Manganese.

Site 3.2.4-01: Iglesia Apostolica Church, 2600 and 37W080 Hopps Road, Kane County

- Station 198+00 to Station 205+90 (Hopps Road), CL to north side of Hopps Road: The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of, and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(5). Contaminants of concern sampling parameter: Manganese.

Site 3.2.6-01: 37W142 Hopps Road, Kane County

- Station 198+00 to Station 205+90 (Hopps Road), CL to north side of Hopps Road: The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of, and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(5). Contaminants of concern sampling parameter: SVOCS.

Site 3.2.17-02: Brar Dentistry, 300 S. Randall Road, Kane County

- Station 489+30 (Randall Road) to Station 106+15 (Gyorr Avenue), CL to west side of Randall Road: The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of, and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(5). Contaminants of concern sampling parameter: Manganese.

Site 3.2.18-01: Kohl's, 350 S. Randall Road, Kane County

- Station 99+00 to Station 103+05 (Gyorr Avenue), CL to south side of Gyorr Avenue: The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of, and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(1). Contaminants of concern sampling parameter: Manganese.

Site 3.2.25-01: Shell Gasoline Station, 355 S. Randall Road, Kane County

- Station 490+35 (Randall Road) to Station 106+15 (Gyorr Avenue), CL to east side of Randall Road and from centerline of Randall Road to Station 108+10 (Gyorr Avenue), south side of Gyorr Avenue: The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of, and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(1). Contaminants of concern sampling parameter: Manganese.

Site 3.2.37-01: 1406 and 1396 Umbdenstock Road, Kane County

- Station 515+70 to Station 519+00 (Randall Road), CL to east side of Randall Road: The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of, and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(1). Contaminants of concern sampling parameter: Manganese.

Site 3.2.46-04: King of Glory Lutheran Church and School, 36W720 Hopps Road, Kane County

- Station 528+30 to Station 535+80 (Randall Road), CL to east side of Randall Road: The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of, and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(1). Contaminants of concern sampling parameter: Manganese.

Site 3.2.47-01: 1275 S. Randall Road, Kane County

Station 535+80 to Station 540+10 (Randall Road), CL to east side of Randall Road: The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of, and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(1). Contaminants of concern sampling parameter: Manganese.

CNRR ROW: Kane County

Station 498+30 to Station 502+00 (Randall Road), full width: The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of, and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(5). Contaminants of concern sampling parameter: Risk Managed.

Work Zones

Three distinct OSHA HAZWOPER work zones (exclusion, decontamination, and support) shall apply to projects adjacent to or within sites with documented leaking underground storage tank (LUST) incidents, or sites under management in accordance with the requirements of the Site Remediation Program (SRP), Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA), or Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA), or as deemed necessary. For this project, the work zones apply for the following ISGS PESA Sites**: NONE**

REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF UNSUITABLE MATERIAL (SPECIAL)

Description. This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of soil or waste that originates from Commonwealth Edison (ComEd) property.

General. This work shall be completed in accordance with Section 202 of the Standard Specifications and as follows. The removal and disposal of soil or waste from ComEd property, including hydrovac spoils, shall be removed by a ComEd Environmental Contractor of Choice (ECOC) as listed below and taken to a ComEd approved landfill. It is prohibited to dispose of any material at a Clean Construction or Demolition Debris (CCDD) landfill.

Environmental Contractors of Choice (ECOC)		
Contractor	**Service(s)**	**Contact**
AECOM	Due Diligence (Property Phase I and II), geo-tech, soil borings, soil/waste management, remediation, general environmental consulting	Jackie Baine Phone: 312-373-7700 Cell: 219-669-1251 jackie.baine@aecom.com
Arcadis	Due Diligence (Property Phase I and II), geo-tech, soil borings, soil/waste management, remediation, general environmental consulting	Wei-lin Feng Phone: 847-805-1055 Cell: 847-902-1520 Wei-Lin.Feng@arcadis.com
EDI *	Due Diligence (Property Phase I and II), geo-tech, soil borings, soil/waste management, remediation, general environmental consulting	Jane Bohn Phone: 312-345-1400 x192 Cell: 630-674-0111 jbohn@envdesigni.com
Hygieneering, Inc.*	Due Diligence (Property Phase I and II), geo-tech, soil borings, soil/waste management, remediation, general environmental consulting	Richard Zych Cell: 630-742-1545 Office: 630-654-2550 rzych@hygieneering.com
SPC* - Specialty Consulting, Inc.	Due Diligence (Property Phase I and II), geo-tech, soil borings, soil/waste management, remediation, general environmental consulting	Robert (Bob) Suda Phone: 312-319-7568 Cell: 312-890-3428 rsuda@spc-inc.com
Stantec	Due Diligence (Property Phase I and II), geo-tech, soil borings, soil/waste management, remediation, general environmental consulting + Avian, T&E, and prairie restoration	Brian Bub Phone: 608-839-2037 Cell: 608-469-9160 Brian.Bub@stantec.com
Specialty ECOCs		
A-Line	Processing out of service electrical equipment, PCB retro-filling	Bob Phelan Cell:319-404-8238 RPhelan@alineeds.com
HydroChemPSC	Emergency response, waste, liquid waste, manhole pump-outs/clean-out	Karen Morrissey Cell: 312-442-2864 Karen.Morrissey@hydrochempsc.com

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate this work with ComEd and pay any fees that may be associated with the removal and disposal of the material.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured in accordance with Article 202.07 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF UNSUITABLE MATERIAL (SPECIAL), which price shall include any ComEd fees associated with the collection, removal, and disposal of the material.

EXPLORATION TRENCH, SPECIAL

Description. This item shall consist of excavating a trench for the purpose of locating existing tile lines or other underground facilities within the limits of the proposed improvement.

General: Exploration Trench work will be done with hydro excavation equipment, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. The trench shall be deep enough to expose the line but not more than one foot deeper than the line, and the width of the trench shall be sufficient to allow proper investigation to determine if the line needs to be relocated or replaced.

This work shall be performed according to Article 611.03 and Section 213 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

Excavated material shall be disposed of in accordance with Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications.

This work shall not be completed without prior approval from the Engineer.

Materials. The exploration trench shall be backfilled with gradation CA-11 stone, the cost of which shall be included in the cost of the work.

Method of Measurement. Exploration trench (special) will be measured for payment in feet of actual trench constructed.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for EXPLORATION TRENCH, SPECIAL, regardless of the depth required, and no extra compensation will be allowed for any delays, inconveniences or damages sustained by the Contractor in performing the work.

INLET PROTECTION (SPECIAL)

Description. This work shall consist of providing inlet protection during construction.

General: This work shall be completed in accordance with NRCS Standard Drawing No. IL-508ST, which may be found in the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Removal of sediment shall be included in the cost of the work and shall be completed at intervals as directed by the Engineer.

Removal of the inlet protection (special) will not be paid for separately but will be included in the cost of the work. Restoration will be paid for separately.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each location for INLET PROTECTION (SPECIAL).

AGGREGATE BASE COURSE, TYPE CA-7

Description. The base course shall consist of furnishing aggregate on a prepared subgrade.

General. This work shall be completed in accordance with Section 351 of the Standard Specifications and as described below. Compacted thickness of the aggregate shall be 8 inches.

Materials. Material shall be gradation CA-7 according to Article 1004.04 of the Standard Specifications. Type B aggregate shall be used.

Method of Measurement. Aggregate base course will be measured for payment in tons.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per ton for AGGREGATE BASE COURSE, TYPE CA-7.

HOT-MIX ASPHALT DRIVEWAY PAVEMENT, 8”

Description. This work shall consist of constructing hot-mix asphalt driveway pavement over a prepared aggregate base course.

General. This work shall be completed in accordance with Section 406 of the Standard Specifications and the details shown in the plans.

Aggregate base course shall be paid for separately.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for HOT-MIX ASPHALT DRIVEWAY PAVEMENT, 8”.

TEMPORARY RAMP (SPECIAL)
Revised on: 3/2/2018

Description. When construction operations result in a mainline or side street butt-joint, Temporary Asphalt Ramps (see Butt Joints detail) shall be constructed directly adjacent to the project limit sawcut. Additionally, when construction operations result in a drop-off equaling 1 ½", or more, (where vehicular travel exists) a Temporary Asphalt Ramp will be provided to transition the existing pavement elevation to the Hot Mix Asphalt Surface Removal elevation.

Temporary ramp taper shall be 1' of ramp for every 1" of grade differential.

Materials. Temporary Ramps shall consist of Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Course, N50, in accordance with Section 406 of the Standard Specifications.

The locations and limits for the Temporary Ramps (Special), on all roads, shall be as directed by the Engineer. Removal of Temporary Ramps (Special) will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost of the work.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for TEMPORARY RAMP (SPECIAL), which price shall include all labor, material, and equipment necessary to complete the work described above.

DEWATERING

Description. This work shall consist of all labor, equipment, and materials necessary to construct, maintain, and remove dewatering systems to allow for construction in dry conditions. The dewatering method shall be designed to maintain a dry condition for the work area and to pass, on demand, the 2-year frequency flood at a minimum as shown below.

Flood Frequency.

- The 2-year peak flow for this project is 60 cfs.
- The Estimated Water Surface Elevation is 675.65 feet.

General. The work shall be performed according to the following:

- The Contractor shall determine the means and methods to accomplish the dewatering including the choice of products and equipment to be used. The Contractor shall be responsible for the design, installation, operation, and removal of the dewatering materials and equipment for the work site.

- The above means and methods shall be subject to review by the Engineer. All products, equipment, and "means and methods" selected shall be adequate for the intended use/application. The Engineer's/Inspector's review does not relieve the Contractor from compliance with the requirements specified herein.

- Construction, maintenance and removal of COFFERDAMS shall be included in the pay item for DEWATERING. The cofferdams shall be constructed according to Section 502 of the "Standard Specifications".

- The dewatering operation(s) shall be active 24 hours a day, seven days per week. This means that pumping may be required at any time day or night. This does not mean that pumping is required continuously all day and all night. The bypass pumping only needs to operate to keep the water level upstream below the upstream cofferdam. Continuous pumping may not be necessary and/or desirable if the upstream water level is not rising to the top of the upstream cofferdam. It is not the County's desire to over drain the upstream water basin.

- The Contractor may wish to consider a series of pumps for the project site. For example, using a single pump adjustable to variable flow requirements (rising or falling water levels) to operate within a specified water level range for day-to-day operations and additional pumps on standby to handle storm events up to the 2

year frequency. To make sure the additional pumps can respond promptly to a storm event, day or night, they should be maintained in a primed condition.

- The Contractor's proposed excavation for cofferdams and/or the installation of other components of the proposed dewatering process shall not conflict with existing utilities. No additional compensation and/or time shall be allowed for delays caused by plan revisions due to utility conflicts.

- The Contractor shall select the pumps, the rate at which the pumps discharge, and provide adequate protection at the pump discharge point subject to review by the Engineer/Inspector.

- The Contractor shall ensure that downstream water quality is not impaired. The water shall be discharged with adequate erosion and sediment control protection at the point of discharge.

- Water pumped or drained from the work area shall be disposed of in a safe and suitable manner without damage to adjacent waterways, wetlands, adjacent property or streets, and/or to other work under construction.

- Water shall not be discharged into storm or sanitary sewers.

- If possible, water shall not be discharged within 50 feet of wetland boundaries. Where this is impactable e.g. locations with a large wetland area downstream, the discharge location shall be coordinated with the Engineer/Inspector.

- If possible, water shall be discharged to an upland area to allow filtration through vegetation.

- Unless authorized by the Engineer for reuse on site, all BMPs and sediment associated with dewatering shall be removed and properly disposed of outside the right-of-way according to Article 202.03 of the "Standard Specifications".

- Any and all damages caused by dewatering the work area shall be promptly repaired by the Contractor.

Submittals. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, for review, a description of dewatering techniques and equipment to be used. The submittal shall include detailed drawings showing the lengths of discharge piping; the point(s) of discharge; and the included sediment and erosion control procedures using Best Management Practices (BMPs).

Best Management Practices.

- Deep Sump Pits
- Pumps, Hoses, etc.
- Wellpoints
- Point Source Discharge Protection (Riprap with vegetative buffer, etc.)
- Flocculation Logs
- Flocculation Powder
- Erosion Control Blanket
- Rock Checks
- Ditch Checks
- Geotextile Fabric
- Dewatering Filter Bags
- Additional erosion and sediment control BMPs as per Engineer's direction

Method of Measurement. These items of work will be measured on a lump sum basis for furnishing, installing, maintaining, replacing, relocating, and removing the dewatering systems required in the plans and these special provisions.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for DEWATERING, which shall include all equipment, labor and materials required to furnish, construct, maintain and remove the dewatering system. The lump sum price shall also include the transportation and disposal of removed BMPs and accumulated sediment.

REMOVE EXISTING FLARED END SECTION

Description. This work shall consist of removing existing flared end sections as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Requirements. Flared end sections shall be removed, regardless of size, and disposed of in accordance with Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications.

Backfilling. The resulting hole shall be backfilled with trench backfill or other material as approved by the Engineer. Backfilling will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost of the work.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOVE EXISTING FLARED END SECTION.

TEMPORARY END SECTION

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, and removing end sections.

Construction Requirements. Construction of the end sections shall be according to the applicable requirements of Section 602 of the Standard Specifications and the details in the plans. Removal of the end sections shall be completed in accordance with Section 605 of the Standard Specifications

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TEMPORARY END SECTION.

TEMPORARY STORM SEWER

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, and removing storm sewer.

General. Construction of the storm sewer shall be according to the applicable requirements of Section 550 of the Standard Specifications. Removal of the storm sewer shall be completed in accordance with Section 551 of the Standard Specifications except that the Contractor will not be required to salvage the pipe.

Backfilling. Backfilling of the temporary storm sewer will not be paid for separately but will be included in the cost of the work.

Backfilling of the trench following the removal of the storm sewer shall be completed as directed by the Engineer and included in the cost of the work.

Method of Measurement. Temporary storm sewer will be measured for payment in place in feet and as per Article 550.09 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for TEMPORARY STORM SEWER of the size specified.

PROPOSED STORM SEWER CONNECTION TO EXISTING MANHOLE

Description. Work under this item shall be performed according to Section 602 of the Standard Specifications, except as herein modified.

Where new sewer pipes are to be connected to existing manholes, opening holes of the proper size and at the proper location shall be cored into the existing manholes. Other methods in lieu of coring may be used with the Engineer's approval.

If the manhole cannot satisfactorily be cored due to its condition, a hole shall be cut into the existing manhole. The sewer pipe shall be inserted into the hole cut in the manhole so that the end of the pipe will be flush with the inside of the manhole. The pipe shall be made smooth and water-tight with mortar.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in units of each, regardless of pipe diameter or depth of installation.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for PROPOSED STORM SEWER CONNECTION TO EXISTING MANHOLE. The price shall include all labor, excavation, materials and equipment necessary for making the connection complete, including cutting the hole in the manhole structure, grouting around the pipe.

CUT AND CAP EXISTING WATER MAIN

Description. This work shall include all labor, material, and equipment necessary to excavate, expose, and cut and cap existing water main pipe

General. This item shall only be used at locations shown on the Engineering plans or at the direction of the Engineer. If applicable, plugs or caps that are required at existing fire hydrant leads, valves that were removed, or for temporary use to abandon the water main in place will be included in the cost of each applicable pay item.

This work shall be completed in a neat and workmanlike manner as specified herein. This item shall only be used at locations shown on the Engineering plans or at the direction of the Engineer.

Materials. Ends shall be capped with an Engineer-approved mechanical plug or cap to prevent infiltration into the abandoned water main. Aggregate trench backfill material will be paid for according to Article 208.04 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for CUT AND CAP EXISTING WATER MAIN, of the diameter specified.

MANHOLES, TYPE A, 6'-DIAMETER, WITH 2 TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID, RESTRICTOR PLATE

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a manhole with a restrictor plate and 2 frames and lids.

General. This work shall be completed in accordance with applicable portions of Section 602 of the Standard Specifications and the details in the plans. The frames and lids shall be Type 1 Frame, Closed Lid.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for MANHOLES, TYPE A, 6' DIAMETER, WITH 2 TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID, RESTRICTOR PLATE.

TEMPORARY CATCH BASINS

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a temporary catch basin with a frame and grate.

General. Construction of the catch basins shall be according to the applicable requirements of Section 602 of the Standard Specifications and the details in the plans. Catch basins shall be 4 feet in diameter and include a Type 24 Frame & Grate.

Removal and Backfilling. Removal of the catch basins shall be completed in accordance with Section 605 of the Standard Specifications. Trench backfill will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost of the work.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TEMPORARY CATCH BASINS.

TEMPORARY INLET

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a temporary inlet with frame and grate.

General. This work shall be completed in accordance with applicable portions of Section 602 of the Standard Specifications and the details in the plans. Inlets shall include a Type 24 Frame and Grate.

Removal and Backfilling. Removal of the inlets shall be completed in accordance with Section 605 of the Standard Specifications. Trench backfill will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost of the work.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TEMPORARY INLET.

VALVE VAULTS TO BE REMOVED

Description. This work shall consist of removing valve vaults.

General. This work shall be completed in accordance with Section 605 of the Standard Specifications and as follows: The Contractor shall remove and salvage the valve. Removed valves shall be delivered to the Village's Public Works yard. The Contractor shall also drill holes, as directed by the Engineer, in the bottom of the vault. Any remaining structure shall be backfilled with trench backfill. Trench backfill will not be paid separately but will be included in the cost of the work.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for VALVE VAULTS TO BE REMOVED.

TEMPORARY MANHOLE

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, and removing manholes.

General. Construction of the manholes shall be according to the applicable requirements of Section 602 of the Standard Specifications and the details in the plans. Manholes shall be 5' in diameter and include a Type 1 Frame, Closed Lid.

Removal and Backfilling. Removal of the manholes shall be completed in accordance with Section 605 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TEMPORARY MANHOLE.

FRAMES AND LIDS TO BE ADJUSTED (SPECIAL)

Description. This work shall consist of adjusting catch basins, storm sewer manholes, inlets and water valve vaults that are within the pavement.

Construction. This work shall be completed in accordance with Section 603 of the Standard Specifications (insofar as applicable) and IDOT District 1 Detail BD-08, which may be found in the plans.

Basis of Payment. This work will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per each for FRAMES AND LIDS TO BE ADJUSTED (SPECIAL).

FENCE REMOVAL

Description. This work shall consist of removing and disposing of existing fences (including gates) at locations as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

General. The Contractor shall exercise care so as not to damage fence and gates that are to remain. Existing posts shall be removed, and the resulting hole backfilled with sand. Concrete foundations shall also be disposed of off-site. Disposal shall be in accordance with Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for FENCE REMOVAL.

STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a stabilized construction entrance.

General. This work shall be completed in accordance with the Natural Resources Conservation Service details, which may be found in the plans, and as directed by the Engineer.

This work shall also include the removal of the stabilized construction entrance.

Restoration (topsoil, seeding, etc.) of the areas impacted by the stabilized construction entrance with be paid for separately.

Method of Measurement. Stabilized construction entrance will be measured for payment in place and the quantity computed in square yards.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for STABILZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE.

AGGREGATE (SPECIAL)

Description. This work shall consist of placing aggregate backfill that is outside of the select fill limits included in the construction of MSE walls.

General. This work shall be completed in accordance with Article 522.09(4) of the Standard Specifications and as described below.

Materials. The aggregate backfill shall follow the same applicable gradation requirements for the select fill used in the MSE Wall construction.

Method of Measurement. Aggregate will be measured in place and the volume computed in cubic yards.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for AGGREGATE (SPECIAL).

MAILBOX REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT

Description. This work shall consist of removing an existing ground-mounted mailbox, temporarily relocating the mailbox, and replacing it with a new ground-mounted mailbox.

General. The new location of each mailbox shall be approved by the Engineer.

Materials. Mailboxes shall meet the following requirements:

- Constructed of heavy gauge galvanized steel and fully powder coated for corrosion resistance
- Door and side panels provide a place for house numbers to be applied
- Reinforced body for added rigidity
- Galvanized steel flag powder-coated red
- Overall outside dimensions of mailbox shall be 8 in. W x 10 in. H x 20.7 in. D
- Approved by the US Postmaster General

The mailbox shall be installed on a new 4” x 4” square treated wood post. The new post shall be embedded no more than 24” into the ground. The post shall be backfilled with a suitable fine aggregate material as approved by the Engineer. The face of the mailbox shall be located 6” to 8” behind the proposed back of curb. The mounting height of the mailbox shall be 41″ to 45″ from the road surface to the bottom of the mailbox.

No resident shall be without a functioning mailbox. It will be the Contractor’s responsibility to temporarily move the existing mailbox to a suitable location until the proposed mailbox is installed and accepted by the Engineer. Construction methods and materials for the temporary relocation of the mailbox shall be as approved by the Engineer.

Following installation of the new mailbox, the existing mailbox and post shall be removed and disposed of according to the requirements of Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications.

Any holes that remain following installation of the new mailbox shall be backfilled with material that is acceptable to the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment per each mailbox to be removed, relocated, and replaced.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for MAILBOX REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT. The unit price shall include all equipment, materials and labor required to relocate the existing mailbox, construct a new mailbox, and dispose of the existing mailbox and post.

PERVIOUS HOT-MIX ASPHALT

Description. The work shall include preparing and placing a Pervious Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) pavement on a prepared subbase and subgrade. All work shall be performed in accordance with Sections 406 and 1030 of the Standard Specifications, except as herein modified.

Materials.

(a) Aggregate. Aggregate shall be crushed a minimum of Class B quality in accordance with Article 1004.01 of the Standard Specifications. The Friction Aggregate shall follow the special provision Friction Aggregate (D1) for an HMA Mix "C".

(b) Recycled Asphalt Pavement. Up to 20% Coarse Fractionated Recycled Asphalt Pavement (FRAP) may be included in the mixture. FRAP is allowed in all 3 asphalt cement binder options, provided that all other mix design parameters are met.

(c) Recycled Asphalt Shingles. Option 3 requires 2.5% to 5.0% Type 2 recycled asphalt shingles (RAS). The source shall be listed on the current IDOT Approved List CERTIFIED SOURCES FOR RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES (RAS). The use of RAS in any other asphalt cement binder option must be approved by the Engineer. If approved the percentage shall be 2.5% to 5.0% Type 2 recycled asphalt shingles (RAS).

(d) Aggregate Blending. The combined aggregate blend shall meet the following gradation:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
3/4 in.	100
½ in.	85 - 100
3/8 in.	55 - 75
No. 4	10 - 25
No. 8	5 - 10
No. 200	0 - 4

No individual aggregate gradation is specified. For production control, the aggregate blend shall include at least two coarse aggregate products.

(e) Asphalt Cement Binder. The Contractor three asphalt cement binder (AC) options: (Option 1) A ground-tire rubber (GTR) modified binder, (Option 2) A conventional polymer modified performance graded (PG) binder, or (Option 3) A neat asphalt that includes post-consumer recycled asphalt shingles (RAS).

1. (Option 1) GTR Modified Binder. The PG Binder shall be an approved Ground-Tire Rubber (GTR) modified asphalt cement. The base asphalt cement shall be IDOT approved PG 64-22.

2. (Option 2) Polymer Modified Binder. The PG Binder shall be IDOT approved SBS/SBR PG 76-22. The elastic recovery of the asphalt cement used shall be a minimum of 0.80.(Option 3) Neat Binder. Allows for 2.5% to 5.0% RAS. The base binder shall be PG 58-28.

(f) Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) Modified Asphalt Binder. The modified binder shall be according to Section 1032 of the Standard Specifications.

(g) Warm Mix Asphalt Technology. The Contractor has the option to produce this as a Warm Mix Asphalt Mixture. All work shall be performed in accordance with Article 1030.02 Note
3. Mix productions temperature shall be in accordance with manufacturer recommendation/specifications. Laboratory compaction temperature shall be 275±5 °F.

(h) Fiber Additive. A stabilizing fiber additive may be required to prevent draindown. Typical ranges of dosage rates are included; however, the actual dosage rate will be determined by the Engineer.

Fibers may be either cellulose or mineral, complying with this specification. The dosage rate for cellulose shall be approximately 0.4% by total mixtures mass and sufficient to prevent draindown. Cellulose used in pervious mixtures shall conform to the properties outlined in IL MOD AASHTO M325. For mineral fiber, the dosage rate shall be approximately 0.5% by total mixture mass and sufficient to prevent draindown. Mineral fibers used in pervious mixtures shall conform to the properties outlined in IL MOD AASHTO M325.

Prior to approval and use of the mineral fiber, the Contractor shall submit a notarized certification by the producer of these materials, stating they meet these requirements.

General Requirements.

Mixture Design. The Contractor shall provide a mix design for the Pervious HMA mix. The Design must be performed in accordance with the procedures set forth in the IDOT Level III HMA Manual. The mix design will be verified according to the IDOT, District 1 HMA Design Guideline.

Volumetric Requirements:

N-Design…50 / Design Air Voids… 21.0% Minimum / VMA…28.0% Minimum

(a) Fiber Requirements: A fiber additive shall be included when using Option 2, or any other options if shown to be required by Contractor testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 305, Determination of Draindown Characteristics in Uncompacted Asphalt Mixtures. Draindown of the binder shall be no greater than 0.3%. Daily testing required during production.

(b) Performance Testing: Mix designs shall be tested prior to submittal for verification, according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 324 (Hamburg Wheel). The maximum rut depth at 15,000 repetitions shall be 12.5 mm. I-FIT shall be included as data collection.

(c) Permeability Rate. The Pervious HMA pavement shall have a minimum permeability rate of 5 gallons per minute per square foot. Pavement permeability rates shall be measured in the laboratory using gyratory specimens using the Laboratory Infiltration Ring method (as described below). This shall be performed by the QC Contractor. QA must be performed by the local agency and must secure staff to conduct testing.

Testing shall be performed during production.

A standard gyratory specimen compacted to optimum density is placed in a 6-in x 12- in concrete cylinder mold which has had a series of holes drilled through the bottom of the mold to provide unrestrained drainage. A spacer of approximately 77mm in height is placed below the specimen to provide standoff from the bottom of the mold. The spacer must provide unrestrained drainage from the bottom of the specimen. The specimen is secured in place with a continuous bead of silicone caulk or other joint sealant to provide a water-tight seal between the mold and the specimen. (2) quarts of water (25°C) are poured into the top of the mold at a rate to ensure a constant head of water on top of the specimen of approximately ½-in. The time, in seconds, is recorded from start of water application until full drainage of the specimen. The final drainage rate is then calculated based on specimen dimensions, water volume and test time.

$$\text{Permeability Rate} = \frac{V}{t \times A}$$

Where:

V = Volume of water used (in Gallons)

t = Test time (in Minutes)

A = Surface area of specimen (in Square Feet)

Construction Requirements.

(a) Storage and Conveyance. Silo or surge bin storage of Pervious HMA mixtures shall not exceed four hours.

(b) Construction Joints. Transition to impervious bituminous paving shall be merged neatly with a flush, clean line. Transition to adjacent, impervious concrete pavements shall be saw-cut and merged neatly with a flush, clean line. Finished paving shall be even, without pockets, and graded to elevations shown on the plans.

(c) Placing. The first lift of Pervious HMA shall be nominal 2 inches. Subsequent lifts shall be 2 inches and maximum of 4 inches. No more that 2 lifts may be placed in a single production day. The HMA spreading and finishing machine shall operate on crawler type tracks in accordance with Section 1102 of the Standard Specifications.

(d) Compaction. Compaction shall be accomplished with all rollers operating in the static mode. Equipment shall include one two-axle tandem static roller with a minimum compactive effort of 200 pounds per inch of width of the drive roller, and one non-ballasted breakdown roller. The second roller can be a finish roller or vibratory roller operated in static mode.

Along forms, curbs, headers, walls, and other places not accessible to the rollers, the mixture shall be thoroughly compacted with mechanical tampers.

(e) Protection of Pavement. No traffic will be permitted on the pavement surface until the material has been thoroughly compacted and has been permitted to cool below 140ºF (60ºC). The use of water to cool the pavement is not allowed. Erection and maintenance of standard warning signs, lights, barricades, etc., shall be provided as shown on the plans.

Pervious pavement areas shall not be used for equipment or materials storage during construction, and under no circumstances shall vehicles be allowed to deposit soil on paved pervious surfaces.

QC/QA Requirements. Shall be according to Article 1030.05 of the Standard Specifications except as herein modified. The frequency of plant testing shall be according to Article 1030.09(a).

Revise Article 1030.09(b) to read:

"Required Density Tests. The Contractor shall control the compaction process by testing the mix density at random locations as determined according to the "Hot-Mix Asphalt QC/QA Procedure for Determining Random Density Locations", and recording the results on forms approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall follow the density testing procedures according to the IDOT Bureau of Local Road and Streets Special Provision, LR 1030, LOCAL QUALITY ASSURANCE / QUALITY MANAGEMENT
QC/QA, except as herein modified.

In addition, the Contractor shall cut up to ten full depth, 6-inch diameter cores (6 ¼-in diameter bit, yielding a true 6-in diameter specimen) per project at locations determined by the Engineer. The Engineer may use these cores for independent verification of density, thickness, Hamburg Wheel and I-FIT (data collection)."

Revise Control Limits Tables in Article 1030.09(c) to read:

CONTROL LIMITS		
Parameter	Individual Test	Moving Avg. of 4
% Passing: 1/		
3/8 in. (9.5 mm)	± 6%	± 4%
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	± 5%	± 4%
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5%	± 3%

Total Dust Content No. 200 (75 mm)	± 1.5%	± 1.0%
Asphalt Binder Content	± 0.3%	± 0.2%
Voids	± 2.0%	± 1.5%
Field VMA[2/]	± 1.2%	± 0.7%

1/ Based on washed ignition oven
2/ Minimum air voids in production not allowed to be less than 19.0%

DENSITY CONTROL LIMITS		
Mixture Composition	Parameter	Individual Test
Pervious HMA	Ndesign = 50	95 - 102% Target Density

Control Charts shall be according Article 1030.09(d)
Revise Article 1030.09(e)(1) to read:

"a. Individual Test Results. When an individual test result exceeds its control limit, the Contractor shall immediately resample and retest. If at the end of the day no material remains from which to resample, the first sample taken the following day shall serve as the resample as well as the first sample of the day. This result shall be recorded as a retest. If the retest passes, the Contractor may continue the required plant test frequency. Additional check samples should be taken to verify mix compliance.

1. Voids, Asphalt Binder Content and VMA.

   If the retest for voids, asphalt binder content, or VMA exceeds control limits, HMA production shall cease and immediate corrective action shall be instituted by the Contractor. After corrective action, HMA production shall be restarted, the HMA production shall be stabilized, and the Contractor shall immediately resample and retest. HMA production may

continue when approved by the Engineer. The corrective action shall be documented.

2. Gradation. For gradation retest failures, immediate corrective action shall be instituted by the Contractor. After corrective action, the Contractor shall immediately resample and retest. The corrective action shall be documented."

Start-up procedures shall be according to Article 1030.10, omitting the fourth paragraph regarding tensile strength and nuclear/core correlations shall not apply.

The pervious HMA pavement shall have a minimum permeability rate of 5 gallons per minute per square foot. Pavement permeability rates shall be measured immediately after compaction using an approved Ring Infiltrometer, and in accordance with ASTM C1701, Standard Test Method for Infiltration Rate of In Place Pervious Concrete, noting that the test is performed on HMA instead of PCC. A minimum of one test per paving day shall be performed by the Contractor.

Method of Measurement. PERVIOUS HOT-MIX ASPHALT will be measured for payment in tons as specified in Article 406.13 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per ton for PERVIOUS HOT-MIX ASPHALT.

DRAINAGE SCUPPERS, DS-12

Description. This work shall consist of all labor, materials, and equipment necessary for furnishing and installation of Drainage Scuppers, DS-12 as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment based on EACH unit furnished and installed. Each unit includes the furnishing and installation of the grate, frame, downspout, anchor studs, bolts, washers, nuts, and accessories required as specified in the contract plans.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for DRAINAGE SCUPPERS, DS-12.

TEMPORARY PAVEMENT

Description. This work shall consist of a temporary pavement composed of hot mix asphalt constructed on a prepared subgrade.

General. This work shall be completed in accordance with Section 406 of the Standard Specifications and the details in the plans. The HMA mixtures to be used shall be specified in the plans. The thickness of the Temporary Pavement shall be as described in the plans.

Articles 355.08 and 406.11 of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

The removal of the Temporary Pavement, if required, shall conform to Section 440 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT.

Removal of temporary pavement will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for PAVEMENT REMOVAL.

PROTECTION OF EXISTING TREES

The Contractor shall be responsible for taking measures to minimize damage to the tree limbs, tree trunks, and tree roots at each work site. All such measures shall be included in the contract price for other work except that payment will be made for TEMPORARY FENCE, TREE TRUNK PROTECTION, TREE ROOT PRUNING, and TREE PRUNING.

The Contractor shall coordinate with the village forester/arborist or IDOT Roadside Development Unit (847.705.4171) prior to the start of construction to do a walk through and determine which trees or shrubs are to be protected, method of protection, and determine type of work to minimize damage to the tree.

All work, materials and equipment shall conform to Section 201 and 1081 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

A. Earth Saw Cut of Tree Roots (Root Pruning):

1. Whenever proposed excavation falls within a drip-line of a tree, the Contractor shall:

a. Root prune 6-inches behind and parallel to the proposed edge of trench a neat, clean vertical cut to a minimum depth directed by the Engineer through all affected tree roots.

b. Root prune to a maximum width of 4-inches using a reciprocating saw blade for cutting tree roots or similar cutting machine. Trenching machines will not be permitted.

c. Exercise care not to cut any existing utilities.

d. If during construction it becomes necessary to expose tree roots which have not been precut, the Engineer shall be notified and the Contractor shall provide a clean, vertical cut at the proper root location, nearer the tree trunk, as necessary, by means of hand-digging and trimming with chain saw or hand saw. Ripping, shredding, shearing, chopping, or tearing will not be permitted.

e. Top Pruning: When thirty percent (30%) or more of the root zone is pruned, an equivalent amount of the top vegetative growth or the plant material shall be pruned off within one (1) week following root pruning.

2. Whenever curb and gutter is removed for replacement, or excavation for removal of or construction of a structure is within the drip line/root zone of a tree, the Contractor shall:

    a. Root prune 6-inches behind the curbing so as to neatly cut the tree roots.

    b. Depth of cut shall be 12 inches for curb removal and replacement and 24 inches for structural work. Any roots encountered at a greater depth shall be neatly sawcut at no additional cost.

    c. Locations where earth saw cutting of tree roots is required will be marked in the field by the Engineer.

3. All root pruning work is to be performed through the services of a licensed arborist to be approved by the Engineer.

Root pruning will be paid for at the contract unit price each for TREE ROOT PRUNING, which price shall be payment for all labor, materials, and equipment.

Tree limb pruning will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TREE PRUNING (1 TO 10 INCH DIAMETER) and/or TREE PRUNING (OVER 10 INCH DIAMETER), which price shall include labor, materials, and equipment.

B. Temporary Fence:

1. The Contractor shall erect a temporary fence around all trees within the construction area to establish a “tree protection zone” before any work begins or any material is delivered to the jobsite. No work is to be performed (other than root pruning), materials stored, or vehicles driven or parked within the “tree protection zone”.

2. The exact location and establishment of the “tree protection zone” fence shall be approved by the Engineer prior to setting the fence.

3. The fence shall be erected on three sides of the tree at the drip-line of the tree or as determined by the Engineer.

4. All work within the “tree protection zone” shall have the Engineer’s prior approval. All slopes and other areas not regarded should be avoided so that unnecessary damage is not done to the existing turf, tree root system ground cover.

5. The grade within the “tree protection zone” shall not be changed unless approved by the Engineer prior to making said changes or performing the work.

The fence shall be similar to wood lath snow fence (48 inches high), plastic poly-type or and other type of highly visible barrier approved by the Engineer. This fence shall be properly maintained and shall remain up until final restoration unless the Engineer directs removal otherwise. Tree fence shall be supported using T-Post style fence posts. **Utilizing re-bar as a fence post will not be permitted.**

Temporary fence will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for TEMPORARY FENCE, which price shall include furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing.

C. Tree Trunk Protection:

1. The Contractor shall erect trunk protection around all trees within the construction area to prevent damage to the trunk of the tree when temporary fence is not an option before any work begins or any material is delivered to the jobsite. No work is to be performed (other than root pruning), materials stored, or vehicles driven or parked within the “tree protection zone”.

2. The 2 inch x 8 inch x 8 foot boards shall be banded continuously around the trunk of each tree to prevent scarring of the trees shown on the plans or designated by the Engineer.

3. Multi-stem trees, saplings, and shrubs to be protected within the area of construction, temporary fence may be used for trunk protection.

Tree trunk protection will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TREE TRUNK PROTECTION), which price shall include materials, installation, and removal.

D. Tree Limb Pruning:

1. The Contractor shall inspect the work site in advance and arrange with the IDOT Roadside Development Unit (847.705.4171) and/or village forester/arborist to have any tree limbs pruned that might be damaged by equipment operations at least one week prior to the start of construction. Any tree limbs that are broken by construction equipment after the initial pruning must be pruned correctly within 72 hours.

2. Top Pruning: When thirty percent (30%) or more of the root zone of a tree is pruned, an equivalent amount of the top vegetative growth or the plant material shall be pruned off within one (1) week following root pruning.

Tree limb pruning will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TREE PRUNING (1 TO 10 INCH DIAMETER) and/or TREE PRUNING (OVER 10 INCH DIAMETER), which price shall include labor, materials, and equipment.

E. Removal of Driveway Pavement and Sidewalk:

1. In order to minimize the potential damage to the tree root system(s), the Contractor will not be allowed to operate any construction equipment or machinery within the “tree protection zone” located between the curb or edge of pavement and the right-of-way property line.

2. Sidewalk to be removed in the areas adjacent to the “tree protection zones” shall be removed with equipment operated from the street pavement. Removal shall be done by excavation equipment, or by hand, or a combination of these methods. The method of removal shall be approved by the Engineer prior to commencing any work.

3. Any pavement or pavement related work that is removed shall be immediately disposed of from the area and shall not be stockpiled or stored within the parkway area under any circumstances.

F. Backfilling:

1. Prior to placing the topsoil and/or sod, in areas outside the protection zone, the existing ground shall be disked to a depth no greater than one (1”), unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. No grading will be allowed within the drip-line of any tree unless directed by the Engineer.

G. Damages:

1. In the event that a tree not scheduled for removal is injured such that potential irreparable damage may ensure, as determined by the Roadside Development Unit, the Contractor shall be required to remove the damage tree and replace it on a three to one (3:1) basis, at his own expense. The Roadside Development Unit will select replacement trees from the pay items already established in the contract.

2. The Contractor shall place extreme importance upon the protection and care of trees and shrubs which are to remain during all times of this

improvement. It is of paramount importance that the trees and shrubs which are to remain are adequately protected by the Contractor and made safe from harm and potential damage from the operations and construction of this improvement. If the Contractor is found to be in violation of storage or operations within the “tree protection zone” or construction activities not approved by the Engineer, a penalty shall be levied against the Contractor with the monies being deducted from the contract. The amount of the penalty shall be two hundred fifty dollars ($250.00) per occurrence per day.

REQUIRED INSPECTION OF WOODY PLANT MATERIAL

Delete the first sentence of Article 1081.01(c)(1) and substitute the following:

Inspection of plant material will be made at the nursery by the Engineer, or a duly authorized representative of the Department; all plant material must be grown in the field of the nursery supplying the material.

The place of growth for all material, and subsequent inspection, must be located within 150 miles of the project.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer 30 calendar days advance notice of the plant material to be inspected. Written certification by the Nursery will be required certifying that the plants are true to their species and/or cultivar specified in the plans.

PLANTING WOODY PLANTS

This work shall consist of planting woody plants as specified in Section 253 of the Standard Specifications with the following revisions:

Delete Article 253.03 Planting Time and substitute the following:

Spring Planting. This work shall be performed between March 15th and May 31st except that evergreen planting shall be performed between March 15th and April 30th in the northern zone.

Add the following to Article 253.03 (a) (2) and (b):

All plants shall be obtained from Illinois Nurserymen's Association or appropriate state chapter nurseries. All trees and shrubs shall be dug prior to leafing out (bud break) in the spring or when plants have gone dormant in the fall, except for the following species which are only to be dug prior to leafing out in the spring:

- Red Maple (Acer rubra)
- Alder (alnus spp.)
- Buckeye (Aesculus spp.)
- Birch (Betulus spp.)
- American Hornbeam (Carpinus caroliana)
- Hickory (Carya spp.)
- Eastern Redbud (Cercis spp.)
- American Yellowwood (Cladrastis kentuckea spp.)
- Corylus (Filbert spp.)
- Hawthorn (Crataegus spp.)
- Walnut (Juglans spp.)
- Sweetgum (Liquidambar spp.)
- Tuliptree (Liriodendron spp.)
- Dawn Redwood (Metasequoia spp.)
- Black Tupelo (Nyssa sylvatica)
- American Hophornbeam (Ostrya virginiana)
- Planetree (Platanus spp.)
- Poplar (Populus spp.)
- Cherry (Prunus spp.)
- Oak (Quercus spp.)
- Willow (Salix spp.)
- Sassafras (Sassafras albidum)

- Baldcypress (Taxodium distichum)
- Broadleaf Evergreens (all)
- Vines (all)

Fall Planting. This work shall be performed between October 1 and November 30 except that evergreen planting shall be performed between August 15 and October 15.

Planting dates are dependent on species of plant material and weather. Planting might begin or end prior or after above dates as approved by the Engineer. Do not plant when soil is muddy or during frost.

Add the following to Article 253.05 Transportation:

Cover plants during transport to prevent desiccation. Plant material transported without cover shall be automatically rejected. During loading and unloading, plants shall be handled such that stems are not stressed, scraped, or broken and that root balls are kept intact.

Delete the third sentence of Article 253.07 and substitute the following:

Trees must be installed first to establish proper layout and to avoid damage to other plantings such as shrubs and perennials.

The Contractor shall be responsible for all tree, shrub, and vine layout. The layout must be performed by qualified personnel. The planting locations must be laid out as shown in the landscape plan. This will require the use of an engineer's scale to determine dimensions.

Tree and shrub locations within each planting area shall be marked with different color stakes/flags and labeled to denote the different tree and shrub species.

Shrub and vine beds will first be marked out with flags to delineate the perimeter of the planting bed. Once the planting bed has been approved by the Roadside Development Unit, the perimeter shall be painted prior to the removal of the flags and turf. The removal of the existing turf will be by a method approved by the Engineer.

Prior to shrub, vine installation, all plants shall be placed above ground or planting locations clearly marked out.

All utilities shall have been marked prior to contacting the Roadside Development Unit. The Engineer will contact the Roadside Development Unit at (847) 705-4171 to approve

the layout prior to installation. Allow a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to installation for approval.

Delete the first paragraph to Article 253.08 Excavation of Plant Holes and substitute with the following:

Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, bicycle paths, knee walls, fences, pavements, utility boxes, other facilities, lawns, and existing plants from damage caused by planting operations. Excavation of the planting hole may be performed by either hand, machine excavator, or auger.

The excavated material shall not be stockpiled on turf, in ditches, or used to create enormous water saucer berms around newly installed trees or shrubs. Remove all excess excavated subsoil from the site and dispose as specified in Article 202.03.

Delete the second sentence of Article 253.08 Excavation of Plant Holes (a) and the third paragraph of Article 253.08(b) and substitute with the following:

Excavation of planting hole width. Planting holes for trees, shrubs, and vines shall be three times the diameter of the root mass and with 45-degree sides sloping down to the base of the root mass to encourage rapid root growth. Roots can become deformed by the edge of the hole if the hole is too small and will hinder root growth.

Planting holes dug with an auger shall have the sides cut down with a shovel to eliminate the glazed, smooth sides and create sloping sides.

Excavation of planting hole depth. The root flare shall be visible at the top of the root mass. If the trunk flare is not visible, carefully remove soil from around the trunk until the root flare is visible without damaging the roots. Remove excess soil until the top of the root mass exposes the root collar.

The root flare shall always be slightly above the surface of the surrounding soil. The depth of the hole shall be equal to the depth of the root mass minus one (1) inch allowing the tree or shrub to sit one (1) inch higher than the surrounding soil surface for trees that have a 1-inch caliper or smaller. The depth of the hole shall be equal to the depth of the root mass minus two (2) inches allowing the tree or shrub to sit two (2) inches higher than the surrounding soil surface for trees that have a 2-inch caliper or larger.

For stability, the root mass shall sit on existing undisturbed soil. If the hole was inadvertently dug too deep, backfill and recompact the soil to the correct depth.

Excavation of planting hole on slopes. Excavate away the slope above the planting hole to create a flattened area uphill of the planting hole to prevent the uphill roots from being

buried too deep. Place the excess soil on the downslope of the planting hole to extend the planting shelf to ensure roots on the downhill side of the tree remain buried. The planting hole shall be three times the diameter of the root mass and saucer shaped. The hole may be a bit elongated to fit the contour of the slope as opposed to the typical round hole on flat ground.

Add backfill to create a small berm on the downhill portion of the planting shelf to trap water and encourage movement into the soil to increase water filtration around the tree. Smooth out the slope above the plant where you have cut into the soil so the old slope and the new slope transition together smoothly.

Add the following to Article 253.08 Excavation of Plant Holes (b):

When planting shrubs in shrub beds or vines in vine beds as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer, the Contractor will contact the Roadside Development Unit at (847) 705-4171 to approve the layout prior to removing the existing turf. The removal of the existing turf will be by a method approved by the Engineer. Areas damaged outside the delineated planting beds shall be restored at the Contractor's expense.

Spade a planting bed edge at approximately a 45-degree angle and to a depth of approximately 3-inches around the perimeter of the shrub bed prior to placement of the mulch. Remove any debris created in the spade edging process and dispose of as specified in Article 202.03.

Delete Article 253.09 (b) Pruning and substitute with the following:

Deciduous Shrubs. Shrubs shall be pruned to remove dead, conflicting, or broken branches and shall preserve the natural form of the shrub.

Delete the third and fourth paragraphs of Article 253.10 Planting Procedures and Article 253.10 (a) and substitute the following:

Approved watering equipment shall be at the immediate work site area and in operational condition PRIOR TO STARTING the planting operation and DURING all planting operations OR PLANTING WILL NOT BE ALLOWED.

All plants shall be placed in a plumb position and avoid the appearance of leaning. Confirm the tree is straight from two directions prior to backfilling.

Before the plant is placed in the hole, any paper or cardboard trunk wrap shall be removed. Check that the trunk is not damaged. Any soil covering the tree's root flare shall be removed to expose the crown prior to planting.

Check the depth of the root ball in the planting hole. With the root flare exposed, one-inch caliper trees shall be set one inch higher than the surrounding soil and two-inch and larger caliper trees shall be set two inches higher than the surrounding soil. The root flare shall always be slightly above the surface of the surrounding soil. For stability, the root ball shall sit on existing undisturbed soil. If the hole was inadvertently dug too deep, backfill and recompact the soil to the correct depth.

After the plant is place in the hole, all cords and burlap shall be removed from the trunk. Remove the wire basket from the top three quarters (3/4) of the root ball. The remaining burlap shall be loosened and scored to provide the root system quick contact with the soil. All ropes or twine shall be removed from the root ball and tree trunk. All materials shall be disposed of properly.

The plant hole shall be backfilled with the same soil that was removed from the hole. Clay soil clumps shall be broken up as much as possible. Where rocks, gravel, heavy clay, or other debris are encountered, clean topsoil shall be used. Do not backfill excavation with subsoil.

The hole shall be 1/3 filled with soil and firmly packed to assure the plant remains in plumb, then saturated with water. After the water has soaked in, complete the remaining backfill in 8” lifts, tamping the topsoil to eliminate voids, and then the hole shall be saturated again. Maintain plumb during backfilling. Backfill to the edge of the root mass and do not place any soil on top of the root mass. Visible root flair shall be left exposed, uncovered by the addition of soil.

Add the following to Article 253.10 (b):

After removal of the container, inspect the root system for circling, matted or crowded roots at the container sides and bottom. Using a sharp knife or hand pruners, prune, cut, and loosen any parts of the root system requiring corrective action.

Delete the first sentence of Article 253.10(e) and substitute with the following:

Water Saucer. All plants placed individually and not specified to be bedded with other plants, shall have a water saucer constructed of soil by mounding up the soil 4-inches high x 8-inches wide outside the edge of the planting hole.

Delete Article 253.11 and substitute the following:

Individual trees, shrubs, shrub beds, and vines shall be mulched within 48 hours after being planted. No weed barrier fabric will be required for tree and shrub plantings.

The mulch shall consist of wood chips or shredded tree bark free not to exceed two (2) inches in its largest dimension, free of foreign matter, sticks, stones, and clods. Mulch shall be aged in stockpiles for a minimum of four (4) months where interior temperatures reach a minimum of 140-degrees. The mulch shall be free from inorganic materials, contaminants, fuels, invasive weed seeds, disease, harmful insects such as emerald ash borer or any other type of material detrimental to plant growth. A sample must be supplied to the Roadside Development Unit for approval prior to performing any work. Allow a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to installation for approval.

Mulch shall be applied at a depth of 4-inches around all plants within the entire mulched bed area or around each individual tree forming a minimum 5-foot diameter mulch ring around each tree. An excess of 4-inches of mulch is unacceptable, and excess shall be removed. Mulch shall not be tapered so that no mulch shall be placed within 6-inches of the shrub base or trunk to allow the root flare to be exposed and shall be free of mulch contact.

Care shall be taken not to bury leaves, stems, or vines under mulch material. All finished mulch areas shall be left smooth and level to maintain uniform surface and appearance. After the mulch placement, any debris or piles of material shall be immediately removed from the right of way, including raking excess mulch out of turf areas in accordance with Article 202.03.

Pre-emergent Herbicide shall be used in the around the plant beds and tree rings after the placement of mulch. See specification for Weed Control, Pre-emergent Herbicide.

Delete Article 253.12 Wrapping and substitute the following:

Within 48 hours after planting, screen mesh shall be wrapped around the trunk of all deciduous trees with a caliper of 1-inch or greater. Multi-stem or clump form trees, with individual stems having a caliper of 1-inch or greater, shall have each stem wrapped separately. The screen mesh shall be secured to itself with staples or single wire strands tied to the mesh. Trees shall be wrapped at time of planting, before the installation of mulch. The lower edge of the screen wire shall be in continuous contact with the ground and shall extend up to a minimum of 36-inches or to the lowest major branch, whichever is less. Replacement plantings shall not be wrapped.

Delete Article 253.13 Bracing and substitute with the following:

Unless otherwise specified by the Engineer, within 48 hours after planting all deciduous and evergreen trees, with the exception of multi-stem or clump form specimens, over 8-feet in height shall require three 6-foot long steel posts so placed that they are equidistant from each other and adjacent to the outside of the ball. The posts shall be driven vertically to a depth of 18-inches below the bottom of the hole. The anchor plate shall be aligned

perpendicular to a line between the tree and the post. The tree shall be firmly attached to each post with a double guy of 14-gauge steel wire. The portion of the wire in contact with the tree shall be encased in a hose of a type and length approved by the Engineer.

During the life of the contract, within 72 hours the Contractor shall straighten any tree that deviates from a plumb position. The Contractor shall adjust backfill compaction and install or adjust bracing on the tree as necessary to maintain a plumb position. Replacement trees shall not be braced.

Delete the second sentence of the first paragraph of Article 253.14 Period of Establishment and substitute the following:

This period shall begin in April and end in November of the same year.

Delete the first paragraph of Article 253.15 Plant Care and substitute the following:

During the period of establishment, the Contractor shall properly care for all plants including weeding, watering, adjusting of braces, repair of water saucers, pruning, cultivating, tightening, and repairing supports, repair of wrapping, and furnishing and applying sprays as necessary to keep the plants free of insects and disease, or other work which is necessary to maintain the health and satisfactory appearance of the plantings. The Contractor shall provide plant care a minimum of every two weeks, or within 36 hours following notification by the Engineer. All requirements for plant care shall be considered as included in the cost of the contract.

Delete the first paragraph of Article 253.15 Plant Care (a) and substitute with the following:

During the period of establishment, watering (initial) shall be performed at least every 30 days following installation during the months of May through November and is included in the cost of the contract unit price per each for TREES, SHRUBS, or VINES, of the species, root type, and plant size specified. The Contractor shall apply per week a minimum of 15 gallons of water per tree, 10 gallons per large shrub, 5 gallons per small shrub, and 2 gallons per vine.

Additional watering will be done once a week (3 times a month) following installation during the months of May through November. Any required additional watering in between the regularly scheduled (initial) watering(s) will be paid for as Supplemental Watering.

Special consideration in determining water needs must be given during extreme weather conditions or if plants exhibit any signs of stress in between the regularly scheduled every thirty-day watering during the period of establishment. Water immediately if plants show

signs of wilting or if top (1) inch to two (2) inches of soil is dry. Water to ensure that moisture penetrates throughout the root zone, including the surrounding soil, and only as frequently as necessary to maintain healthy growth. **Do not overwater.**

The Engineer may direct the Contractor to adjust the watering rate and frequency depending upon weather conditions. Should excess moisture prevail, the Engineer may delete any or all the additional watering cycles.

Add the following to Article 253.15 Plant Care (c):

The contractor shall correct any vine growing across the ground plane that should be growing up desired vertical element (noise wall, retaining wall, fence, knee wall, etc.). Work may include but is not limited to carefully weaving vines through fence and/or taping vines to vertical elements.

Add the following to Article 253.15 Plant Care (d):

The Contractor shall inspect all trees, shrubs, and vines for pests and diseases at least every two weeks during the months of initial planting through final acceptance. Contractor must identify and monitor pest and diseases and determine action required to maintain the good appearance, health, and top performance of all plant material. Contractor shall notify the Engineer with their inspection findings and recommendations within twenty-four (24) hours of findings. The recommendations for action by the Contractor must be reviewed and by the Engineer for approval/rejection. All approved corrective activities will be considered as included in the cost of the contract and shall be performed within thirty-six (36) hours following notification by the Engineer.

Add the following to Article 253.16 Method of Measurement:

Pre-emergent Herbicide will be measured for payment as specified in Weed Control, Pre-emergent Granular Herbicide.

Additional Watering will be measured for payment as specified in Supplemental Watering.

Delete Article 253.17 Basis of Payment and substitute the following:

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TREES, SHRUBS, or VINES, of the species, root type, and plant size specified, and per unit for SEEDLINGS. The unit price shall include the cost of all materials, equipment, labor, plant care, removal, disposal, and incidentals required to complete the work as specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Payment will be made according to the following schedule:

(a) Initial Payment. Upon completion of planting, mulching, wrapping, and

bracing, 75 percent of the pay item(s) will be paid.

(b) Final Payment. Upon inspection and acceptance of the plant material, or upon execution of a third-party bond, the remaining 25 percent of the pay item(s) will be paid."

(c) The placement of Pre-emergent Herbicide shall be paid for at the contract unit price for WEED CONTROL, PRE-EMERGENT GRANULAR HERBICIDE.

(d) Additional Watering will be paid for as specified in SUPPLEMENTAL WATERING.

FAILURE TO COMPLETE PLANT CARE AND ESTABLISHMENT WORK ON TIME

Should the Contractor fail to complete the plant care and/or supplemental watering work within the scheduled time frame as specified in the Special Provision for "Planting Woody Plants" and "Supplemental Watering", or within 24 hours notification from the Engineer, or within such extended times as may have been allowed by the Department, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department in the amount of:

- $50.00 per tree/per day
- $40.00 per large shrub/per day
- $35.00 per small shrub/per day
- $20.00 per vine/per day
- $20.00 per perennial/per day
- $20.00 per sq yd sod/per day

not as penalty but as liquidated damages, for each calendar day or a portion thereof of overrun in the contract time or such extended time as may have been allowed.

In fixing the damages as set out herein, the desire is to establish a mode of calculation for the work since the Department's actual loss, in the event of delay, cannot be predetermined, would be difficult of ascertainment, and a matter of argument and unprofitable litigation. This said mode is an equitable rule for measurement of the Department's actual loss and fairly takes into account the loss of the tree(s) if the watering or plant care is delayed. The Department shall not be required to provide any actual loss in order to recover these liquidated damages provided herein, as said damages are very difficult to ascertain. Furthermore, no provision of this clause shall be construed as a penalty, as such is not the intention of the parties.

A calendar day is every day shown on the calendar and starts at 12:00 midnight and ends at the following 12:00 midnight, twenty-four hours later.

SUPPLEMENTAL WATERING
Modified July 16, 2025

This work will include watering sod, trees, shrubs, vines, and perennials at the rates specified and as directed by the Engineer.

Schedule: Watering will only begin after the successful completion of all period of establishment requirements. However, if plant material requires additional watering due to extreme weather (drought/high temperatures) supplemental watering may be used to water during the period of establishment.

Water trees, shrubs, and vines every 7 days throughout the growing season (April 1 to November 30). Water perennials, plugs, and sod a minimum of twice a week. The Engineer may direct the Contractor to adjust the watering rate and frequency depending upon weather conditions. Do not overwater.

Watering must be completed in a timely manner. When the Engineer directs the Contractor to do supplemental watering, the Contractor must begin the watering operation within 24 hours of notice. **The Contractor shall give an approximate time window of when they will begin at the work location to the Engineer. The Engineer shall be present during the watering operation.** A minimum of 10 units of water per day must be applied until the work is complete.

Should the Contractor fail to complete the work on a timely basis or within such extended times as may have been allowed by the Department, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department liquidated damages as outlined in the **"Failure to Complete Plant Care and Establishment Work on Time" special provision.**

In fixing the damages as set out herein, the desire is to establish a mode of calculation for the work since the Department's actual loss, in the event of delay, cannot be predetermined, would be difficult of ascertainment, and a matter of argument and unprofitable litigation. This said mode is an equitable rule for measurement of the Department's actual loss and fairly takes into account the loss of the trees if the watering is delayed. The Department shall not be required to provide any actual loss in order to recover these liquidated damages provided herein, as said damages are very difficult to ascertain. Furthermore, no provision of this clause shall be construed as a penalty, as such is not the intention of the parties.

A calendar day is every day shown on the calendar and starts at 12:00 midnight and ends at the following 12:00 midnight, twenty-four hours later.

Source of Water: The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of the source of water used and provide written certification that the water does not contain chemicals harmful to plant growth.

Rate of Application: The normal rates of application for watering are as follows. The Engineer will adjust these rates as needed depending upon weather conditions.

35 gallons per tree
25 gallons per large shrub
15 gallons per small shrub
4 gallons per vine
6 gallons per square yard for Perennial Beds
6 gallons per square yard for Sodded Areas

Method of Application: A spray nozzle that does not damage small plants must be used when watering all vegetation. Water shall be applied at the base of the plant to keep as much water as possible off plant leaves. An open hose may be used to water trees, shrubs, and seedlings if mulch and soil are not displaced by watering. The water shall be applied to individual plants in such a manner that the plant hole shall be saturated without allowing the water to overflow beyond the earthen saucer. Watering of plants in beds shall be applied in such a manner that all plant holes are uniformly saturated without allowing the water flow beyond the periphery of the bed. Water shall slowly infiltrate into soil and completely soak the root zone. The Contractor must supply metering equipment as needed to assure the specified application rate of water.

Method of Measurement: Supplemental watering will be measured in units of 1000 gallons of water applied as directed.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per unit of SUPPLEMENTAL WATERING, measured as specified. Payment will include the cost of all water, equipment and labor needed to complete the work specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

MULCH PLACEMENT FOR EXISTING WOODY PLANTS

This work shall be done in accordance with the applicable portion of Section 253.02 (c) and Section 1081.06 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing, transporting, and spreading an approved shredded hardwood bark mulch to the depth specified in areas as shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Material: Hardwood bark mulch shall be clean, finely shredded mixed-hardwood bark meeting the following requirements:

- Material shall be free of sticks, leaves, stones, dirt clods, and other debris.
- Individual wood chips shall not exceed 2 inches (50 mm) in the largest dimension.

The Contractor must submit a sample (1 – Gallon Size Bag) to the Roadside Development Unit for approval prior to performing any work. Allow a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to installation for approval.

Method: The grade, depth, and condition of the area must be approved by the Engineer prior to placement.

The Contractor shall spade a planting bed edge at approximately a 45-degree angle and to a depth of approximately 3-inches around the perimeter of the tree mulch ring, remove all weeds, litter, and plant debris prior to placement of the mulch. Remove any debris created in the spade edging process and dispose of as specified in Article 202.03. The Contractor shall repair the grade by raking and adding topsoil as needed before mulching.

Mulch shall be applied at a depth of 4-inches around all plants within the entire mulched bed area or around each individual tree to form a mulch ring. An excess of 4-inches of mulch is unacceptable and excess shall be removed. Mulch shall be tapered so that no mulch shall be placed within 6-inches of the shrub base or trunk to allow the root flare to be exposed and shall be free of mulch contact.

The diameter of the mulch rings shall be as follows:

- Trees with a diameter less than 10 inches shall have a minimum 5 – foot diameter mulch ring.
- Trees with a diameter between 10 -15 inches shall have a minimum 6 - foot diameter mulch ring.

- Trees with a diameter of 16 inches or greater shall have a minimum 8 – foot diameter mulch ring.

The shredded mulch shall be placed according at the required depth as specified in the plans for planting trees, shrubs, vines, and perennial plants. Care shall be taken not to bury leaves, stems, or vines under mulch material. Mulch shall not be in contact with the base of the trunk. Mulch volcanos are unacceptable.

All finished mulch areas shall be left smooth and level to maintain uniform surface and appearance.

After the mulch placement, any debris or piles of material shall be immediately removed from the right of way, including raking excess mulch out of turf areas.

Method of Measurement: Mulch placement will be measured in place to the depth specified in square yards. Areas not meeting the depth specified shall not be measured for payment.

If the inspection discloses any work as being unsatisfactory, the Engineer will give the Contractor the necessary instructions for correction of same, and the Contractor shall immediately comply with such instructions and correct the unsatisfactory work. Areas not meeting the satisfaction of the Engineer shall not be measured for payment. Plan quantities are estimates only. Actual quantities will be measured in place. Agreement to plan quantities will not be allowed.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for MULCH PLACEMENT, of the thickness specified. Payment shall include all costs for turf removal and disposal, trimming, materials, equipment, and labor required to complete the work specified herein, including the cost of removing and disposing of any debris to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Any mulch placement included as part of the work in other work items will not be measured separately for payment.

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR WEED CONTROL SPRAYING

Experience:

The Contractor shall have previous experience with the use of weed control chemicals. He/she shall have had at least one (1) season's experience in the use of their chemicals in spraying highway right-of-way or at least three (3) season's experience in their use in farm or custom spraying. The Contractor shall observe and comply with all sections of the Illinois Custom Spray Law, including licensing.

Equipment:

The equipment used shall consist of a vehicle-mounted tank, pump, spray bar and handgun, plus any other accessories needed to complete the specified work. Spraying shall be done through multiple low-pressure flooding or broad jet nozzles mounted on spray bars operated not more than 36" above the ground. If different sizes or types of nozzles are used to make up the spray pattern, the pressure, sizes and capacities shall be adjusted to provide a uniform rate of application for each segment of the spray pattern. Hand spray guns may be used for spraying areas around traffic control devices, lighting standard and similar inaccessible areas. Maximum speed of the spray vehicle during application of chemical shall be five (5) miles per hour.

Pumps used shall have a volume and pressure capacity range sufficient to deliver the mixture at a pressure to provide the required coverage and to keep the spray pattern full and steady without pulsation or excessive pressure as to cause fogging. Maximum pressure for application shall be 15 PSI. Quick acting shut-off valves and spring-loaded ball check valves shall be provided to stop the spray pattern with a minimum of nozzle drip. In areas where the spray vehicle must traverse the right-of-way, a four-wheel drive vehicle with flotation tires will be required to minimize damage to the ground surface.

Prior to beginning work, the Contractor shall obtain approval from the Engineer of the spraying equipment proposed for completing this work. The proposed equipment shall be in an operational condition and available for inspection by the Engineer at least two (2) weeks prior to the proposed starting time. If requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall demonstrate the calibration of the equipment.

The equipment must provide consistently uniform coverage and keep the spray mixture sufficiently agitated or the work will be suspended until the equipment is repaired or replaced.

Spraying Areas:

This work includes roadsides and other types of right-of-way of various widths and gradients. Spray areas often extend more than thirty (30) feet from the edge of the roadway, requiring both spray bar and hand gun applications.

When the description of work requires weed control of a stated species, such as teasel, the chemical shall be applied only to locations where the stated species is present. When the description of work requires general weed control within a bed or area, such as broadleaf weed control in turf, then the chemical shall be applied to the entire bed or area.

Exclusion of Spraying Areas:

Areas where weed control spraying is inappropriate or detrimental to the environment, desirable planting, or private property shall be excluded from the spray area.

Spraying will not be permitted over any drainage swales or waterways, or other areas where the chemical label prohibits application. Spraying within 150 feet of a natural area or site where endangered or threatened species occur.

Responsibility for Prevention of Damage to Private Property:

The Contractor shall, at all times, exercise extreme caution to prevent damage to residential plantings, flower or vegetable gardens, vegetable crops, farm crops, orchard or desirable plants adjacent to the roadside.

The Contractor or Department receives a complaint, the Contractor shall contact a complaint within ten (10) days after receiving a claim for damages, either in person or by letter. The Contractor, or his authorized representative, shall make a personal contact with the complainant within twenty (20) days. The Engineer shall also be notified by the Contractor of all claims for damage he received and shall keep the Engineer informed as to the progress in arriving at a settlement for such claims.

Communication with the Engineer:

The Contractor is required to communicate with the Engineer to receive all required approvals in a timely way and to assure that the Engineer can accurately document the work performed.

It shall be the Contractor’s responsibility to assure that all chemical containers are opened and added to the spray mixture in the presence of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall obtain approval from the Engineer to proceed with spraying at each location 24 hours prior to the proposed spray operations.

Notification of Pesticide Application

The Contractor will be required to properly provide notification of pesticide application as required by the IL Public Act 103-0976 (Pesticide Application on Rights-of Way Notification Act).

Two weeks prior to the application of pesticides, including but not limited to herbicides, insecticides, algaecides, and fungicides, the Contractor shall complete Operations form "OPER 758" which may be found at the following link:

https://idot.illinois.gov/resources/forms.html

The Contractor shall return the completed form to the Engineer. The completed form will be uploaded on the IDOT website as required by the Department of Agriculture and IL Public Act 103-0976 at:

https://idot.illinois.gov/transportation-system/environment/natural-resources/roadside-maintenance/pesticide-application.html

The Contractor shall confirm submission of the form has been uploaded before starting spraying operations. Submissions will be sorted by District (One) and county (Cook, DuPage, Kane, Lake, McHenry, or Will). Allow at least a week for notifications to be uploaded.

Pesticide Application Daily Spray Record

The Contractor will be required to properly track pesticide applications as required by the ILG87 Permit. Reported data from this form will be collected and complied annually and reported to the IEPA as required.

Within 48 hours of the application of pesticides, including but not limited to herbicides, insecticides, algaecides, and fungicides, the Contractor shall complete and return to the Engineer, Operations form "OPER 2720". OPER 2720 may be found at the following link:

https://idot.illinois.gov/resources/forms.html

WEED CONTROL, PRE-EMERGENT GRANULAR HERBICIDE

Description: This work shall consist of spreading a pre-emergent granular herbicide in areas as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. This item will be used in mulched plant beds and mulch rings.

Materials: The pre-emergent granular herbicide shall contain the chemicals Trifluralin 2% active ingredient and Isoxaben with 0.5% active ingredient. The herbicide label shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval at least seventy-two (72) hours prior to application.

Method: The pre-emergent granular herbicide shall be used in accordance with the manufacturer's directions on the package. The granules are to be applied prior to mulching.

Apply the granular herbicide using a drop or rotary-type designed to apply granular herbicide or insecticides. Calibrate application equipment to use according to manufacturer's directions. Check frequently to be sure equipment is working properly and distributing granules uniformly. Do not use spreaders that apply material in narrow concentrated bands. Avoid skips or overlaps as poor weed control or crop injury may occur. More uniform application may be achieved by spreading half of the required amount of product over the area and then applying the remaining half in swaths at right angles to the first. Apply the granular herbicide at the rate of 100 lbs/acre (112 kg/ha) or 2.3 lbs/1000 sq. ft. (11.2 kg/1000 sq. meters).

Method of Measurement: Pre-emergent granular herbicide will be measured in place in Pounds (Kilograms) of Pre-emergent Granular Herbicide applied. Areas treated after mulch placement shall not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per pound (kilogram) of WEED CONTROL, PRE-EMERGENT GRANULAR HERBICIDE which price shall include all materials, equipment, and labor necessary to complete the work as specified.

TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS) (D1)
Effective: February 1, 1996
Revised: March 1, 2011

Specific traffic control plan details and Special Provisions have been prepared for this contract. This work shall include all labor, materials, transportation, handling and incidental work necessary to furnish, install, maintain and remove all traffic control devices required as indicated in the plans and as approved by the Engineer.

When traffic is to be directed over a detour route, the Contractor shall furnish, erect, maintain and remove all applicable traffic control devices along the detour route according to the details shown in the plans.

Method of Measurement. All traffic control (except "Traffic Control and Protection (Expressways)" and temporary pavement markings) indicated on the traffic control plan details and specified in the Special Provisions will be measured for payment on a lump sum basis.

Basis of Payment. All traffic control and protection will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (SPECIAL).

Temporary pavement markings will be paid for separately unless shown on a Standard.

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN (D1)
Effective: September 30, 1985
Revised: January 1, 2007

Traffic Control shall be according to the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications, the Supplemental Specifications, the "Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", any special details and Highway Standards contained in the plans, and the Special Provisions contained herein.

Special attention is called to Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications and the following Highway Standards, Details, Quality Standard for Work Zone Traffic Control Devices, Recurring Special Provisions and Special Provisions contained herein, relating to traffic control.

The Contractor shall contact the District One Bureau of Traffic at least 72 hours in advance of beginning work.

STANDARDS:

701001 - 02	Off-Rd Operations, 2L, 2W, more than 15’ Away
701006 - 05	Off-Rd Operations, 2L, 2S, 15’ to 24” from Pavement Edge
701101 - 05	Off-Rd Operations, Multilane, 15’ (4.5 m) to 24” (600 mm) from Pavement Edge
701106 - 02	Off-Rd Operations, Multilane, more than 15’ Away
701306 - 04	Lane Closure, 2L, 2W, Moving Operations, Day Only, For Speeds ≥ 45mph
701311 - 03	Lane Closure, 2L, 2W, Moving Operations, Day Only
701426 - 09	Lane Closure, Multilane, Intermittent or Moving Operations, For Speeds ≥ 45MPH
701501 - 06	Urban Lane Closure, 2L, 2W, Undivided
701502 - 09	Urban Lane Closure, 2L, 2W, with Bidirectional Left Turn Lane
701601 - 09	Urban Lane Closure, Multilane, 1W OR 2W with Nontraversable Median
701701 - 10	Urban Lane Closure, Multilane Intersection
701801 - 06	Sidewalk, Corner or Crosswalk Closure
701901 - 11	Traffic Control Devices
704001 - 08	Temporary Concrete Barrier
782006 - 01	Guardrail and Barrier Wall Reflector Mounting Details

DETAILS:

TC-10 Traffic Control and Protection for Side Roads, Intersections and Driveways
TC-13 District One Typical Pavement Markings
TC-14 Traffic Control and Protection at Turn Bays (to Remain Open to Traffic)
TC-16 Short Term Pavement Marking Letters and Symbols
TC-22 Arterial Road Information Sign
TC-26 Driveway Entrance Signing

SPECIAL PROVISIONS:
Public Convenience and Safety (D1)
Temporary Information Signing (D1)
Barricades, Type II (Special) (KDOT)
Maintenance of Roadways / Traffic Control Deficiency (KDOT)
Keeping Arterial Roadways Open to Traffic (Lane Closures Only) (D1)
Keeping Arterial Roadways Open to Traffic (With 15 Min Full Stops) (D1)
Traffic Control and Protection Arterials (D1)
Changeable Message Sign
Work Zone Traffic Control Surveillance (LRS)
Short Term and Temporary Pavement Markings (BDE)
Temporary Concrete Barrier (BDE)
Vehicle and Equipment Warning Lights (BDE)
Work Zone Traffic Control Devices (BDE)
Work Zone Width Restriction (BDE)

STORM SEWER ADJACENT TO OR CROSSING WATER MAIN (D1)
Effective: February 1, 1996
Revised: January 1, 2007

This work consists of constructing storm sewer adjacent to or crossing a water main, at the locations shown on the plans. The material and installation requirements shall be according to the latest edition of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois", and the applicable portions of Section 550 of the Standard Specifications; which may include concrete collars and encasing pipe with seals if required.

Pipe materials shall meet the requirements of Sections 40 and 41-2.01 of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois", except PVC pipe will not be allowed. Ductile-Iron pipe shall meet the minimum requirements for Thickness Class 50.

Encasing of standard type storm sewer, according to the details for "Water and Sewer Separation Requirements (Vertical Separation)" in the "STANDARD DRAWINGS" Division of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois", may be used for storm sewers crossing water mains.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for according to Article 550.10 of the Standard Specifications, except the pay item shall be STORM SEWER (WATER MAIN REQUIREMENTS), of the diameter specified.

INTERRUPTION OF COMMUNICATION

The interruption of communication with County equipment shall be kept to an absolute minimum. This includes communication such as controller telemetry, IT network communications, video transmission, camera control signals, Highway Advisory Radio, interconnect, telephone (POTS/ISDN/DSL), high speed Internet, or any other County communication equipment. This provision applies to cable types including copper, multimode fiber optic, singlemode fiber optic, telephone cables, Internet cables, or any other cable used by the County to monitor and maintain its various equipment.

The contractor shall plan ahead, and shall stage his construction work accordingly, so that he/she can interrupt communication, and then restore communication, with as little down time as possible. For example, when a section of existing interconnect is being relocated, the new handholes and conduits should be installed prior to disconnecting the interconnect cable. The interconnect cable can then be disconnected, pulled out of the existing conduit, pulled through the new conduit, and re-connected.

Prior to disconnecting any Kane County communication link, the contractor shall contact the Engineer for approval of his planned construction method.

TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (D1 LR)
LR800.01TS

These Traffic Signal Special Provisions and the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details" supplement the requirements of the State of Illinois "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction." The intent of these Special Provisions is to prescribe the materials and construction methods commonly used for traffic signal installations.

All material furnished shall be new unless otherwise noted herein. Traffic signal construction and maintenance work shall be performed by personnel holding current International Municipal Signal Association (IMSA)/Illinois Public Service Institute (IPSI) Traffic Signal Technician Level II certification. A copy of the certification shall be immediately available upon request of the Engineer. The work to be done under the Contract consists of furnishing, installing, and maintaining all traffic signal work and items as specified in the plans and as specified herein in a manner acceptable and approved by the Engineer.

Definitions of Terms.
Add the following to Section 101 of the Standard Specifications:

101.56 Manufacturer. Company that sells a particular type of product directly to the Contractor or the Vendor.

101.57 Vendor. Company that supplies, represents, and provides technical support for IDOT District One approved traffic signal controllers and other related equipment. The Vendor shall be located within IDOT District One and shall:

(1) Be full service with on-site facilities to assemble, test and troubleshoot traffic signal controllers and cabinet assemblies.

(2) Maintain an inventory of IDOT District One approved controllers and cabinets.

(3) Be staffed with permanent sales and technical personnel able to provide traffic signal controller and cabinet expertise and support.

(4) Have technical staff that hold current IMSA/IPSI Traffic Signal Technician Level III certification and shall attend traffic signal turn-ons as well as cabinet and/or controller modifications.

Submittals.

Revise Article 801.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"All material approval requests shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer, who will then forward the submittal on to the IDOT Local Agency Area Engineer and the Local Agency. Electronic material submittals shall follow the District's Traffic Operations Construction Submittals guidelines. General requirements include:

(1) All material approval requests shall be made prior to or no later than the date of the preconstruction meeting. A list of major traffic signal items can be found in Article 801.05. Material or equipment which is similar or identical shall be the product of the same manufacturer, unless necessary for system continuity. Traffic signal materials and equipment shall bear the U.L. label whenever such labeling is available.

(2) Product data and shop drawings shall be assembled by pay item. Only the top sheet of each pay item submittal will be stamped by the Department with the review status, except shop drawings for mast arm pole assemblies and the like will be stamped with the review status on each sheet.

(3) Original manufacturer published product data and shop drawing sheets with legible dimensions and details shall be submitted for review.

(4) When hard copy submittals are necessary, four (4) complete copies of the manufacturer's descriptive literatures and technical data for the traffic signal materials shall be submitted. For hard copy or electronic submittals, the descriptive literature and technical data shall be adequate for determining whether the materials meet the requirements of the plans and specifications. If the literature contains more than one item, the Contractor shall indicate which item or items will be furnished.

(5) When hard copy submittals are necessary for structural elements, four (4) complete copies of the shop drawings for the mast arm assemblies and poles, and the combination mast arm assemblies and poles showing, in detail, the fabrication thereof and the certified mill analyses of the materials used in the fabrication, anchor rods, and reinforcing materials shall be submitted.

(6) Partial or incomplete submittals will be returned without review.

(7) Certain non-standard mast arm poles and special structural elements will require additional review from IDOT's Central Office. Examples include

ornamental/decorative, non-standard length mast arm pole assemblies and monotube structures.

(8) The Contract number or Permit number, project location/limits, and corresponding pay code number must be on each sheet of correspondence, material approval, and mast arm poles and assemblies drawings.

(9) Where certifications and/or warranties are specified, the information submitted for approval shall include certifications and warranties. Certifications involving inspections and/or tests of material shall be complete with all test data, dates, and times.

(10) After the Engineer reviews the submittals for conformance with the design concept of the project, the Engineer will stamp the drawings indicating their status as 'Approved', 'Approved-As-Noted', 'Disapproved', or 'Incomplete'. Since the Engineer's review is for conformance with the design concept only, it is the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate the various items into a working system as specified. The Contractor shall not be relieved from responsibility for errors or omissions in the shop, working, layout drawings, or other documents by the Department's approval thereof. The Contractor must still be in full compliance with Contract and specification requirements.

(11) The Contractor shall secure approved materials in a timely manner to assure construction schedules are not delayed.

(12) All submitted items reviewed and marked 'APPROVED AS NOTED', 'DISAPPROVED', or 'INCOMPLETE' are to be resubmitted in their entirety, unless otherwise indicated within the submittal comments, with a disposition of previous comments to verify Contract compliance at no additional cost to the Contract.

(13) Exceptions to and deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents will not be allowed. It is the Contractor's responsibility to note any deviations from Contract requirements at the time of submittal and to make any requests for deviations in writing to the Engineer. In general, substitutions will not be acceptable. Requests for substitutions must demonstrate that the proposed substitution is superior to the material or equipment required by the Contract Documents. No exceptions, deviations or substitutions will be permitted without the approval of the Engineer.

(14) The Contractor shall not order major equipment such as mast arm assemblies prior to Engineer approval of the Contractor marked proposed traffic signal equipment locations to assure proper placement of Contract required traffic

signal displays, push buttons and other facilities. Field adjustments may require changes in proposed mast arm length and other coordination.

(15) Revised cabinet wiring diagrams shall be submitted whenever any wiring modifications are made to the traffic signal cabinet.

Marking Proposed Locations.
Revise "Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System" of Article 801.09 to read "Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System and Traffic Signals."

Add the following to Article 801.09 of the Standard Specifications:

"It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to verify all dimensions and conditions existing in the field prior to ordering materials and beginning construction. This shall include locating the mast arm foundations and verifying the mast arms lengths."

Inspection of Electrical Systems.
Add the following to Article 801.10 of the Standard Specifications:

(c) All cabinets, including temporary traffic signal cabinets, shall be assembled by an approved Vendor in District One. The Department reserves the right to request any controller and cabinet to be tested at the Vendor's facility prior to field installation at no extra cost to the Contract.

Maintenance and Responsibility of Traffic Signal and Flashing Beacon Installations.
Replace Article 801.11(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

(b) Traffic Signals and Flashing Beacons. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining the traffic signal/flashing beacon installation in proper operating condition.

(1) General.

a. Existing traffic signal installations and/or any electrical facilities at all or various locations may be altered or reconstructed totally or partially as part of the work on this Contract. The Contractor is hereby advised that all traffic control equipment, presently installed at these locations, may be the property of the State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Division of Highways, County, Private Developer, Municipality or Transit Agency in which they are located. Once the Contractor has begun any work on any portion of the project, all traffic signals within the limits of this contract or

those which have the item "Maintenance of Existing Traffic Signal Installation," “Temporary Traffic Signal Installation(s)” and/or “Maintenance of Existing Flashing Beacon Installation,” shall become the full responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall supply the Resident Engineer, IDOT Local Agency Area Engineer, Local Agency, the Owner of the traffic signal, and/or their Electrical Maintenance Contractor with two 24-hour emergency contact names and telephone numbers.

b. Full maintenance responsibility shall start upon the successful completion of a maintenance transfer inspection, or as directed by the Engineer. If the Contractor begins any physical work on the Contract or any portion thereof prior to a traffic signal inspection, maintenance of the traffic signal installation(s) will be transferred to the Contractor without an inspection. The Contractor will become responsible for repairing or replacing all equipment that is not operating properly or is damaged at the time of transfer at no cost to the owner of the traffic signal equipment. Final repairs or replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection, otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted.

c. All traffic signals within the limits of the Contract or those which have the item "MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION," “TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION”, “TEMPORARY BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION”, “TEMPORARY PORTABLE BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION”, and/or “MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING FLASHING BEACON INSTALLATION” shall become the full responsibility of the Contractor. Maintenance responsibility shall end upon issuance of final acceptance by the Engineer.

d. The Contractor shall have electricians with IMSA/IPSI Traffic Signal Technician Level II certification on staff to provide signal maintenance. A copy of the certification shall be immediately available upon request by the Engineer.

e. This item shall include maintenance of all traffic signal equipment and other connected and related equipment such as flashing beacons, emergency vehicle preemption (EVP) equipment, master controllers, network switches, uninterruptable power supply (UPS) and batteries, pan-tilt-zoom (PTZ) cameras, vehicle detection, handholes, lighted signs, telephone service installations, cellular

modems, radios, communication cables, and other traffic signal equipment. All conduit and related equipment to adjacent intersections shall be maintained to the far back handhole, or as directed by the Engineer. If adjacent intersections are part of Contract work, then maintenance of all conduit and related equipment shall be included in this item.

f. Regional transit, County, and other agencies may also have equipment connected to existing traffic signal or peripheral equipment such as network switches and transit signal priority (TSP, SCP, and BRT) servers, radios, and other devices, where maintenance shall be coordinated with the owner.

g. Maintenance shall not include automatic traffic enforcement equipment such as red light enforcement cameras, detectors, or peripheral equipment. This equipment is operated and maintained by others and shall be deactivated while on Contractor maintenance.

h. The energy charges for the operation of the traffic signal installation shall be paid for by the Contractor.

(2) Maintenance.

a. The Contractor shall inspect all traffic signal equipment and appurtenances every two (2) weeks to ensure they are functioning properly. Signal heads shall be properly adjusted, including plumb, and tightly mounted. All controller cabinets, signal posts, and controller pedestals shall be tight on their foundations and in alignment. Deficient equipment shall be repaired or replaced as necessary. The Contractor shall check signal system communications and phone lines to assure proper operation. This item includes, as routine maintenance, all portions of EVP equipment. The Contractor shall always maintain enough materials and equipment in stock to provide effective temporary and permanent repairs. The Contractor shall supply a detailed maintenance log monthly that includes dates, locations, names of electricians performing the required checks and inspections, and any other information requested by the Engineer. The Contractor shall attend any additional inspections as requested by the Engineer. The Contractor shall check the controllers, relays, and detectors after

receiving complaints or calls to ascertain that they are functioning properly and make all necessary repairs and replacement.

b. The Contractor is advised that the existing and/or temporary traffic signal installation must remain in operation during all construction stages, except for the most essential down time. Any shutdown of the traffic signal installation which exceeds fifteen (15) minutes must have prior approval from the Engineer. Approval to shut down the traffic signal installation will only be granted during the period extending from 9:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. on weekdays. Shutdowns shall not be allowed during inclement weather or holiday periods.

c. The Contractor shall provide immediate corrective action when any part(s) of the signal fail to function properly. Two far side heads facing each approach shall be considered the minimum acceptable signal operation pending permanent repairs. When repairs at a signalized intersection require that the controller be disconnected or otherwise removed from normal operation, and power is available, the Contractor shall place the traffic signal installation in flashing operation. The signals shall flash RED for all directions unless a different indication has been specified by the Engineer. The Contractor shall install cones on all lane lines at the stop bar on each approach, R1-1 (36 in. minimum) “STOP” signs at the stop bar on each approach on the right side and on raised medians (where applicable), and black on fluorescent orange “SIGNALS OUT AHEAD” warning signs followed by fluorescent orange W3-1 symbolic stop ahead warning signs on all approaches to the intersection.

d. Temporary replacement of a damaged or knocked down mast arm pole assembly shall require construction of a full or partial span wire signal installation or other method approved by the Engineer to assure signal heads are located overhead and over traveled pavement. Temporary replacement of mast arm mount signals with post mount signals is not permitted.

e. The Contractor shall provide the Resident Engineer, IDOT Local Agency Area Engineer, Local Agency, the Owner of the traffic signal, and/or their Electrical Maintenance Contractor with two (2) 24-hour

telephone numbers for the maintenance of the traffic signal installation and for emergency calls by the Engineer.

f. Traffic signal equipment which is lost, damaged, or not returned to the Local Agency for any reason shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the requirements of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

g. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the safe and efficient operation of the traffic signals and other equipment noted herein. The Contractor shall respond to all emergency calls from the Department, the Local Agency, the Owner of the traffic signal, and/or Electrical Maintenance Contractor, or the public within one (1) hour after notification and provide immediate corrective action. When equipment has been damaged or becomes faulty beyond repair, the Contractor shall replace it with new equipment meeting current District One and Local Agency traffic signal specifications. The cost of furnishing and installing the replaced equipment shall be borne by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Contract. The Contractor may institute action to recover damages from a responsible third party. If at any time the Contractor fails to perform all work as specified herein to keep the traffic signal installation in proper operating condition, or if the Engineer cannot contact the Contractor's designated personnel, the Engineer shall have the Electrical Maintenance Contractor perform the maintenance work. The Contractor shall be responsible for all of the Electrical Maintenance Contractor’s costs and liquidated damages of $1,000 per day per occurrence. The Electrical Maintenance Contractor shall bill the Contractor for the total cost of the work. The Contractor shall pay this bill within thirty (30) days of the date of receipt of the invoice or the cost of such work will be deducted from the amount due the Contractor. The Contractor shall allow the Electrical Maintenance Contractor to inspect the traffic signal installation that has been transferred to the Contractor for maintenance. Final replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection, otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted. Cable splices outside the controller cabinet shall not be allowed. The Department, Local Agency, the Owner of the traffic signal, and/or their Electrical Maintenance Contractor may inspect any signalizing device under their jurisdiction

at any time without notification. The Contractor shall not install padlocks on traffic signal cabinets or otherwise restrict access to the cabinet or controller.

h. Any proposed activity in the vicinity of a highway-rail grade crossing must adhere to the guidelines set forth in the current edition of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) regarding work in temporary traffic control zones in the vicinity of highway-rail grade crossings which states that lane restrictions, flagging, or other operations shall not create conditions where vehicles can be queued across the railroad tracks. If the queuing of vehicles across the tracks cannot be avoided, a uniformed law enforcement officer or flagger shall be provided at the crossing to prevent vehicles from stopping on the tracks, even if automatic warning devices are in place.

i. The Contractor shall be responsible to clear snow, ice, dirt, debris, vegetation, temporary fence, or other condition that obstructs visibility of any traffic signal display or access to traffic signal equipment.

j. The Contractor shall maintain the traffic signal in normal operation during any loss of utility or battery backup power. Temporary power to the traffic signal must meet applicable NEC and OSHA guidelines and may include portable generators and/or replacement batteries. Temporary power shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the Contract.

(3) Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per each for MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, TEMPORARY BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, or TEMPORARY PORTABLE BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION. Each location will be paid for separately. Maintenance of a flashing beacon shall be paid for at the Contract unit price for MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING FLASHING BEACON INSTALLATION. Each flashing beacon will be paid for separately.

Damage to Traffic Signal System.

Add the following to Article 801.12(b) of the Standard Specifications:

"Any traffic signal control equipment that is damaged and non-repairable or not operating properly from any cause shall be replaced with new equipment meeting current District One and Local Agency traffic signal specifications and provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Contract and/or owner of the traffic signal system, all as approved by the Engineer. Final replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection. Repair or replace any equipment damaged within the time shown in the table below:

ITEM	RESPONSE TIME	SERVICE RESTORATION	PERMANENT REPAIR (calendar days)
Cabinet	1 hour	24 hours	21 days
Controllers and Peripheral Equipment	1 hour	4 hours	21 days
System Detector Loop	1 hour	N/A	7 days
All Other Detectors	1 hour	N/A	21 days
Signal Head and Lenses	1 hour	4 hours	7 days
Aviation Red Beacon	1 hour	4 hours	7 days
Mast Arm Assembly and Pole	1 hour	4 hours	7 days
Traffic Signal Post	1 hour	4 hours	7 days
Cable and Conduit	1 hour	4 hours	7 days
Interconnect and Telemetry	1 hour	4 hours	7 days
Graffiti Removal	N/A	N/A	7 days
Misalignment of Signal Heads	1 hour	4 hours	4 hours
Closed Loop Monitoring System	1 hour	24 hours	14 days
Post and Poles Plumb Vertically	N/A	N/A	21 days
Controller, Post & Pole Foundations	N/A	N/A	21 days
Complaints, Calls, Controller or System Alarms, Timing, Phasing, Programming	1 hour	4 hours	N/A
Patrol Truck Deficiencies	N/A	24 hours	24 hours
Signal Heads Visibility	1 day	2 days	14 days

Temporary replacement of a damaged or knocked down mast arm pole assembly shall require construction of a full or partial span wire signal installation or other method approved by the Engineer to assure signal heads are located overhead and over traveled pavement. Temporary replacement of mast arm mount signals with post mount signals will not be permitted.

Replacement of any equipment for any reason shall be reported to the Engineer in writing within 24 hours. Permanent and temporary replacement of the controller and/or cabinet shall require inspection and testing by the Vendor.

Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, such as red light enforcement cameras, detectors, and peripheral equipment, that is damaged or not operating properly from any cause, shall be the responsibility of the municipality or the automatic traffic enforcement company per Permit agreement."

Traffic Signal Inspection (TURN-ON).

Revise Article 801.15(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Turn-on. It is the intent to have all electric work completed and equipment field tested by the Contractor and/or Vendor prior to the Department's "turn-on" field inspection. If in the event the Engineer determines work is not complete and the inspection will require more than two (2) hours to complete, the inspection shall be canceled, and the Contractor will be required to reschedule at another date. The maintenance of the traffic signals will not be accepted until all punch list work is corrected and re-inspected.

When the Contractor requests a turn-on and inspection of the completed traffic signal installation(s), the request must be made to the Bureau of Local Roads and Streets at (847) 705-4487 a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the time of the requested inspection. The Department will attempt to fulfill the Contractor's turn-on and inspection date request(s); however, workload and other conditions may prevent the Department from accommodating specific dates or times. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any other compensation if the requested turn-on and inspection date(s) cannot be scheduled by the Department. The Department will not grant a field inspection until written or electronic notification is provided from the Contractor that the equipment has been field tested and the intersection is operating according to Contract requirements. The Contractor must invite local fire department personnel to the turn-on when emergency vehicle preemption (EVP) is included in the project. When the Contract includes the item RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, and/or TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING, the Contractor must notify the SCAT Consultant of the turn-on/detour implementation schedule, as well as stage changes and phase changes during construction.

The Contractor must have all traffic signal work completed and the electrical service installation connected by the utility company prior to requesting an inspection and turn-on of the traffic signal installation. The Contractor shall be responsible to provide a police officer to assist with traffic control at the time of testing.

The Contractor shall provide a representative from the Vendor who is knowledgeable of the cabinet design and controller functions to attend the traffic signal inspection for both permanent and temporary traffic signal turn-ons.

Upon demonstration that the signals are operating and all work is completed in accordance with the Contract and to the satisfaction of the Engineer, the Engineer will then allow the signals to be placed in continuous operation. The signals shall continue to be maintained by the Contractor until final acceptance.

The Department requires the following Final Project Documentation from the Contractor at traffic signal turn-ons in electronic format in addition to hard copies where noted. An electronic media device shall be submitted with separate folders corresponding to each numbered title below. The electronic media device shall be labeled with date, project location, company, and Contract or Permit number. Electronic record drawings and material approvals shall be submitted prior to traffic signal turn-on for review by the Department as described in the Record Drawings section herein.

Final Project Documentation:

(1) Record Drawings. Electronically produced signal plans of record with field revisions marked in red. Two (2) hard copies of 11 in. x 17 in. record drawings shall also be provided.

(2) Field Testing. Written notification from the Contractor and the Vendor of satisfactory field testing with corresponding material performance measurements, such as for detector loops and fiber optic systems (see Article 801.13).

(3) Material Approvals. Material approval documentation.

(4) Manuals. Operation and service manuals of the signal controller and associated control equipment.

(5) Cabinet Wiring Diagram and Cable Logs. Five (5) hard copies of 11 in. x 17 in. cabinet wiring diagrams shall be provided along with electronic PDF and DGN files of the cabinet wiring diagram. Five (5) hard copies of the cable logs and electronic Excel files shall be provided with cable #, number of conductors and spares, connected device/signal head and intersection location.

(6) Warrantees and Guarantees. All manufacturer and Contractor warrantees and guarantees required by Article 801.14.

(7) GPS Coordinates. GPS coordinates of traffic signal equipment as described in the Record Drawings section herein.

Acceptance of the traffic signal equipment by the Department shall be based upon inspection results at the traffic signal “turn-on”, completeness of the required documentation, and successful operation during a minimum 72 hour “burn-in” period following activation of traffic signal equipment. If approved, traffic signal acceptance shall be verbal at the final inspection followed by written correspondence from the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for all traffic signal equipment and associated maintenance thereof until Departmental acceptance is granted.

All equipment and/or parts to keep the traffic signal installation operating shall be furnished by the Contractor. No spare traffic signal equipment is available from the Department.

All punch list work shall be completed within two (2) weeks after the turn-on. The Contractor shall notify the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer to schedule an inspection of all punch list work. Failure to meet these time constraints shall result in liquidated damage charges of $500 per month per incident.

All cost of work and materials required to comply with the requirements herein shall be included in the pay item bid prices, under which the subject materials and signal equipment are paid, and no additional compensation will be allowed. Materials and signal equipment not complying with the requirements herein shall be subject to removal and disposal at the Contractor's expense.”

Record Drawings.

The requirements listed for Electrical Installation shall apply for Traffic Signal Installations in Article 801.16. Revise the second and third paragraphs of Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When the work is complete, and seven (7) days before the request for a final inspection, electronic Contract drawings, stamped “RECORD DRAWINGS”, shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval and shall be stamped with the date and the signature of the Contractor’s supervising Engineer or electrician. The record drawings shall be submitted in PDF format. If the Contract consists of multiple intersections, each intersection shall be saved as an individual PDF file with TS# and location name in its file name.

In addition to the record drawings, copies of the final material approvals which have been Approved or Approved as Noted shall be submitted in PDF format. The PDF files shall clearly indicate the pay item either by filename or PDF Table of Contents referencing the respective pay item number for multi-item PDF files. Specific part or model numbers of items which have been selected shall be clearly visible.

The Contractor shall provide two (2) 11 in. x 17 in. hard copies of electronically produced final record drawings to be kept inside each traffic signal cabinet within project limits."

Add the following to Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications:

"In addition to the specified record drawings, the Contactor shall record GPS coordinates of the following traffic signal components being installed, modified or being affected in other ways by the Contract:

- All Mast Arm Poles and Posts
- Traffic Signal Wood Poles
- Railroad Bungalow
- UPS
- Handholes
- Controller Cabinets
- Communication Cabinets
- Electric Service Disconnect locations
- CCTV/PTZ Camera installations

Datum to be used shall be North American 1983.

Data shall be provided in electronic format and shall be in .csv format. Latitude and Longitude shall be in decimal degrees with a minimum of 6 decimal places. Each coordinate shall have the following information:

- File shall be named: TSXXX_YY-MM-DD.csv (i.e. TS22157_24-01-01.csv)
- Each intersection shall have its own file
- Row 1 should have the location name (i.e. IL 31 @ Klausen)
- Row 2 is blank
- Row 3 is the headers for the columns
- Row 4 starts the data
- Column A (Date) – should be in the following format: MM/DD/YYYY
- Column B (Item) – as shown in the table below

- Column C (Description) – as shown in the table below
- Column D and E (GPS Data) – should be in decimal form

Examples:

Date	Item	Description	Latitude	Longitude
01/01/2024	MP (Mast Arm Pole)	NEQ, NB, Dual, Combination Pole	41.580493	-87.793378
01/01/2024	HH (Handhole)	Heavy Duty, Fiber, Intersection, Double	41.558532	-87.792571
01/01/2024	ES (Electrical Service)	Ground mount, Pole mount	41.765532	-87.543571
01/01/2024	CC (Controller Cabinet)		41.602248	-87.794053
01/01/2024	PTZ (PTZ)	NEQ extension pole	41.593434	-87.769876
01/01/2024	POST (Post)		41.651848	-87.762053
01/01/2024	MCC (Master Controller Cabinet)		41.584593	-87.793378
01/01/2024	COMC (Communication Cabinet)		41.584600	-87.793432
01/01/2024	BBS (Battery Backup System)		41.558532	-87.792571

Data collection can be made as construction progresses or can be collected after all items are installed. If the data is unacceptable, the Contractor shall make corrections to the data collection equipment and/or process and resubmit the data for review and approval as specified.

Data shall have a minimum 1 ft accuracy after post processing."

Restoration of Work Area.
Add the following article to Section 801 of the Standard Specifications:

"**801.17 Restoration of Work Area.** Restoration of the traffic signal work area shall be included in the related pay items such as foundation, conduit, handhole, underground raceways, detector loop installation or replacement, etc. All roadway surfaces such as shoulders, medians, sidewalks, pavement, etc. shall be replaced in kind. All damage to mowed lawns shall be replaced with an approved sod, and all damage to unmowed fields shall be seeded. All brick pavers disturbed in the work area shall be restored to their original configuration as directed by the Engineer. All damaged brick pavers shall be replaced with a comparable material approved by the Engineer.

Exposed holes created from removal or relocation of traffic signal equipment shall be sealed using a zinc-plated fender washer with toggle bolt.

Restoration of the work area shall be included in the Contract without any extra compensation allowed to the Contractor.

Removal, Disposal, and Salvage of Existing Traffic Signal Equipment.
The removal, disposal, and/or salvage of existing traffic signal equipment shall become the property of the Contractor and disposed of by the Contractor outside the State's right-of-way, unless otherwise noted. No additional compensation shall be provided to the Contractor for removal, disposal or salvage expense for the work in the Contract."

Bagging Signal Heads.
Light tan colored traffic and pedestrian signal reusable covers shall be used to cover dark/un-energized signal sections, visors, and retroreflective backplates. Covers shall be made of outdoor fabric with urethane coating for repelling water, have elastic fully sewn around the cover ends for a tight fit over the visor, and have a minimum of two (2) straps with buckles to secure the cover to the backplate. A center mesh strip allows viewing without removal for signal status testing purposes. Covers shall include a message indicating the signal is not in service. Pedestrian pushbuttons that are not in service shall be covered with a durable material such as described above or burlap that is secured in a weather-resistant manner. The entire housing, including the pedestrian sign, shall also be covered on the front side.

Turn-on of New Traffic Signal Installations.
The following only applies to new traffic signals at previously unsignalized locations.

The signal responsibility shall begin at the start of signal construction and shall end upon issuance of final acceptance by the Engineer. New traffic signal heads and indications may not be installed more than two (2) weeks (14 calendar days) prior to the scheduled turn-on of the traffic signal to avoid motorist confusion caused by the presence of new signal heads, even if properly covered. Unenergized signal indications shall be bagged until one (1) hour prior to the scheduled turn-on per the Bagging Signal Heads section above.

New stop bars and crosswalks on approaches that did not previously have stop control shall NOT be installed until the day of the traffic signal turn-on.

A Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS) must be placed two (2) weeks prior to the scheduled new traffic signal turn-on for all approaches to the intersection with the following messages:



where “MMM” and “##” are the 3-character month abbreviation and day of the scheduled turn-on, respectively.

On the day of the turn-on, change messages to read:



The PCMS must remain in place for two (2) weeks following the day of the turn-on.

Conflicting Stop signs shall be removed immediately at the time of the traffic signal turn-on.

Locating Underground Facilities.
Revise Section 803 to the Standard Specifications to read:

> “IDOT traffic signal facilities are not part of any of the one-call locating service such as J.U.L.I.E or Digger. If the Contract requires the maintenance services of an Electrical Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible at their own expense for locating all existing IDOT electrical facilities, including but not limited to interconnect conduit and handholes, prior to performing any work. A maintenance transfer is required prior to any locating work. If this Contract does not require the maintenance services of an Electrical Contractor, the Contractor may request one free locate for existing IDOT electrical facilities from the District One Electrical Maintenance Contractor prior to the start of any work. Additional requests will be at the expense of the Contractor. The location of underground traffic facilities does not relieve the Contractor of their responsibility to repair any facilities damaged during construction at their expense.
>
> The exact location of all utilities shall be field verified by the Contractor before the installation of any components of the traffic signal system. For locations of utilities, locally owned equipment, and leased enforcement camera system facilities, the local Counties or Municipalities may need to be contacted: in the City of Chicago

contact Digger at (312) 744-7000, and for all other locations contact J.U.L.I.E. at 1-800-892-0123 or 811.

The Contractor shall take whatever precautions to protect the electric cable or electric conductors in conduit from damage during location and construction operations. If the wiring is damaged, the Contractor shall replace the entire length of cable or conductors in conduit, in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer. Splicing below grade will not be permitted.

In the event the repairs are not made by the Contractor, the Contractor shall reimburse the Department for such repairs within sixty (60) days of receiving written notification of said damage. Otherwise, the cost of such repairs will be deducted from monies due or which will become due the Contractor under the terms of the Contract."

Grounding of Traffic Signal Systems

Revise Section 806 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"All traffic signal systems, equipment and appurtenances shall be properly grounded in strict conformance with the NEC. This work shall be in accordance with IDOT's District One Traffic Signal Design Details.

The grounding electrode system shall include a ground rod installed with each traffic signal controller concrete foundation and all mast arm and post concrete foundations. An additional ground rod will be required at locations were measured resistance exceeds 25 ohms. Ground rods are included in the applicable concrete foundation or service installation pay item and will not be paid for separately.

Testing shall be according to Article 801.13 (a) (4) and (5).

(a) The grounded conductor (neutral conductor) shall be white color coded. This conductor shall be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor only at the Electric Service Installation. All power cables shall include one neutral conductor of the same size.

(b) The equipment grounding conductor shall be green color coded. The following is in addition to Article 801.04 of the Standard Specifications:

(1) Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded to the grounded conductor (neutral conductor) only at the Electric Service Installation. The equipment grounding conductor is paid for separately and shall be continuous. The Earth shall not be used as the equipment grounding conductor.

(2) Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded, using a UL Listed grounding connector, to all traffic signal mast arm poles, traffic signal posts, pedestrian posts, pull boxes, handhole frames and covers, conduits, and other metallic enclosures throughout the traffic signal wiring system, except where noted herein. Bonding shall be made with a splice and pigtail connection, using a sized compression type copper sleeve, sealant tape, and heat-shrinkable cap. A UL listed electrical joint compound shall be applied to all conductors' terminations, connector threads and contact points. Conduit grounding bushings shall be installed at all conduit terminations, including spare or empty conduits and conduit protruding from handhole walls.

(3) All metallic and non-metallic raceways, including spare or empty raceways, shall have a continuous equipment grounding conductor, except raceways containing only detector loop lead-in circuits, circuits under 50 V and/or fiber optic cable will not be required to include an equipment grounding conductor.

(4) Individual conductor splices in handholes shall be soldered and sealed with heat shrink. When necessary to maintain effective equipment grounding, a full cable heat shrink shall be provided over individual conductor heat shrinks.

(c) The grounding electrode conductor shall be similar to the equipment grounding conductor in color coding (green) and size. The grounding electrode conductor is used to connect the ground rod to the equipment grounding conductor and is bonded to ground rods via exothermic welding, UL listed pressure connectors, and UL listed clamps."

RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM
Effective: May 22, 2002
Revised: November 1, 2023
800.03TS

Description.
This work shall consist of re-optimizing a traffic signal system according to the following Levels of work.

LEVEL I applies when improvements are made to an existing signalized intersection within an existing traffic signal system. The purpose of this work is to integrate the improvements to the subject intersection into the signal system while minimizing the impacts to the existing system operation. This type of work would be commonly associated with the addition of signal phases, pedestrian phases, or improvements that do not affect the capacity at an intersection.

LEVEL II applies when improvements are made to an existing signalized intersection within an existing traffic signal system and detailed analysis of the intersection operation is desired by the engineer, or when a new signalized or existing signalized intersection is being added to an existing system, but optimization of the entire system is not required. The purpose of this work is to optimize the subject intersection, while integrating it into the existing signal system with limited impact to the system operations. This item also includes an evaluation of the overall system operation, including the Traffic Responsive Program (TRP).

For the purposes of re-optimization work, an intersection shall include all traffic movements operated by the subject controller and cabinet.

After the signal improvements are completed, the signal shall be re-optimized as specified by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing traffic signal systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer at (847) 705-4734 for a listing of approved Consultants. Traffic signal system optimization work, including fine-tuning adjustments of the optimized system, shall follow the requirements stated in the most recent IDOT District 1 SCAT Guidelines, except as note herein.

A listing of existing signal equipment, interconnect information, phasing data, timing patterns, and SCAT Report may be obtained from the Department, if available and as appropriate. The Consultant shall confer with the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer prior to optimizing the system to determine if any extraordinary

conditions exist that would affect traffic flows in the vicinity of the system, in which case, the Consultant may be instructed to wait until the conditions return to normal or to follow specific instructions regarding the optimization.

(a) LEVEL I Re-Optimization

1. The following tasks are associated with LEVEL I Re-Optimization.

    a. Appropriate signal timings shall be developed for the subject intersection and existing timings shall be utilized for the rest of the intersections in the system.

    b. Proposed signal timing plan for the modified intersection(s) shall be forwarded to IDOT for review prior to implementation.

    c. Consultant shall conduct on-site implementation of the timings at the turn-on and make fine-tuning adjustments to the timings of the subject intersection in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations. The consultant shall respond to IDOT comments and public complaints for a minimum period of six (6) months from date of timing plan implementation.

2. The following deliverable shall be provided for LEVEL I Re-Optimization.

    a. Consultant shall furnish to IDOT a cover letter describing the extent of the re-optimization work performed.

(b) LEVEL II Re-Optimization

1. In addition to the requirements described in the LEVEL I Re-Optimization above, the following tasks are associated with LEVEL II Re-Optimization.

    a. Traffic counts shall be taken at the subject intersection(s) after the traffic signals are approved for operation by the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer. Manual turning movement counts shall be conducted from 6:30 a.m. to 9:30 a.m., 11:00 a.m. to 1:00 p.m., and 3:30 p.m. to 6:30 p.m. on a typical weekday from midday Monday to midday Friday and on a Saturday and/or Sunday, as directed by the Engineer, to account for special traffic generators such as shopping centers, educational institutes and special event facilities. The turning movement counts shall identify cars, and single-unit, multi-unit heavy vehicles, and transit buses.

    b. The intersections shall be re-addressed and all system detectors reassigned as necessary according to the current standard practice of District One. System

detector quantities and locations shall be assessed for optimal performance. The Department shall be notified of any proposed changes.

c. TRP operation shall be evaluated to verify proper pattern selection and lack of oscillation and a report of the operation shall be provided to IDOT.

2. The following deliverables shall be provided for LEVEL II Re-Optimization.

a. Consultant shall provide to IDOT one (1) USB flash drive for the optimized system containing the following:

(1) Electronic copy of the technical memorandum in PDF format

(2) Revised Synchro (or other appropriate, approved optimization software) files including the new signal and the rest of the signals in the system

(3) Traffic counts conducted at the subject intersection(s)

The flash drive shall be labeled with the IDOT system number and master location (if applicable), as well as the submittal date and the consultant logo.

b. The technical memorandum shall include the following elements:

(1) Brief description of the project

(2) Analysis output from Synchro (or other appropriate, approved optimization software file)

(3) Traffic counts conducted at the subject intersection(s)

Basis of Payment.
This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM – LEVEL I or RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM – LEVEL II, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein per intersection. Following completion of the timings and submittal of the specified deliverables, 100 percent of the bid price will be paid. Each intersection will be paid for separately.

SERVICE INSTALLATION (TRAFFIC SIGNALS)
Effective: May 22, 2002
Revised: March 1, 2024
805.01TS

Revise Section 805 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Description.
This work shall consist of all materials and labor required to install, modify, or extend the electric service installation. All installations shall meet the requirements of the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details".

General.
The electric service installation shall be the electric service disconnecting means and it shall be identified as suitable for use as service equipment.

The electric utility contact information is noted on the plans and represents the current information at the time of Contract preparation. The Contractor must request in writing for service and/or service modification within ten (10) days of Contract award and must follow-up with the electric utility to assure all necessary documents and payment are received by the utility. The Contractor shall forward copies of all correspondence between the Contractor and utility company to the Engineer and Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer. The service agreement and sketch shall be submitted for signature to the IDOT's Traffic Operations Programs Engineer.

Materials.

a. General. The completed control panel shall be constructed in accordance with UL Std. 508A, Industrial Control Panel, and carry the UL label. Wire terminations shall be UL listed.

b. Enclosures.

(1) Pole Mounted Cabinet. The cabinet shall be UL 50, NEMA Type 4X, unfinished single door design, fabricated from minimum 0.080 in. (2.03 mm) thick Type 5052 H-32 aluminum. Seams shall be continuous welded and ground smooth. Stainless steel screws and clamps shall secure the cover and assure a watertight seal. The cover shall be removable by pulling the continuous stainless steel hinge pin. The cabinet shall have an oil-resistant gasket and a lock kit shall be provided with an internal O-ring in the locking mechanism assuring a watertight and dust-tight seal. The cabinet shall be sized to adequately house all required components with extra space for

arrangement and termination of wiring. A minimum size of 14 in. (350 mm) high, 9 in. (225 mm) wide and 8 in. (200 mm) in depth is required. The cabinet shall be channel mounted to a wooden utility pole using assemblies recommended by the Vendor.

(2) Ground Mounted Cabinet. The cabinet shall be UL 50, NEMA Type 3R unfinished single door design with back panel. The cabinet shall be fabricated from Type 5052 H-32 aluminum with the frame and door 0.125 in. (3.175 mm) thick, the top 0.250 in. (6.350 mm) thick and the bottom 0.500-inch (12.70 mm) thick. Seams shall be continuous welded and ground smooth. The door and door opening shall be double flanged. The door shall be approximately 80% of the front surface, with a full length tamperproof stainless steel .075 in. (1.91 mm) thick hinge bolted to the cabinet with stainless steel carriage bolts and nylock nuts. The locking mechanism shall be slam-latch type with a keyhole cover. The cabinet shall be sized to adequately house all required components with extra space for arrangement and termination of wiring. A minimum size of 40 in. (1000 mm) high, 16 in. (400 mm) wide and 15 in. (375 mm) in depth is required. The cabinet shall be mounted upon a Type A concrete foundation as indicated on the plans. The foundation is paid for separately.

(3) All enclosures shall include a green external power indicator LED light with circuitry as shown in the Electrical Service-Panel Diagram detail sheet. For pole mounted service enclosures, the power indicator light shall be mounted as shown in the detail. For ground mounted enclosures, the power indicator light shall be mounted on the side of the enclosure most visible from the major roadway.

(c) Electric Utility Meter Housing and Riser. The electric meter housing and meter socket shall be supplied and installed by the Contractor. The Contractor is to coordinate the work to be performed and the materials required with the utility company to make the final connection at the power source. Electric utility required risers, weather/service head, and any other materials necessary for connection shall also be included in the pay item. Materials shall be in accordance with the electric utility's requirements. For ground-mounted service, the electric utility meter housing shall be mounted to the enclosure. The meter shall be supplied by the utility company.

(d) Surge Protector. Overvoltage protection, with LED indicator, shall be provided for the 120 V load circuit by the means MOV and thermal fusing technology. The response time shall be < 5 ns and operate within a range of –40°C to +85°C. The surge protector shall be UL 1449 Listed.

(e) Circuit Breakers. Circuit breakers shall be standard UL listed molded case, thermal-magnetic bolt-on type circuit breakers with trip free indicating handles. 120 V circuit breakers shall have an interrupting rating of not less than 65,000 rms symmetrical amperes. Unless otherwise indicated, the main disconnect circuit breaker for the traffic signal controller shall be rated 60 A, 120 V and the auxiliary circuit breakers shall be rated 10 A, 120 V.

(f) Fuses and Fuseholders. Fuses shall be small-dimensional cylindrical fuses of the dual element time-delay type. The fuses shall be rated for 600 VAC and shall have a UL listed interrupting rating of not less than 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at rated voltage.

(g) Ground and Neutral Bus Bars. A single copper ground and neutral bus bar, mounted on the equipment panel shall be provided. Ground and neutral conductors shall be separated on the bus bar. Compression lugs, plus 2 spare lugs, shall be sized to accommodate the cables with the heads of the connector screws painted green for ground connections and white for neutral connections.

(h) Utility Services Connection. The Contractor shall notify the utility company marketing representative a minimum of thirty (30) working days prior to the anticipated date of hook-up. This 30-day advance notification will begin only after the utility company marketing representative has received service charge payments from the Contractor. Prior to contacting the utility company marketing representative for service connection, the service installation controller cabinet and cable must be installed for inspection by the utility company.

(i) Ground Rod. Ground rods shall be copper-clad steel, a minimum of 10 ft (3.0m) in length, and 3/4 in. (20mm) in diameter. Ground rod resistance measurements to ground shall be 25 ohms or less. If necessary additional rods shall be installed to meet resistance requirements at no additional cost to the Contract.

Installation.

a. General. The Contractor shall confirm the orientation of the traffic service installation and its door side with the Engineer prior to installation. All conduit entrances into the service installation shall be sealed with a pliable waterproof material.

b. Pole Mounted. Brackets designed for pole mounting shall be used. All mounting hardware shall be stainless steel. Mounting height shall be as noted on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

c. Ground Mounted. The service installation shall be mounted plumb and level on the foundation and fastened to the anchor bolts with hot-dipped galvanized or stainless steel nuts and washers. The space between the bottom of the enclosure and the top of the foundation shall be caulked at the base with silicone.

Basis of Payment.

The service installation shall be paid for at the Contract unit price each for SERVICE INSTALLATION of the type specified which shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the service installation complete. The CONCRETE FOUNDATION, TYPE A, which includes the ground rod, shall be paid for separately. SERVICE INSTALLATION, POLE MOUNTED shall include the 3/4 in. (20mm) grounding conduit, ground rod, and pole mount assembly. Any charges by the utility companies shall be approved by the Engineer and paid for as an addition to the Contract according to Article 109.05 of the Standard Specifications.

COILABLE NON-METALLIC CONDUIT
Effective: May 22, 2002
Revised: July 1, 2015
810.01TS

Description.
This work shall consist of furnishing and installing empty coilable non-metallic conduit (CNC).

General.
The CNC installation shall be in accordance with Sections 810 and 811 of the Standard Specifications except for the following:

Add the following to Article 810.03 of the Standard Specifications:

CNC meeting the requirements of NEC Article 353 shall be used for detector loop raceways to the handholes.

Add the following to Article 811.03 of the Standard Specifications:

On temporary traffic signal installations with detector loops, CNC meeting the requirements of NEC Article 353 shall be used for detector loop raceways from the saw-cut to 10 feet (3m) up the wood pole, unless otherwise shown on the plans

Basis of Payment.
All installations of CNC for loop detection shall be included in the contract and not paid for separately.

UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS
Effective: May 22, 2002
Revised: March 1, 2024
810.02TS

Revise Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

> "Installation. All underground conduits shall have a minimum depth of 30 in. (700 mm) below the finished grade and shall be installed to avoid existing and proposed utilities within the project limits."

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

> "All metal conduit installed underground shall be Rigid Steel Conduit unless otherwise indicated on the plans."
>
> All raceways which extend outside of a structure or duct bank but are not terminated in a cabinet, junction box, pull box, handhole, post, pole, or pedestal shall extend a minimum of 1 ft (300 mm) or the length shown on the plans beyond the structure or duct bank. The end of this extension shall be capped and sealed with a cap designed for the conduit to be capped.
>
> The ends of rigid metal conduit to be capped shall be threaded, the threads protected with full galvanizing, and capped with a threaded galvanized steel cap.
>
> The ends of rigid nonmetallic conduit and coilable nonmetallic conduit shall be capped with a rigid PVC cap of not less than 1/8 in. (3 mm) thick. The cap shall be sealed to the conduit using a room-temperature-vulcanizing (RTV) sealant compatible with the material of both the cap and the conduit. A washer or similar metal ring shall be glued to the inside center of the cap with epoxy, and the pull cord shall be tied to this ring."

HANDHOLES
Effective: January 01, 2002
Revised: November 1, 2023
814.01TS

Description.
Add the following to Section 814 of the Standard Specifications:

All conduits shall enter the handhole at a depth of 30 in. (762 mm) except for the conduits for detector loops when the handhole is less than 5 ft (1.52 m) from the detector loop. All conduit ends should be sealed with a waterproof sealant to prevent the entrance of contaminants into the handhole.

Steel cable hooks shall be epoxy coated and must meet the specifications set forth in 1006.10. Hooks shall be a minimum of 5/8 in. (16 mm) diameter with 90-degree bend and extend into the handhole at least 6 in. (152 mm). Hooks shall be placed a minimum of 12 in. (305 mm) below the lid or lower if additional space is required.

Precast round handholes shall not be used unless called out on the plans.

The cover of the handhole frame shall be labeled “Traffic Signals" with legible raised letters. Only handholes serving IDOT traffic signal equipment shall have this label. Handhole covers for Red Light Running Cameras shall be labeled “RLRC”.

Revise the third paragraph of Article 814.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

> “Handholes shall be constructed as shown on the plans and shall be cast-in-place or precast concrete units. Heavy duty handholes shall be either cast-in-place or precast concrete units.”

Revise Article 814.03(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

> “Precast Concrete. Precast concrete handholes shall be fabricated according to Article 1042.17. Where a handhole is contiguous to a sidewalk, preformed joint filler of 1/2 in. (13 mm) thickness shall be placed between the handhole and the sidewalk.”

Add the following to Section 814 of the Standard Specifications:

Cast-In-Place Handholes.
All cast-in-place handholes shall be concrete with minimum inside dimensions of 21-1/2 in. (546 mm). Frames and lid openings shall match this dimension.

For grounding purposes, the handhole frame shall have provisions for a 7/16 in. (11 mm) diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the frame. The covers shall have a stainless steel threaded stint extended from the eye hook assembly for the purpose of attaching the grounding conductor to the handhole cover.

The minimum wall thickness for heavy duty hand holes shall be 1 ft (305mm).

Precast Round Handholes.
All precast handholes shall be concrete with an inside diameter of 30 in. (762mm). Frames and covers shall have a minimum opening of 26 in. (660mm) and no larger than the inside diameter of the handhole.

For grounding purposes, the handhole frame shall have provisions for a 7/16 in. (11 mm) diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the frame. For the purpose of attaching the grounding conductor to the handhole cover, the covers shall either have a 7/16 in. (11 mm) diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the cover or a stainless steel threaded stint extended from an eye hook assembly. A hole may be drilled for the bolt if one cannot be cast into the frame or cover. The head of the bolt shall be flush or lower than the top surface of the cover.

The minimum wall thickness for precast heavy duty hand holes shall be 6 in. (152 mm).

Precast round handholes shall be only produced by an approved precast vendor.

HANDHOLES (KDOT Supplement)
Updated: 10/1/2025

This specification is intended to supplement the IDOT special provision 814.01 TS for Kane County Projects. In places of Conflict, this specification shall supersede:

Add the following to Section 814 of the Standard Specifications:

All conduits shall enter the handhole at a depth of 36 inches (900 mm), conduits containing fiber optic cable shall enter the handhole at a depth of 42 inches (1050 mm).

The cover of the handhole frame shall be labeled “Traffic Signals" with legible raised letters unless shown otherwise on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer.

FIBER OPTIC TRACER CABLE
Effective: May 22, 2002
Revised: November 1, 2023
817.02TS

The cable shall meet the requirements of Section 817 of the Standard Specifications, except for the following:

Add the following to Article 817.03 of the Standard Specifications:

> "In order to trace the fiber optic cable after installation, the tracer cable shall be installed in the same conduit as the fiber optic cable in locations shown on the plans. The tracer cable shall be continuous, extended into the controller cabinet and terminated on a barrier type terminal strip mounted on the side wall of the controller cabinet. The barrier type terminal strip and tracer cable shall be clearly marked and identified. All tracer cable splices shall be kept to a minimum and shall incorporate maximum lengths of cable supplied by the manufacturer. The tracer cable will be allowed to be spliced at handholes only. The tracer cable splice shall use a Western Union Splice soldered with resin core flux and shall be soldered using a soldering iron. Blow torches or other devices which oxidize copper cable shall not be allowed for soldering operations. All exposed surfaces of the solder shall be smooth. The splice shall be covered with a black shrink tube meeting UL 224 guidelines, Type V and rated 600V, minimum length 4 in. (100 mm) and with a minimum 1 in. (25 mm) coverage over the XLP insulation, underwater grade."

Revise Article 817.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

> "Basis of Payment. The tracer cable shall be paid for separately as ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, TRACER, NO. 14 1C per foot (meter), which price shall include all associated labor and material for installation."

FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET
Effective: January 1, 2002
Revised: January 1, 2026
857.02TS

Description.
This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a traffic actuated solid state digital controller in the controller cabinet of the type specified, meeting the requirements of Section 857 of the Standard Specifications, as modified herein, including malfunction management unit, load switches and flasher relays, and all necessary connections for proper operation.

If the intersection is part of an existing system and/or when specified in the plans, this work shall consist of furnishing and installing a(n) "_____" brand traffic actuated solid state controller.

Materials.
Add the following to Article 857.02 of the Standard Specifications:

> "Controllers shall be Econolite Cobalt or Eagle/Yunex M60 unless specified otherwise on the plans or elsewhere on these specifications. Only controllers supplied by one of the District One approved Vendors will be allowed. The controller shall be of the most recent approved model and software version supplied by the Vendor at the time of the traffic signal TURN-ON unless specified otherwise on the plans or these specifications. A removable controller data key shall also be provided. Individual load switches shall be provided for each vehicle, pedestrian, and overlap phase. The controller shall prevent phases from being omitted during program changes and after all preemption events and shall inhibit simultaneous display of circular yellow and yellow arrow indications.
>
> For integration into an Advanced Traffic Management System (ATMS) such as Centracs, Tactics, or TransSuite, the controller shall have the latest version of approved NTCIP software installed. For operation prior to integration into an ATMS, the controller shall maintain existing communications."

Revise Article 1074.03 (a) (5) paragraph "b." to read:

> "Thermostatically Controlled Exhaust Fans. The cabinet shall be equipped with two (2) thermostatically controlled exhaust fans. Each fan shall have a minimum air delivery capacity of 100 cfm (2.8 cu m/min) and shall be mounted on self-lubricating ball bearings. The thermostat control shall be adjustable between 91 and 113 °F (33 and 45 °C) and shall be set to turn the fan on at 95 °F (35 °C)."

Add the following to Article 1074.03 of the Standard Specifications:

(a) (6) Cabinets shall be designed for NEMA TS2 Type 1 operation. All cabinets shall be pre-wired for a minimum of eight (8) phases of vehicular, four (4) phases of pedestrian and four (4) phases of overlap operation.

Revise the second sentence in Article 1074.03 (b) (1) paragraph “a” to read:

“The malfunction management unit shall have a minimum of 16 fully programmable channels.”

Add the following to Article 1074.03 of the Standard Specifications:

(a) (1) Optionally, a “Type 4.5/Type IV Stretched” cabinet shall be provided. This cabinet has the same dimensions as a Type IV cabinet with an additional height. Additionally, it shall include a front and rear door with double, vented overhangs for protection from water intrusion.

(a) (2) a. The gaskets shall be permanently bonded to the cabinet. The gaskets shall include a polyester film to prevent the gaskets from sticking to the cabinet surface.

(a) (2) e. A rain channel shall be incorporated into the design of the main door opening to prevent liquids from entering the enclosure. The cabinet door opening shall be a minimum of 80 percent of the front surface of the cabinet. A stiffener plate shall be welded across the inside of the main door to prevent flexing.

(a) (2) f. The top of the cabinet shall incorporate a 1 in. slope towards the rear to prevent rain accumulation.

(b) (5) Cabinets – Provide 1/8 in. (3.2 mm) thick unpainted aluminum alloy 5052-H32. The surface shall be smooth, free of marks and scratches. All external hardware shall be stainless steel.
(b) (6) Controller Harness – Provide a TS2 Type 2 “A” wired harness in addition to the TS2 Type 1 harness.
(b) (7) Surge Protection – Shall be a 120 VAC Single phase Modular filter Plug-in type, supplied from an approved Vendor.
(b) (8) BIU – shall be secured by mechanical means.
(b) (9) Transfer Relays – Solid state or mechanical flash relays are acceptable.
(b) (10) Switch Guards – All switches shall be guarded.

(b) (11) Heating – One (1) 800 W, thermostatically controlled, electric heater with automatic fan function.

(b) (12) Lighting – One (1) LED Panel shall be placed inside the cabinet top panel and one (1) LED Panel shall be placed on each side of the pull-out drawer/shelf assembly located beneath the controller support shelf. The LED Panels shall be controlled by a door switch. The LED Panels shall be provided from an approved Vendor.

(b) (13) The cabinet shall be equipped with a pull-out drawer/shelf assembly. A 1-1/2 in. (38mm) deep drawer shall be provided in the cabinet, mounted directly beneath the controller support shelf. The drawer shall have a hinged top cover and shall be capable of accommodating one (1) complete set of cabinet prints and manuals. This drawer shall support 50 lb (23 kg) in weight when fully extended. The drawer shall open and close smoothly. Drawer dimensions shall make maximum use of available depth offered by the controller shelf and be a minimum of 18 in. (610mm) wide.

(b) (14) Plan & Wiring Diagrams – 12 in. x 15 in. (305mm x 406mm) moisture sealed container attached to door.

(b) (15) Detector Racks – Fully wired and labeled for four (4) channels of emergency vehicle preemption and sixteen channels (16) of vehicular operation.

(b) (16) Field Wiring Labels – All field wiring shall be labeled.

(b) (17) Field Wiring Termination – Approved channel lugs required.

(b) (18) Power Panel – Provide a nonconductive shield.

(b) (19) Circuit Breaker – The circuit breaker shall be sized for the proposed load but shall not be rated less than 30 A.

(b) (20) Police Door – Provide wiring and termination for plug in manual phase advance switch.

(b) (21) Insulation - minimum half inch polystyrene rigid board insulation with a minimum R-3 thermal resistance attached to the top of cabinet on the interior side.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV STRETCHED CABINET; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER R CABINET; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV STRETCHED CABINET, SPECIAL; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER R CABINET (SPECIAL).

HANDHOLE, COMPOSITE CONCRETE (KDOT)

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing the materials and installing a precast composite concrete handhole in accordance with Sections 814 and 1088.05 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction and the following additions or exceptions.

Materials. The frame and cover shall be constructed of polymer concrete and reinforced with a heavy-weave fiberglass cloth. The nominal dimensions of the handhole shall be a minimum 30”(W) x 48”(L) x 36”(D). Handholes shall meet the structural requirements of Section 7 of ANSI/SCTE 77 for Tier 15 loading.

The cover shall contain the legend “KANE INFORMATION TECHNOLOGIES” and shall be held down by two stainless steel hex head bolts. The cover shall contain 2 recessed lift pins.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place in units of each.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for HANDHOLE, COMPOSITE CONCRETE.

ELECTRIC CABLE
Effective: May 22, 2002
Revised: July 1, 2015
873.01TS

Delete “or stranded, and No. 12 or” from the last sentence of Article 1076.04 (a) of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following to the Article 1076.04(d) of the Standard Specifications:

Service cable may be single or multiple conductor cable.

EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C
Effective: January 1, 2013
Revised: July 1, 2015
873.03TS

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing lead-in cable for light detectors installed at existing and/or proposed traffic signal installations as part of an emergency vehicle priority system. The work includes installation of the lead-in cables in existing and/or new conduit. The electric cable shall be shielded and have (3) stranded conductors, colored blue, orange, and yellow with a stranded tinned copper drain wire. The cable shall meet the requirements of the vendor of the Emergency Vehicle Priority System Equipment.

Basis of Payment.
This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing, installing and making all electrical connections necessary for proper operations.

TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST
Effective: May 22, 2002
Revised: March 1, 2025
875.01TS

Revise Article 1077.01 (c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

(c) Anchor Rods. The anchor rods shall be a minimum of 5/8 in. in diameter and 16 in. long and shall be according to Article 1006.09. The anchor rods shall be threaded approximately 6 in. at one end and have a bend at the other end. The first 12 in. at the threaded end shall be galvanized. One each galvanized nut and trapezoidal washer shall be furnished with each anchor rod. The washer shall be properly sized to fully engage and sit flush on all sides of the slot of the base plate.

Revise the first sentence of Article 1077.01 (d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

All steel posts and bases shall be hot dipped galvanized steel according to AASHTO M 111. If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with 851.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING Special Provisions.

PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL POST
Effective: January 1, 2020
Revised:
875.02TS

Description.
This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a metal pedestrian signal post. All installations shall meet the requirements of the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details".

Materials.

a. General. The pedestrian signal post shall be designed to support the traffic signal loading shown on the plans. The design and fabrication shall be according to the Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals, as published by AASHTO.

b. Post. The post shall be made of steel or aluminum and have an outside diameter of 4 1/2 in. The post shall be threaded for assembly to the base. Aluminum posts shall be according to the specifications for Schedule 80 aluminum pipe. Steel posts shall be according to the specifications for Schedule 40 steel pipe.

c. Base. The base of a steel post shall be cast iron. The base of an aluminum post shall be aluminum. The base shall be threaded for the attachment to the threaded post. The base shall be approximately 10 in. high and 6 3/4 in. square at the bottom. The bottom of the base shall be designed to accept four 5/8 in. diameter anchor rods evenly spaced in a 6 in. diameter circle. The base shall be true to pattern, with sharp clean cutting ornamentation, and equipped with access doors for cable handling. The door shall be fastened to the base with stainless steel screws. A grounding lug shall be provided inside the base.

d. Anchor Rods. The anchor rods shall be 5/8 in. in diameter and 16 in. long and shall be according to Article 1006.09. The anchor rods shall be threaded approximately 6 in. at one end and have a bend at the other end. The first 12 in. at the threaded end shall be galvanized. One each galvanized nut and trapezoidal washer shall be furnished with each anchor rod. The washer shall be properly sized to fully engage and sit flush on all sides of the slot of the base plate.

The aluminum post and base shall be drilled at the third points around the diameter and 1/4 in. by 2 in. stainless steel bolts shall be inserted to prevent the post from turning and wobbling.

e. Finish. The steel post, steel post cap and the cast iron base shall be hot-dipped galvanized according to AASHTO M 111. If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with 851.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING Special Provisions. If the post and the base are threaded after the galvanization, the bare exposed metal shall be immediately cleaned to remove all cutting solvents and oils, and then spray painted with two coats of an approved galvanized paint.

   The aluminum post shall have a natural finish, 100 grit or finer.

Installation.

The pedestrian signal post shall be erected plumb, securely bolted to a concrete foundation, and grounded to a ground rod according to the details shown on the plans. No more than 3/4 in. of the post threads shall protrude above the base.

A post cap shall be furnished and installed on the top of the post. The post cap shall match the material of the post. The Contractor shall apply an anti-seize paste compound on all nuts and bolts prior to assembly.

Prior to the assembly, the Contractor shall apply two additional coats of galvanized paint on the threads of the post and the base. The Contractor shall use a fabric post tightener to screw the post to the base.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL POST, of the length specified.

MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE
Effective: May 22, 2002
Revised: July 01, 2015
877.01TS

Revise the second sentence of Article 1077.03 (a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Traffic signal mast arms shall be one piece construction, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Add the following to Article 1077.03 (a)(3) of the Standard Specifications:

If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with 851.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING Special Provisions.

CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS
Effective: May 22, 2002
Revised: March 1, 2024
878.01TS

Add the following to Article 878.03 of the Standard Specifications:

"All anchor bolts shall be according to Article 1006.09, with all anchor bolts hot dipped galvanized a minimum of 12 in. at the threaded end.

Depending on the foundation type, the top of foundation shall be between 1 in. and 6 in. above finished grade or as directed by the Engineer.

No foundation is to be poured until the Resident Engineer gives their approval as to the depth of the foundation."

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 878.05 of the Standard Specifications:

"The concrete apron in front of the cabinet and UPS shall be included in this pay item."

Revise the first paragraph of Article 878.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per foot (meter) of depth of CONCRETE FOUNDATION of the type specified, or CONCRETE FOUNDATION, TYPE A 12-INCH DIAMETER for pedestrian post concrete foundations."

LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) SIGNAL HEAD AND OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED LED SIGNAL HEAD

Effective: May 22, 2002
Revised: March 1, 2025
880.01TS

Materials.
Add the following to Section 1078 of the Standard Specifications:

"LED modules proposed for use and not previously approved by IDOT District One will require independent testing for compliance to current VTCSH-ITE standards for the product and be Intertek ETL Verified. This would include modules from new Vendors and new models from IDOT District One approved Vendors.

The proposed independent testing facility shall be approved by IDOT District One. Independent testing must include a minimum of two (2) randomly selected modules of each type of module (i.e. ball, arrow, pedestrian, etc.) used in the District and include as a minimum Luminous Intensity and Chromaticity tests. However, complete module performance verification testing may be required by the Engineer to assure the accuracy of the Vendor's published data and previous test results. An IDOT representative will select sample modules from the local warehouse and mark the modules for testing. Independent test results shall meet current ITE standards and vendor's published data. Any module failures shall require retesting of the module type. All costs associated with the selection of sample modules, testing, reporting, and retesting, if applicable, shall be the responsibility of the LED module Vendor and not be a cost to this Contract.

All signal heads shall provide 12 in. (300 mm) displays with glossy yellow or black polycarbonate housings. All head housings shall be the same color (yellow or black) at the intersection. For new signalized intersections and existing signalized intersections where all signals heads are being replaced, the proposed head housings shall be black. Where only selected heads are being replaced, the proposed head housing color (yellow or black) shall match existing head housings. Connecting hardware and mounting brackets shall be polycarbonate (black). A corrosion resistant anti-seize lubricant shall be applied to all metallic mounting bracket joints and shall be visible to the inspector at the signal turn-on. Post top mounting collars are required on all posts and shall be constructed of the same material as the brackets.

The LED signal modules shall be replaced or repaired if an LED signal module fails to function as intended due to workmanship or material defects. LED signal

modules which exhibit luminous intensities less than the minimum values specified in Table 1 of the ITE Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads: Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement (June 27, 2005) [VTCSH], or applicable successor ITE specifications, or show signs of entrance of moisture or contaminants, shall be replaced or repaired. The Vendor's written warranty for the LED signal modules shall be dated, signed by a Vendor's representative, and included in the product submittal to the State. See Article 801.14 of the Standard Specifications for warranty information.

(a) Physical and Mechanical Requirements

(1) Modules can be manufactured under this specification for the following faces:

a. 12 in. (300 mm) circular, multi-section
b. 12 in. (300 mm) arrow, multi-section

(2) The maximum weight of a module shall be 4 lb (1.8 kg).

(3) Each module shall be a sealed unit to include all parts necessary for operation (a printed circuit board, power supply, a lens and gasket, etc.) and shall be weatherproof after installation and connection.

(4) The lens of the module shall be tinted with a wavelength-matched color to reduce sun phantom effect and enhance on/off contrast. The tinting shall be uniform across the lens face. Polymeric lens shall provide a surface coating or chemical surface treatment applied to provide abrasion resistance. The lens of the module shall be integral to the unit, convex with a smooth outer surface and made of plastic. The lens shall have a textured surface to reduce glare.

(5) The use of tinting or other materials to enhance ON/OFF contrasts shall not affect chromaticity and shall be uniform across the face of the lens.

(6) Each module shall have a symbol of the type of module (i.e. circle, arrow, etc.) in the color of the module. The symbol shall be 1 in. (25.4 mm) in diameter. Additionally, the color shall be written out in 1/2 in. (12.7mm) letters next to the symbol.

(b) Photometric Requirements

(1) The LEDs utilized in the modules shall be AlInGaP technology for red and InGaN for green and amber indications and shall be the ultra bright type rated for 100,000 hours of continuous operation from -40 °C to 74 °C.

(c) Electrical

(1) Maximum power consumption for LED modules as per the tables in Article 1078.01.

(2) Operating voltage of the modules shall be 120 VAC. All parameters shall be measured at this voltage.

(3) The modules shall be operationally compatible with currently used controller assemblies (solid state load switches, flashers, and conflict monitors).

(4) When a current of 20 mA AC or less is applied to the unit, the voltage read across the two leads shall be 15 VAC or less.

(5) The LED modules shall provide constant light output under power. Modules with dimming capabilities shall have the option disabled or set on a non-dimming operation.

(6) LED arrows shall be wired such that a loss or the failure of one or more LEDs will not result in the loss of the entire module.

(d) Retrofit Traffic Signal Module

The following specification requirements apply to the Retrofit module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.

(1) Retrofit modules can be manufactured under this specification for the following faces:

a. 12 in. (300 mm) circular, multi-section
b. 12 in. (300 mm) arrow, multi-section

(2) Each Retrofit module shall be designed to be installed in the doorframe of a standard traffic signal housing. The Retrofit module shall be sealed in the doorframe with a one-piece EPDM (ethylene propylene rubber) gasket.

(3) The maximum weight of a Retrofit module shall be 4 lb (1.8 kg).

(4) Each Retrofit module shall be a sealed unit to include all parts necessary for operation (a printed circuit board, power supply, a lens and gasket, etc.) and shall be weatherproof after installation and connection.

(5) Electrical conductors for modules, including Retrofit modules, shall be 39-2/5 in. (1 m) in length, with quick disconnect terminals attached.

(6) The lens of the Retrofit module shall be integral to the unit, shall be convex with a smooth outer surface and made of plastic or of glass.

(e) The following specification requirements apply to the 12 in. (300 mm) arrow module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.

(1) The arrow module shall meet specifications stated in Section 9.01 of the Equipment and Material Standards of the Institute of Transportation Engineers (November 1998) [ITE Standards], Chapter 2 (Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads) or applicable successor ITE specifications for arrow indications.

(2) The LEDs arrow indication shall be a solid display with a minimum of three (3) outlining rows of LEDs and at least one (1) fill row of LEDs.

(f) The following specification requirement applies to the 12 in. (300 mm) programmed visibility (PV) module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.

(1) The LED module shall be a module designed and constructed to be installed in a programmed visibility (PV) signal housing without modification to the housing.

Delete the fourth paragraph of Article 880.03 of the Standard Specifications. Refer to the “Bagging Signal Heads” section of the District 1 Traffic Signal Special Provision 800.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.”

Basis of Payment.
Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 880.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“The price shall include furnishing the equipment described above, all mounting hardware and installing them in satisfactory operating condition.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 880.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

If the work consists of retrofitting an existing polycarbonate traffic signal head with light emitting diodes (LEDs), it will be paid for as a SIGNAL HEAD, LED, RETROFIT, of the type specified, and of the particular kind of material, when specified. Price shall be payment in full for removal of the existing module, furnishing the equipment described above including LED modules, all mounting hardware, and installing them in satisfactory operating condition. The type specified will indicate the number of signal faces, the number of signal sections in each signal face and the method of mounting.

LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD
Effective: May 22, 2002
Revised: March 1, 2024
881.01TS

Add the following to the third paragraph of Article 881.03 of the Standard Specifications:

> "No mixing of different types of pedestrian traffic signals or displays shall be permitted."

Delete the fourth paragraph of Article 881.03 of the Standard Specifications. Refer to the "Bagging Signal Heads" section of the District 1 Traffic Signal Special Provision 800.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

Add the following to Article 881.03 of the Standard Specifications:

> "Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads shall be 16 in. (406mm) x 18 in. (457mm) single units with glossy yellow or black polycarbonate housings. All pedestrian head housings shall be the same color (yellow or black) at the intersection. For new signalized intersections and existing signalized intersections where all pedestrian heads are being replaced, the proposed head housings shall be black. Where only selected heads are being replaced, the proposed head housing color (yellow or black) shall match existing head housings. Connecting hardware and mounting brackets shall be polycarbonate (black). A corrosion resistant anti-seize lubricant shall be applied to all metallic mounting bracket joints, and shall be visible to the inspector at the signal turn-on.
>
> Each pedestrian signal LED module shall be fully MUTCD compliant and shall consist of double overlay message combining full LED symbols of an Upraised Hand and a Walking Person. "Egg Crate" type sun shields are not permitted. Numerals shall measure 9 in. (229mm) in height and easily identified from a distance of 120 ft (36.6m)."

Materials.
Add the following to Article 1078.02 of the Standard Specifications:

> "The module shall operate in one mode: Clearance Cycle Countdown Mode Only. The countdown module shall display actual controller programmed clearance cycle and shall start counting when the flashing clearance signal turns on and shall countdown to "0" and turn off when the steady Upraised Hand

(symbolizing Don't Walk) signal turns on. The module shall not have user accessible switches or controls for modification of cycle.

At power on, the module shall enter a single automatic learning cycle. During the automatic learning cycle, the countdown display shall remain dark.

The module shall re-program itself if it detects any increase or decrease of Pedestrian Timing. The counting unit will go blank once a change is detected and then take one complete pedestrian cycle (with no counter during this cycle) to adjust its buffer timer.

If the controller preempts during the Walking Person (symbolizing Walk), the countdown will follow the controller's directions and will adjust from Walking Person to flashing Upraised Hand. It will start to count down during the flashing Upraised Hand.

If the controller preempts during the flashing Upraised Hand, the countdown will continue to count down without interruption.

The next cycle following the preemption event shall use the correct, initially programmed values.

If the controller output displays Upraised Hand steady condition and the unit has not arrived to zero or if both the Upraised Hand and Walking Person are dark for some reason, the unit suspends any timing and the digits will go dark.

The digits will go dark for one pedestrian cycle after loss of power of more than 1.5 seconds.

The countdown numerals shall be two (2) "7 segment" digits forming the time display utilizing two rows of LEDs.

The LED module shall meet the requirements of the Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE) LED purchase specification, "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications - Part 2: LED Pedestrian Traffic Signal Modules," or applicable successor ITE specifications, except as modified herein.

The LED modules shall provide constant light output under power. Modules with dimming capabilities shall have the option disabled or set on a non-dimming operation.

In the event of a power outage, light output from the LED modules shall cease instantaneously.

The LEDs utilized in the modules shall be AlInGaP technology for Portland Orange (Countdown Numerals and Upraised Hand) and GaN technology for Lunar White (Walking Person) indications.

The individual LEDs shall be wired such that a loss or the failure of one or more LED will not result in the loss of the entire module.

See Article 801.14 of the Standard Specifications for warranty information."

Basis of Payment.
Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 881.04 of the Standard Specifications:

"The price shall include furnishing the equipment described above, all mounting hardware, and installing them in satisfactory operating condition."

Add the following to Article 881.04 of the Standard Specifications:

"If the work consists of retrofitting an existing polycarbonate pedestrian signal head and pedestrian countdown signal head with light emitting diodes (LEDs), it will be paid for as a PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD, LED, RETROFIT, of the type specified, and of the particular kind of material, when specified. Price shall be payment in full for furnishing the equipment described above including LED modules, all mounting hardware, and installing them in satisfactory operating condition."

DETECTOR LOOP
Effective: May 22, 2002
Revised: March 1, 2024
886.01TS

Procedure.
A minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the Contractor cutting loops, the Contractor shall mark the proposed loop locations and contact the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer to inspect and approve the layout. When preformed detector loops are installed, the Contractor shall have them inspected and approved prior to the pouring of the Portland cement concrete surface using the same notification process as above.

Installation.
Revise Article 886.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Loop detectors shall be installed according to the requirements of the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details." Saw-cuts (homeruns on preformed detector loops) from the loop to the edge of pavement shall be made perpendicular to the edge of pavement when possible in order to minimize the length of the saw-cut (homerun on preformed detector loops) unless directed otherwise by the Engineer or as shown on the plans.

The detector loop cable insulation shall be labeled with the cable specifications.

Each loop detector lead-in wire shall be labeled in the handhole using a waterproof tag secured to each wire with nylon ties.

Resistance to ground shall be a minimum of 500 mega-ohms under any conditions of weather or moisture. Inductance shall be more than 50 and less than 700 microhenries.

(a) Type I. All loops installed in new asphalt pavement shall be installed in the binder course and not in the surface course. The edge of pavement, curb, and handhole shall be cut with a 1/4 in. (6.3 mm) deep x 4 in. (100 mm) saw cut to mark the location of each loop cable.

(b) Loop sealant shall be two-component thixotropic chemically cured polyurethane from an approved Vendor. The sealant shall be installed 1/8 in. (3 mm) below the pavement surface. If installed above the surface, the excess shall be removed immediately.

(c) Preformed. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a rubberized or cross-linked polyethylene heat resistant preformed traffic signal loop in accordance with the Standard Specifications, except for the following:

1. Preformed detector loops shall be installed in the sub-base under the Portland cement concrete pavement. Loop lead-ins shall be extended to a temporary protective enclosure near the proposed handhole location. The protective enclosure shall provide sufficient protection from other construction activities and may be buried for additional protection.

2. Handholes shall be placed next to the shoulder or back of curb when preformed detector loops enter the handhole. CNC, included in this pay item, shall be used to protect the preformed lead-ins from back of curb to the handhole.

3. Preformed detector loops shall be factory assembled with ends capped and sealed against moisture and other contaminants. The loop configurations and homerun lengths shall be assembled for the specific application. The loop and homerun shall be constructed using a minimum 5/8 in. (16 mm) outside diameter, minimum 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) inside diameter Class A oil resistant synthetic cord reinforced hydraulic hose with 250 psi (1,720 kPa) internal pressure rating or a similarly sized XLPE cable jacket. The hose for the loop and homerun assembly shall be one continuous piece. No joints or splices shall be allowed in the hose except where necessary to connect homeruns to the loops. This will provide maximum wire protection and loop system strength. Hose tee connections shall be heavy duty high temperature synthetic rubber. The tee shall be of proper size to attach directly to the hose, minimizing glue joints. The tee shall have the same flexible properties as the hose to ensure that the whole assembly can conform to pavement movement and shifting without cracking or breaking. For XLPE jacketed preformed loops, all splice connections shall be soldered, sealed, and tested before being sealed in a high impact glass impregnated plastic splice enclosure. The wire used shall be #16 THWN stranded copper. The number of turns in the loop shall be application specific. Homerun wire pairs shall be twisted a minimum of eight turns per foot. No wire splices will be allowed in the preformed loop assembly. The loop and homeruns shall be filled and sealed with a flexible sealant to ensure complete moisture blockage and further protect the wire. The preformed loops shall be constructed to allow a minimum of 6-1/2 ft of extra cable in the handhole."

Method of Measurement.
Add the following to Article 886.05 of the Standard Specifications:

> "Preformed detector loops will be measured along the detector loop embedded in the pavement rather than the actual length of the wire. Detector loop measurements shall include the saw cut and the length of the detector loop wire to the edge of pavement. The detector loop wire, including all necessary connections for proper operations, from the edge of pavement to the handhole, shall be included in the price of the detector loop. CNC, trench and backfill, and drilling of pavement or handholes shall be included in detector loop quantities."

Basis of Payment.
This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for DETECTOR LOOP, TYPE I or PREFORMED DETECTOR LOOP as specified in the plans, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the detector loop and all related connections for proper operation.

VIDEO VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM
Effective: January 1, 2020
Revised: March 1, 2024
886.04TS

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a video vehicle detection system as specified and/or as shown on the plans. This pay item shall include all necessary work and equipment required to have a fully operational system including but not limited to the detector unit(s), the interface unit and all the necessary hardware, cables, and accessories required to complete the installation in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

The video vehicle detection system shall work under all weather conditions, including rain, freezing rain, snow, wind, dust, fog, and changes in temperature and light. It shall work in an ambient temperature range of –30°F to 165°F.

The video vehicle detection system shall be compatible with the District's approved traffic controller assemblies utilizing NEMA TS 1 or NEMA TS 2 controllers and cabinet components for full time operation. The video vehicle detection system shall provide a minimum of one interface unit that has Ethernet connectivity, surge protection and shall be capable of supporting a minimum of 2 detector units. The video vehicle detection system shall include a display and stand inside the cabinet that has a minimum 10 in. screen with a minimum 1280 x 800 resolution. The display shall be temperature rated for the cabinet environment.

The video vehicle detection system shall be one of the following systems or an approved equivalent:

- Autoscope Vision
- Iteris Vantage Next

A representative from the supplier of the video vehicle detection system shall supervise the installation and testing of the video vehicle detection system and shall be present at the traffic signal turn-on inspection. Once the video vehicle detection system is configured, it shall not need reconfiguration to maintain performance, unless the roadway configuration or the application requirements change.

The mounting location(s) of the detector unit(s) shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations. If an extension mounting assembly is needed, it shall be included in this item. All holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets to prevent chafing of wires.

The video detection system shall be warrantied for a period of two (2) years from final inspection and shall be free from material and workmanship defects.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the Contract unit price each for VIDEO VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM, SINGLE APPROACH, the price of which shall include the cost for all of the work and material described herein and includes furnishing, installing, delivery, handling, testing, set-up and all appurtenances and mounting hardware necessary for a fully operational video vehicle detection system.

RELOCATE EXISTING EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM, DETECTOR UNIT
Effective: January 1, 2002
Revised: July 1, 2015
887.02TS

This item shall consist of relocating the existing emergency vehicle priority system, detector unit (single channel or dual channel) from its existing location to a new traffic signal post or mast arm assembly and pole, and connecting it to an emergency vehicle priority system, phasing unit. If the existing Emergency Vehicle Priority System, Detector Unit Assembly includes a Confirmation Beacon, the Confirmation Beacon shall also be relocated and connected to the Emergency Vehicle Priority System, Detector Unit and shall be included at no cost in this item.

The emergency vehicle system is not to be inoperative for more than 8 hours and the Contractor must notify the Municipality or Fire Protection District 72 hours prior to the disconnection of the equipment.

Basis of Payment.
This item will be paid for at the contract unit price each for RELOCATE EXISTING EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM, DETECTOR UNIT.

RELOCATE EXISTING EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM, PHASING UNIT
Effective: January 1, 2002
Revised: July 1, 2015
887.03TS

This item shall consist of relocating the existing emergency vehicle priority system phasing unit from an existing traffic signal controller cabinet to a new traffic signal controller cabinet, as indicated in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

The work shall include disconnecting the emergency vehicle priority system phasing unit(s) and reconnecting it into the new traffic signal controller cabinet.

The emergency vehicle system is not to be inoperative for more than 8 hours and the Contractor must notify the Municipality or Fire Protection District 72 hours prior to the disconnection of the equipment. The Contractor must demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the emergency vehicle system operates properly.

Basis of Payment.
This item will be paid for on a basis of one (1) each per intersection for RELOCATE EXISTING EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM, PHASING UNIT.

ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS
Effective: April 1, 2003
Revised: April 1, 2026
888.02TS

Description. This work consists of furnishing and installing accessible pedestrian signals (APS). Each APS consists of an interactive vibrotactile pedestrian push-button with a speaker, informational sign, light emitting diode (LED) indicator light, solid-state electronic control board, power supply, wiring, and mounting hardware. The APS must meet the requirements of the MUTCD and Sections 801 and 888 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

Add the following to Article 888.03 of the Standard Specifications:

> "A mounting bracket and/or extension must be used to assure proper orientation and accessibility where needed. The bracket and/or extension is included in the cost of the pedestrian push-button. The Contractor is not allowed to install a push-button assembly with the sign below the push-button to meet mounting requirements."

Add the following to Article 1074.02 of the Standard Specifications:

> "Stations must be designed to be mounted to a post, mast arm pole or wood pole. The station must be aluminum and must accept a 3 in. round push-button assembly and a regulatory pedestrian instruction sign according to MUTCD sign series R10-3e 9 in. x 15 in. sign with arrow(s) for a countdown pedestrian signal. Stations must be powder coated yellow with a black push-button and a stainless steel tactile arrow on the push-button."

Electrical Requirements. The APS must operate with systems providing 95 to 130 VAC, 60 Hz and throughout an ambient air temperature range of -29 to +160 °F (-34 to +70 °C).

The APS must contain a power protection circuit consisting of both fuse and transient protection.

Audible Indications. A push-button locator tone must sound at each push-button and must be deactivated during the associated walk indication and when associated traffic signals are in flashing mode. Push-button locator tones must have a duration of 0.15 seconds or less and must repeat at 1 second intervals. Each actuation of the push-

button must be accompanied by the speech message “Wait”. Locator tones must be audible 6 to 12 ft from the push-buttons.

In addition, a speech push-button information message must be provided by the APS push-button during the Don’t Walk interval by pressing and holding the push-button for 1 second. This verbal message must be modeled after: “Wait to cross [Street Name] at [Street Name]”.

If multiple accessible pedestrian push-buttons are placed less than 10 ft apart or placed on the same pole, the audible walk indications must be a speech message. This speech message must sound throughout the Walk interval only. Where multiple accessible pedestrian push-buttons are separated by 10 ft or more, the Walk indication must be an audible percussive tone. The percussive tone must repeat at 8 to 10 ticks per second with a dominant frequency of 880 Hz. Percussive tones must be uniform at all stations at the intersection and must not change for different directions.

At locations with an equestrian push-button style installation, the APS push-buttons must use speech messages only and must emit the audible message from the bottom mounted push-button only.

The common street name must be used and not the route number of the street unless there is no common street name. Locations without a street name (ex: private benefit driveways, shopping plaza entrances, etc.) must use the general term “Driveway” as a street name for that leg. The speech message must be modeled after: “[Street Name]. Walk Sign is on to cross [Street Name].” For signalized intersections utilizing exclusive pedestrian phasing, the verbal message must be “Walk sign is on for all crossings”. Speech walk messages should not contain any additional information, except they should include designations such as “Street” or “Avenue” where this information is necessary to avoid ambiguity at a particular location.

Automatic volume adjustments in response to ambient traffic sound level must be provided up to a maximum volume of 100 dB. Locator tones and speech messages must be no more than 5 dB louder than ambient sound. Locator tones and speech messages must be programmed at the same volume; one must not be significantly louder than the other and must be adjusted as directed by the Engineer.

Railroad Preemption.

At locations interconnected to a railroad crossing, APS push-buttons must be capable of receiving a railroad preemption similar to a traffic signal controller and must be hard wired to the railroad preemption relay inside the traffic signal cabinet. A shelf mount control unit must be provided and installed inside the cabinet capable of receiving and transmitting the railroad preemption to all the push-buttons.

At railroad intersections, all APS push-buttons must use speech messages only and must follow the below speech models.

During Don't Walk: "Wait to cross [Street Name] at [Street Name]. Caution, Walk time shortened when train approaches." – this does not repeat, plays only once with every push-button press.

During Walk: "[Street Name]. Walk sign is on to cross [Street Name]." – this repeats as many times as possible during Walk interval only.

During Railroad preemption: All push-buttons simultaneously state "Train Approaching." – this message must be stated two (2) times.

At locations with emergency vehicle preemption (EVP), no additional speech message will be provided during preemption.

Locations with Corner Islands or Center Medians

At locations with corner islands, push-buttons must follow the requirements as specified herein regarding the use of a percussive tone vs. a speech message. When push-buttons are closer than 10 ft apart, the speech message must follow the format specified herein for the main street crossing. The speech message must follow the below speech models.

Crossing of the right turn lane to or from corner island:

"Wait to cross [Street Name] right turn lane at [Street Name]" and
"[Street Name] right turn lane. Walk sign is on to cross [Street Name] right turn lane".

Crossing to refuge island or center median where second push-button actuation is required:

"Wait to cross [Street Name] at [Street Name] to [island/median] with additional push-button" and
"[Street Name]. Walk sign is on to cross [Street Name] to [island/median] with additional push-button".

The appropriate wording shall be used depending if the destination is a corner island or center median.

Pedestrian Push-button. Pedestrian push-buttons must be at least 2 in. (50 mm) in diameter or width. The force required to activate the push-button must be no greater than 3.5 lb (15.5 N).

A red LED must be located on or near the push-button which, when activated, acknowledges the pedestrian's request to cross the street.

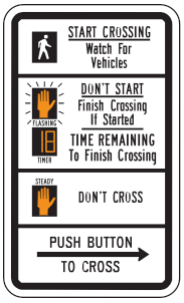
APS push-button systems that utilize any wireless technology to place calls or communicate with the traffic signal controller, including Bluetooth technology, is not allowed. A central control unit must be provided and installed in the traffic signal cabinet with the latest available firmware. Push-buttons must be connected directly to the central control unit in the traffic signal cabinet using only 2 wires. All push-buttons must be capable of placing a pedestrian call request into the controller and must be hard wired. APS push-buttons must be a direct replacement of existing standard push-buttons and must be weather resistant with a minimum warranty of five (5) years.

APS push-buttons must be compatible with one another and easily replaceable on future replacements or maintenance repairs. Multiple model variations will not be allowed.

All APS push-buttons must come with speech messages pre-programmed for each particular intersection regardless of their location or distance of separation. Final field adjustments, including the use of percussive tones or speech messages, must be completed once push-buttons are installed in the final location. All push-buttons must be programmed with the appropriate parameters and settings as directed by the Engineer. These settings must be standard for all push-buttons and will vary based on the manufacturer. Access to push-button settings must be provided via an application either through wired, wireless or Bluetooth connection. Push-button information, settings and access instructions must all be provided in a weatherproof pouch and safely stored inside each traffic signal cabinet.

The Contractor must remove any existing pedestrian isolation boards, field wire terminals and any wires to the board when easily accessible. If the pedestrian isolation board has been installed from the factory on the back panel of the cabinet, the Contractor is to disconnect the power to the isolation board and any wires while leaving the board mounted. This work is included in the cost of APS and will not be paid for separately.

Signage. A sign must be located immediately above the pedestrian push-button and parallel to the crosswalk controlled by the push-button. The sign must conform to the following standard MUTCD design: R10-3e.



R10-3e

Tactile Arrow. A tactile arrow, pointing in the direction of travel controlled by a push-button, must be provided on the push-button.

Center medians on divided highways with a single push-button must have a dual tactile arrow on the push-button.

Vibrotactile Feature. The push-button must pulse when depressed and must vibrate continuously throughout the Walk interval.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS and includes furnishing, installation, mounting hardware, extension brackets, and programming of the push-button.

TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION
Effective: May 22, 2002
Revised: March 1, 2025
890.01TS

Revise Section 890 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Description.
This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing a temporary traffic signal installation as shown on the plans, including but not limited to temporary signal heads, emergency vehicle priority systems, interconnect, vehicle detectors, uninterruptable power supply, and signing. When temporary traffic signals will be operating within a traffic signal system, the equipment shall be compatible with the current operating requirements of the system. For integration into an Advanced Traffic Management System (ATMS) such as Centracs, Tactics, or TransSuite, the controller shall have the latest version of approved NTCIP software installed.

General.
Only an approved controller Vendor will be allowed to assemble a temporary traffic signal and railroad traffic signal cabinet. Traffic signal inspection and TURN-ON shall be according to 800.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS special provision.

Construction Requirements.
(a) Controllers. Only controllers supplied by one of the District approved Vendors will be approved for use at temporary signal locations. All controllers used for temporary traffic signals shall be fully actuated NEMA microprocessor based with RS232 data entry ports compatible with existing monitoring software approved by IDOT District 1, installed in NEMA TS2 cabinets with 8 phase back panels, capable of supplying 255 seconds of cycle length and individual phase length settings up to 99 seconds. On projects with one lane open and two-way traffic flow, such as bridge deck repairs, the temporary signal controller shall be capable of providing an adjustable all red clearance setting of up to 250 seconds in length. All controllers used for temporary traffic signals shall meet or exceed the requirements of Section 857 of the Standard Specifications with regards to internal time base coordination and preemption. All railroad interconnected temporary controllers and cabinets shall be new and shall satisfy the requirements of Article 857.02 of the Standard Specifications and as modified herein. On projects with multiple temporary traffic signal installations, all controllers shall be the same Manufacturer brand and model number with

the latest version software installed at the time of the signal TURN-ON, or as specified in the Contract.

(b) Cabinets. Only control equipment, including controller cabinet and peripheral equipment, supplied by one of the District approved Vendors will be approved for use at temporary traffic signal locations. All control equipment for the temporary traffic signal(s) shall be furnished by the Contractor unless otherwise stated in the Contract. All temporary traffic signal cabinets shall have a closed bottom. The bottom shall be sealed along the entire perimeter of the cabinet base to ensure a water, dust, animal, and insect-proof seal. The bottom shall provide a minimum of two (2) 4 in. (100 mm) diameter holes to run the electric cables through. The 4 in. (100 mm) diameter holes shall have a bushing installed to protect the electric cables and shall be sealed after the electric cables are installed.

(c) Grounding. Grounding shall be provided for the temporary traffic signal cabinet meeting or exceeding the applicable portions of the National Electrical Code, Section 806 of the Standard Specifications and shall meet the requirements of the "Grounding of Traffic Signal Systems" section of 800.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS special provision.

(d) Traffic Signal Heads. All traffic signal sections shall be 12 in. (300 mm). Pedestrian signal sections shall be 16 in. (406mm) x 18 in. (457mm). All signal heads shall be furnished with tunnel visors unless otherwise specified in the contract. Traffic signal sections shall be Light Emitting Diode (LED) with expandable view, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Pedestrian signal heads shall be LED Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads. The temporary traffic signal heads shall be placed as indicated on the temporary traffic signal plan or as directed by the Engineer. If no traffic staging is in place or will not be staged on the day of the turn on, the temporary traffic signal shall have the signal head displays, signal head placements and controller phasing match the existing traffic signal or shall be as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall furnish enough extra cable length to relocate heads to any position on the span wire or at locations illustrated on the plans for construction staging. The temporary traffic signal shall remain in operation during all signal head relocations. Each temporary traffic signal head shall have its own cable from the controller cabinet to the signal head.

(e) Interconnect.

(1) Temporary traffic signal interconnect shall be provided using fiber optic cable or wireless interconnect technology as specified in the Contract. If the Contract specifies fiber optic cable to be used for temporary

interconnect, the Contractor may request, in writing, to substitute the fiber optic temporary interconnect with a wireless interconnect. The Contractor must provide assurances that the radio device will operate properly at all times and during all construction staging. If approved for use by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit marked-up traffic signal plans indicating locations of radios and antennas and installation details. If wireless interconnect is used, and in the opinion of the Engineer it is not viable, or if it fails during testing or operations, the Contractor shall be responsible for installing all necessary poles, fiber optic cable, and other infrastructure for providing temporary fiber optic interconnect at no cost to the Contract.

(2) The existing system interconnect and phone lines are to be maintained as part of the Temporary Traffic Signal Installation specified for on the plan. If the existing traffic signal has a cellular modem, the modem shall be temporarily relocated to the temporary signal and then back to the existing or proposed cabinet at the end of the contract unless the contract specifies otherwise. The temporary signal cabinet shall have an antenna supplied by the Contractor. Any existing network switches shall be temporarily relocated to the temporary signal and relocated back to the existing cabinet at the end of construction if a new switch is not being installed. Any existing pan-tilt-zoom (PTZ) cameras shall be temporarily relocated to the temporary signal. The interconnect, including any required fiber splices and terminations, shall be installed into the temporary controller cabinet as per the notes or details on the plans. All labor and equipment required to install and maintain the existing interconnect as part of the Temporary Traffic Signal Installation shall be included in the cost of TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION. The temporary traffic signal interconnect shall maintain interconnect communications throughout the entire signal system for the duration of the project.

(3) Temporary wireless interconnect for closed-loop systems. The radio interconnect system shall be compatible with Eagle/Yunex or Econolite controller closed loop systems. This work shall include all temporary wireless interconnect components at the adjacent existing traffic signal(s) to provide a completely operational closed loop system. This work shall include all materials, labor and testing to provide the completely operational closed loop system as shown on the plans. The radio interconnect system shall include the following components:

a. Rack or Shelf Mounted RS-232 Frequency Hopping Spread Spectrum (FHSS) Radio

b. Software for Radio Configuration (Configure Frequency and Hopping Patterns)

c. Antennas (Omni Directional or Yagi Directional)

d. Antenna Cables, LMR400, Low Loss. Maximum 100 ft from controller cabinet to antenna

e. Brackets, Mounting Hardware, and Accessories Required for Installation

f. RS232 Data Cable for Connection from the radio to the local or master controller

g. All other components required for a fully functional radio interconnect system

All controller cabinet modifications and other modifications to existing equipment that are required for the installation of the radio interconnect system components shall be included in the cost of TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION.

The radio interconnect system may operate at 900Mhz (902-928) or 2.4 Ghz depending on the results of a site survey. The telemetry shall have an acceptable rate of transmission errors, time outs, etc. comparable to that of a hardwire system.

The proposed or existing master controller and telemetry module shall be configured for use with the radio interconnect at a minimum rate of 9600 baud.

The radio interconnect system shall include all other components required for a complete and fully functional telemetry system and shall be installed in accordance with the Vendor’s recommendations.

Temporary wireless interconnect for Advanced Traffic Management Systems. The radio interconnect system shall be compatible with an ATMS.

(f) Emergency Vehicle Preemption. All emergency vehicle preemption equipment (light detectors, light detector amplifiers, confirmation beacons, etc.) as shown on the temporary traffic signal plans shall be provided by the Contractor. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact the municipality or fire district to verify the brand of emergency vehicle preemption equipment to be installed prior to the Contract bidding. The equipment must be completely compatible

with all components of the equipment currently in use by the Agency. All light operated systems shall operate at a uniform rate of 14.035 hz ±0.002, or as otherwise required by the Engineer, and provide compatible operation with other light systems currently being operated in the District. All labor and material required to install and maintain the Emergency Vehicle Preemption installation shall be included in the item TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION.

(g) Vehicle Detection. All temporary traffic signal installations shall have vehicular detection installed at all approaches of the intersection and as directed by the Engineer. Video vehicle detection systems shall be approved by IDOT prior to the Contractor furnishing and installing. The Contractor shall install, wire, and adjust the alignment of the video vehicle detection system in accordance to the Manufacturer's recommendations and requirements. The Contractor shall be responsible for adjusting the alignment of the video vehicle detection system for all construction staging changes and for maintaining proper alignment throughout the project. The Vendor shall be present and assist the contractor in setting up the video vehicle detection system. An in-cabinet video monitor shall be provided with all video vehicle detection systems and shall be included in the item TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION.

(h) Pedestrian push-buttons. Pedestrian push-buttons shall be provided for all pedestrian signal heads/phases or as directed by the Engineer. Accessible Pedestrian Signal (APS) buttons shall be installed at any location where they currently exist. All push-buttons shall be latching and have MUTCD R10-3e signs with proper arrows.

(i) Uninterruptable Power Supply. All temporary traffic signal installations shall have an Uninterruptable Power Supply (UPS). The UPS cabinet shall be mounted to the temporary traffic signal cabinet and shall be according to the applicable portions of Section 862 of the Standard Specifications and as modified in the current District One Traffic Signal Special Provision 862.01TS UNITERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL.

(j) Signs. All existing signs shall be removed from existing poles and relocated to the temporary signal. If new mast arm assembly and pole(s) and posts are specified for the permanent signals, the signs shall be relocated to the new equipment at no extra cost. Any signs that are required for the temporary traffic signal shall be provided as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Relocation, removing, bagging and installing signs for the various construction stages shall be provided as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. If Illuminated Street Name Signs exist, they shall be taken down and stored by

the Contractor, and the Contractor shall furnish reflectorized street name signs on the temporary traffic signal installation.

(k) Energy Charges. The electrical utility energy charges for the operation of the temporary traffic signal installation shall be paid for by others if the installation replaces an existing signal. Otherwise, charges shall be paid for under 109.05 of the Standard Specifications.

(l) Maintenance.

(1) Maintenance shall meet the requirements of the Standard Specifications and the "Maintenance and Responsibility of Traffic Signal and Flashing Beacon Installations" section of the current District One Traffic Signal Special Provision 800.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

(2) Maintenance of temporary signals and of the existing signals shall be included in the cost of the TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION pay item. When temporary traffic signals are to be installed at locations where existing signals are presently operating, the Contractor shall be fully responsible for the maintenance of the existing signal installation as soon as they begin any physical work on the Contract or any portion thereof.

(3) The temporary signal responsibility shall begin at the start of temporary signal construction and shall end with the removal of the signal as directed by the Engineer.

(m) Temporary Traffic Signals for Bridge Projects. Temporary Traffic Signals for bridge projects shall follow the State Standards, Standard Specifications, Special Provisions and any plans for Bridge Temporary Traffic Signals included in the Contract. The installation shall meet the Standard Specifications and all other requirements in this TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION specification. In addition, all electric cable shall be aerially suspended at a minimum height of 18 ft (5.5m) on temporary wood poles (Class 5 or better) of 45 ft (13.7 m) minimum height. The signal heads shall be span wire mounted or bracket mounted to the wood pole or as directed by the Engineer. The Controller cabinet shall be mounted to the wood pole as shown in the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. A video vehicle detection system may be used in place of detector loops as approved by the Engineer or as shown in the Contract.

(n) Temporary Portable Traffic Signal for Bridge Projects.

(1) The controller and cabinet shall be NEMA type designed for NEMA TS2 Type 1 operation. Controller and LED signal displays shall meet the applicable Standard Specifications and all other requirements in this TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION special provision.

(2) Work shall be according to Article 701.18(b) of the Standard Specifications except as noted herein.

(3) General.

a. The temporary portable bridge traffic signals shall be trailer-mounted units. The trailer-mounted units shall be set up securely and level. Each unit shall be self-contained and consist of two signal heads. The left signal head shall be mounted on a mast arm capable of extending over the travel lane. Each unit shall contain a solar cell system to facilitate battery charging. There shall be a minimum of twelve (12) days backup reserve battery supply and the units shall be capable of operating with a 120 V power supply from a generator or electrical service.

b. All signal heads located over the travel lane shall be mounted at a minimum height of 17 ft (5 m) from the bottom of the signal back plate to the top of the road surface. All far right signal heads located outside the travel lane shall be mounted at a minimum height of 8 ft (2.5 m) from the bottom of the signal back plate to the top of the adjacent travel lane surface.

c. The long all red intervals for the traffic signal controller shall be adjustable up to 250 seconds in one-second increments.

d. As an alternative to detector loops, temporary portable bridge traffic signals may be equipped with other approved methods of vehicle detection and traffic actuation.

e. All portable traffic signal units shall be interconnected using hardwire communication cable. Radio communication equipment may be used only with the approval of the Engineer. If radio communication is used, a site analysis shall be completed to ensure that there is no interference present that would affect the traffic signal operation. The radio equipment shall meet all applicable FCC requirements.

f. The temporary portable bridge traffic signal system shall meet the physical display and operational requirements of conventional traffic

signals as specified in Part IV and other applicable portions of the currently adopted version of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) and the Illinois MUTCD. The signal system shall be designed to continuously operate over an ambient temperature range between -30ºF (-34ºC) and 120ºF (48ºC). When not being utilized to inform and direct traffic, portable signals shall be treated as non-operating equipment according to Article 701.11.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the Contract unit price each for TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, TEMPORARY BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, or TEMPORARY PORTABLE BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, the price of which shall include all costs for the modifications required for traffic staging, changes in signal phasing as required in the Contract plans, video vehicle detection systems, any maintenance or adjustment to the video vehicle detection system, the temporary wireless interconnect system, temporary fiber optic interconnect system, all material required, the installation and complete removal of the temporary traffic signal, and any changes required by the Engineer. Each location will be paid for separately.

TEMPORARY INTERCONNECT (KDOT)
Updated: 7/22/2025

Description.
This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a temporary fiber optic system, maintaining the system throughout the project, and removal of the complete system upon completion of the permanent interconnect system. This work shall include installation of wood poles, messenger wire, fiber optic cable (of the fiber type and quantity specified on the plans), conduit, and any necessary labor or materials to establish, maintain, and remove the temporary interconnect system as required throughout the project. **This work will also include a requirement for the Contractor to subcontract fiber optic cable splicing, termination, and testing to Kane County's fiber optic contractor managed and paid for by the Contractor of this project.** Temporary Handholes if required will be paid for separately unless otherwise stated on the plans.

Materials.
Wood Poles: Shall meet the requirements of Article 1069.04, class 5
Conduits/Conduit Risers: Rigid Galvanized Steel or High-Density Polyethylene Duct according to article 1088.01
Cable Mounting Hardware to Wood Pole: Aluminum body clamp supports shall be utilized for fiber cable mounting to wood poles containing soft, pliable material to grip but cushion an ADSS fiber cable.
Fiber Optic Cable: Shall be of the type (SM) and fiber quantity specified on plans but be rated for ADSS (All-dielectric self-supporting) for outdoor aerial applications and as indicated in article 1076.02 or project specific special provisions for fiber optic cable.

Coordination with Kane County's Fiber Optic Contractor

Any project containing fiber optic cable work associated with Kane County Information Technologies (Kane IT) will contain specific notes in the plans of a Contractor's need to use a specific Kane County contractor for any work involving cutting/splicing/terminating/testing of a Kane County IT Fiber cable. Any costs required in use of Kane County's IT contractor are to be paid by the Contractor of this contract.

Before unit pricing bids are submitted, Contractor is encouraged to consider all factors associated with use of Kane IT's fiber contractor. Relocation of existing fiber optic cable may be done by the Contractor or Kane IT's fiber contractor.

Typical scheduling for interconnect migration from existing to temporary interconnect, or from temporary to proposed interconnect may involve the scheduling of night and

weekend work with advanced scheduling occasionally requiring up to 30 calendar days' notice of network interruption to network users.

Construction Requirements.

Work shall be done as described in Article 871.04, except that splices are allowed at locations designated on the plans.

Pre-migration from Existing Interconnect to Temporary Interconnect:
Contractor is to establish wood poles, messenger wire, ADSS fiber cable with associated hardware with conduit risers and connections to existing and/or proposed handholes and/or communications vaults. Any required drilling of existing handholes and installation of conduits or conduit risers are to be included as part of this pay item. ADSS outdoor rated fiber cable is to be installed throughout the limits of the temporary interconnect system with cable ends slacked at the locations of proposed splicing locations. See project plans for exact limits or notes on limits and connection intent for temporary fiber cable. Contractor and Kane IT's contractor may need to field verify the accuracy of plans and current active fibers to ensure fiber assignment and network links the temporary interconnect system will re-establish. Wood pole layout shall not exceed 250-foot pole spacing.

Migration from Existing Interconnect to Temporary Interconnect:
Contractor shall utilize Kane IT's contractor for any scope of work involving fiber terminations, splicing, or cable cutting. Plans may indicate a desire to cut existing fiber cables and safely remove and relocate existing fiber cable(s) to the outer limits of the project/temporary interconnect system OR plans may indicate a cutting of existing fiber optic cable near the limits of the temporary interconnect system. Contractor and Kane IT's contractor shall mutually schedule and cumulatively achieve the re-establishment of all existing impacted network links. Where Traffic Signals and PTZ cameras are part of the devices connected with this interconnect system, the intersection's active traffic signal controller and PTZ camera shall be connected throughout the duration the temporary interconnect system is active. See plan details and notes for connection requirements at each traffic signal. Contractor shall ensure the Engineer is notified 5 working days or more in advance of this interconnect migration. Where existing fiber optic cable is to be removed and reinstalled in the permanent interconnect, OTDR and power meter testing results shall be done, bidirectionally, on all cable fibers before cable is to be relocated for the temporary interconnect to benchmark existing cable losses and pre-existing broken fibers.

Migration from Temporary Interconnect to Permanent Interconnect:
Same provisions as previous paragraph, except the permanent interconnect shall be in operation prior to a proposed traffic signal turn on if applicable. When a proposed interconnect is constructed but terminations reside inside a control cabinet which remains

powered down. Contractor shall ensure appropriate jumper cables are installed to bypass a powered down cabinet or to be run between the proposed signal cabinet and the temporary traffic signal controller. Contractor shall seek approval from the Engineer on acceptable durations of network outages while planning interconnect migrations in combination with migration of traffic signal systems; less than 5 working days is required unless otherwise approved by Engineer.

Post Migration to Permanent Interconnect:
All elements of the temporary interconnect system shall be removed with restoration completed to the satisfaction of the engineer. Wood poles shall be backfilled with CA-6 or approved equal, compacted in 6-inch lifts, with the 6 inches nearest grade being topsoil and class 2A seed and erosion control blanket if requested by engineer. All handholes drilled for use with temporary interconnect raceways shall be patched and handhole bottoms cleaned of debris. Contractor shall notify the Engineer upon completion of removal and restoration efforts. Kane IT's contractor shall complete required testing if any fiber cables required reinstallation after having been used during the temporary interconnect. For projects involving proposed fiber optic cable, testing results can be submitted as part of that same deliverable. Reinstallation testing shall include results from before and after the temporary interconnect. Contractor shall provide a statement or summary indicating an opinion of any performance impacts/changes from any fiber cable which was removed and reinstalled.

Ongoing Maintenance:
Contractor shall be prepared to be responsive to troubleshooting, testing, locating, or related maintenance activities when required or requested. Where troubleshooting involves a network link / switch / termination at a location outside the limits of the project, the Contractor of this project shall take the lead on testing and validating the source of a network outage, such as through OTDR, until reporting can demonstrate the source of an issue is outside the project limit. Failure to maintain the interconnect system to the satisfaction of the Engineer may result in the County directing the Kane County Division of Transportation's electrical maintenance contractor to correct any issues at the Contractor's (of this contract) expense.

Basis of Payment.
This work will be paid for at the contract unit price L SUM for TEMPORARY INTERCONNECT. Where proposed or temporary handholes are required (HANDHOLE; DOUBLE HANDHOLE; HANDHOLE, COMPOSITE CONCRETE; DOUBLE HANDHOLE, COMPOSITE CONCRETE; or COMMUNICATIONS VAULT) these items shall be paid for separately.

TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING
Effective: May 22, 2002
Revised: March 1, 2024
890.02TS

Description.
This work shall consist of developing and maintaining appropriate traffic signal timings for the specified intersection for the duration of the temporary signalized condition, as well as impact to existing traffic signal timings caused by detours or other temporary conditions.

All timings and adjustments necessary for this work shall be performed by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing Traffic Signal Systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer for a listing of approved Consultants.

The following tasks are associated with TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING:

(a) Consultant shall attend temporary traffic signal inspection (turn-on) and/or detour meeting and conduct on-site implementation of the traffic signal timings.

(b) Consultant shall be responsible for making fine-tuning adjustments to the timings in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations.

(c) Consultant shall provide monthly observation of traffic signal operations in the field.

(d) Consultant shall provide on-site consultation and adjust timings as necessary for construction stage changes, temporary traffic signal phase changes, and any other conditions affecting timing and phasing, including lane closures, detours, and other construction activities.

(e) Consultant shall make timing adjustments and prepare comment responses as directed by the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer.

(f) Return original timing plan once construction is complete.

Basis of Payment.
The work shall be paid for at the Contract unit price each for TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein per intersection. When the temporary traffic signal installation is turned on and/or

detour implemented, 50 percent of the bid price will be paid. The remaining 50 percent of the bid price will be paid following the removal of the temporary traffic signal installation and/or detour.

REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT
Effective: May 22, 2002
Revised: March 1, 2024
895.02TS

Add the following to Article 895.05 of the Standard Specifications:

"The traffic signal equipment which is to be removed and is to become the property of the Contractor shall be disposed of outside the right-of-way at the Contractor's expense.

All equipment to be returned to the State shall be delivered by the Contractor to the State's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor's main facility. The Contractor shall contact the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor to schedule an appointment to deliver the equipment. No equipment will be accepted without a prior appointment. All equipment shall be delivered within thirty (30) days of removing it from the traffic signal installation. The Contractor shall provide one hard copy and one electronic file of a list of equipment that is to remain the property of the State, including model and serial numbers, where applicable. The Contractor shall also provide a copy of the Contract plan or special provision showing the quantities and type of equipment. Controllers and peripheral equipment from the same location shall be boxed together (equipment from different locations may not be mixed) and all boxes and controller cabinets shall be clearly marked or labeled with the location from which they were removed. If equipment is not returned according to these requirements, it will be rejected by the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for the condition of the traffic signal equipment from the time Contractor takes maintenance of the signal installation until approval by the Department. A delivery receipt will be signed by the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor indicating the items have been returned.

The Contractor shall safely store and arrange for pick up or delivery of all equipment to be returned to agencies other than the State. The Contractor shall package the equipment and provide all necessary documentation as stated above.

Traffic signal equipment which is lost, damaged, or not returned to the Department for any reason shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the requirements of these Specifications at no cost to the contract."

MAST ARM SIGN PANELS
Effective: May 22, 2002
Revised: July 1, 2015
720.01TS

Add the following to Article 720.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Sign stiffening channel systems shall be aluminum and meet the requirements of ASTM 6261-T5. Sign mounting banding, buckles and buckle straps shall be manufactured from AISI 201 stainless steel.

RELOCATE EXISTING PTZ CAMERA
Effective: March 1, 2025
895.07TS

Description.
This work shall consist of removal, storage, and relocation of a PTZ (Pan-Tilt Zoom) camera, mounting brackets, and PTZ operating components located in the existing traffic signal cabinet from existing traffic signal equipment to new traffic signal equipment, to be installed at the same traffic signal installation or another traffic signal installation included within the project limits and scope as directed by the Engineer.

General.
The existing PTZ camera shall be removed and relocated to the new traffic signal installation as shown in the Plans. Any damage sustained to the existing PTZ camera during removal, storage transport and/or reinstallation operations must be repaired or replaced in kind to the satisfaction of the Engineer at Contractor's expense.
All holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts must have rubber grommets to prevent the chafing of wires.

Basis of Payment.
This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for RELOCATE EXISTING PTZ CAMERA, which shall be payment in full for disconnecting the existing PTZ camera, packaging it, transporting it and relocating it to the new location as shown in the plans, installing it and placing it into operation to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

TRAFFIC SIGNAL BACKPLATE
Effective: May 22, 2002
Revised: March 1, 2024
882.01TS

Revise the first sentence of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

> "All backplates shall be louvered and made of formed ABS plastic or composite aluminum."

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

> "The backplate shall be composed of one or two pieces."

Delete the second sentence of the fourth paragraph of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following to the fourth paragraph of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications:

> "When retro reflective sheeting is specified, it shall be Type ZZ sheeting according to Article 1091.03 and applied in preferred orientation for the maximum angularity according to the vendor's recommendations. The retroreflective sheeting shall be installed under a controlled environment by the Manufacturer/Vendor before shipment to the Contractor. The formed plastic backplate shall be prepared and cleaned, following recommendations of the retroreflective sheeting Manufacturer."

NETWORK CONFIGURATION (KDOT)
Updated: 10/1/2025

Description. This work shall consist of configuring, testing and provisioning a fully operational Ethernet Local Area Network (LAN), which provides communication with remote traffic control field devices from the Kane County Division of Transportation (KDOT) Arterial Operations Center (AOC). This work also consists of coordination with KDOT to test and integrate the new devices onto KDOT's network monitoring software, SNMPc, KDOT's Advanced Traffic Management System (ATMS), TransSuite, and Video Wall management system, Christie Phoenix, as appropriate.

These devices include Layer II Datalink Switch, Layer III (Network) Switch, traffic signal controllers, loop detectors, Malfunction Management Units (MMUs), Uninterruptable Power Supply (UPS) units, Video Detection Systems, Microwave/Radar detection systems, CCTV (PTZ) cameras, and other specified Intelligent Transportation System (ITS) field devices as shown on the plans and having Ethernet connectivity options. These ITS devices may include, but are not limited to, web power switches as shown on the plans.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall coordinate work required for integration with KDOT TSMO and NOM consultants for testing and integration. The work shall include configuring Ethernet switches and any other device with network connectivity, assigning IP addresses to field devices based on KDOT Traffic staff input and standards, troubleshooting and submitting documentation to KDOT Traffic staff of final configurations and the verified testing of communication to each device from the network. Configuring switches with dedicated Virtual Local Area Network (VLAN) and port assignments to match existing network switch settings shall also be included.

The contractor shall also coordinate final connection to the existing system network with KDOT Traffic Operations. The contractor shall coordinate with KDOT Traffic Operations, the KDOT NOM consultant, and the KDOT TSMO consultant to coordinate programming requirements for the final network configurations prior to final turnover. **The final engineering drawing(s) shall be submitted with the contractors as-built record drawings to the KDOT Traffic Operations Engineer** which inventories all fiber optic

cable/tube/fiber terminations and splicing and which shall document all IP configurations for each device which has been brought online into the KDOT network.

EXAMPLE ENGINEERING DRAWING
(to document Cable/Tube/Fiber terminations and splices, IP addresses and port assignments)

Testing and Integration

The process below shall be completed by the contractor for network, ATMS, and video wall integration.

1. Network integration
    a. The Contractor shall coordinate with the KDOT NOM consultant to program
    and configure layer 2 and/or layer 3 network switches. Program VLAN's, IP addresses, gateways, and subnets as necessary. KDOT NOM consultant will provide the Contractor network IP's, VLAN's, Gateway's and Subnets for all Ethernet devices to be installed on the KDOT network and integrated into the various KDOT systems. Contractor shall be responsible to program and install all Ethernet enabled devices such as signal controllers, PTZ cameras, detectors, MMU, UPS, etc.
    b. The contractor shall coordinate with KDOTs NOM consultant once the devices are installed in the field to begin testing and integration of the devices into the SNMPc network monitoring software.
    c. The NOM consultant will add the devices to the SNMPc software and begin testing to verify that the devices are configured correctly to communicate on the network.
    d. Once testing completes the NOM consultant will send written verification to confirm that the devices are online and are appropriately communicating on the network.
2. TransSuite ATMS Integration
    a. The contractor shall coordinate with KDOT's TSMO consultant to add and configure any controllers, controller databases, and system detectors after installation is complete in the field.

b. The TSMO consultant will add and configure any PTZ cameras or other video feed(s) and test Pan, Tilt, and Zoom functionality within TransSuite.
c. Once integration is completed the TSMO consultant will send written verification to confirm that the devices are online and are appropriately communicating on TransSuite.
d. Contact KDOT Engineer for the current KDOT TSMO and NOM consultants' contact information.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for NETWORK CONFIGURATION, which price shall be payment in full for the work described. Acceptance shall be granted after configuration, programming, modifications, integration, testing and fiber splice and termination details have been completed by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the KDOT Traffic Operations Engineer.

OUTDOOR RATED NETWORK CABLE

Description

This work shall consist of furnishing an outdoor-rated 24 AWG, 4-pair data cable. Each cable link that is routed to an external device outside of the area serving ITS cabinet shall be protected by a lightning protection device on the switch side of the link cable for equipment protection. Contractor shall also provide an outdoor rated Ethernet extender to connect to ITS devices and power and connect to PTZ CCTV cameras located throughout the project.

Materials

Shielded polyolefin cable with four 24 AWG twisted pair conductors.

Jacket Material: PE
Conductor Material: Bare Copper
Drain Wire Material: Tinned Copper
Insulation Material: Polyolefin
Separator Material: Polyolefin
Shield (Tape) Material: Alumnimum/Poly

Cable shall meet the following electrical criteria:

ANSI/TIA Category: 6A
Maximum dc Resistance Unbalance: 5 percent
Maximum dc Resistance: 9.38 ohms/100 m
Mutual Capacitance: 6.0 nF/100 m @ 1 kHz
Nominal Velocity of Propagation (NVP): 62 percent
Maximum Operating Frequency: 250 MHz
Transmission Standards: ANSI/TIA-568-C.2, CENELEC EN 50288-6-1, ISO/IEC 11801 Class E (A)

Cable Connectors shall be RJ-45 compatible and be rated for Category 6A performance Cable shall have an operating temperature from -40 degrees Celsius to 70 degrees Celsius, with an insulation temperature from 0 degrees Celsius to 60 degrees Celsius.

Cable shall be type F/UTP (unshielded) with 4 pairs.

Conductor gauge shall be 24 AWG and of solid type. 8 conductors shall be provided.

Maximum pull tension of cable shall be 11 kg.

Nominal cable diameter over jacket shall be no greater than 8.255 millimeters.

A RJ-45 grounded lighting protection device shall be installed on the switch side of the OUTDOOR RATED NETWORK CABLE. Lightning protection device shall meet 3,000W/pair (10/1000us impulse) dissipation for all 8 pins and shall comply with IEEE std. 802.3af and 802.3at for PoE. Lightning protection device shall have a UL497B approval.

For any OUTDOOR RATED NETWORK CABLE which runs longer than 300 feet (as measured along the length of cable) a RJ-45 External Ethernet and POE extender with 60W pass thru shall be provided and have performance specifications meeting or exceeding the Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) specifications of the equipment on either end of the network cable (ITS device and Ethernet Switch) being connected on either end. The cost associated for providing such an extender shall be included in the cost of OUTDOOR RATED NETWORK CABLE.

Cable Testing

Cable shall be tested for Verification and Qualification standards (In accordance with TIA and ISO standards) including but not limited to:

Bandwidth Test: Passing values in 10BASE-T,100BASE-TX, and Gigabit
Continuity and Wiremap: Passing values

A report indicating the results of these tests, date of test, description of each cable, and printed and signed name of Tester and the agency the tester works under shall be included in duplicate and copies of report shall be provided within the cabinet/switch side of the cable run.

Basis of Payment

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for OUTDOOR RATED NETWORK CABLE which price shall include all equipment, labor, and materials necessary to complete this work as specified including mounting hardware, extenders, and terminating connectors.

UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY

Description

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing an uninterruptible power supply (UPS).

The UPS shall have the power capacity to provide normal operation of a signalized intersection that utilizes all LED type signal head optics, for a minimum of six hours.

The UPS shall include, but not be limited to the following: inverter/charger, power transfer relay, batteries, battery cabinet, a separate manually operated non-electronic bypass switch, and all necessary hardware and interconnect wiring according to the plans. The UPS shall provide reliable emergency power to the traffic signals in the event of a power failure or interruption. The transfer from utility power to battery power and visa versa shall not interfere with the normal operation of traffic controller, conflict monitor/malfunction management unit, or any other peripheral devices within the traffic controller assembly.

The UPS shall be designed for outdoor applications, and shall meet the environmental requirements of, “NEMA Standards Publication No. TS 2 – Traffic Controller Assemblies”, except as modified herein.

Materials

The UPS shall be line interactive and provide voltage regulation and power conditioning when utilizing utility power. The UPS shall be sized appropriately for the intersection’s normal traffic signal operating connected load, plus 20 percent (20%). The total connected traffic signal load shall not exceed the published ratings for the UPS. The UPS shall provide a minimum of six (6) hours of normal operation run-time for signalized intersections with LED type signal head optics at 77 °F (25 °C) (minimum 700 W/VA active output capacity, with 90 percent minimum inverter efficiency).

The maximum transfer time from loss of utility power to switchover to battery backed inverter power shall be 65 milliseconds.

The UPS shall be provided with safety locks to prevent improper installation. This protection shall include a reverse polarity protection and protection against electrical back feed to the utility service that complies with UL 1778 and CSA C22.2 No. 107.1.3 requirements and safety standard EN50091-1-1-2 and EN60950. Besides passing Immunity Standards, EN61000-4-2, 3, 4, 5, 6 and 8 and EN61000-3-2 Standards, the manufacturer’s nameplate label shall display agency approval mark “cCSAus”.

The UPS shall be provided with an SNMP Ethernet port for remote programming and monitoring, complete with password and remote operation software or browser application. Additionally, the UPS shall be provided with an RS-232 port for local programming and a LCD display and local control and monitoring of alarm logging events. The UPS shall be provided with a minimum of three SPDT relay contacts for user programming of alarms or other controls for operation. A sixth SPDT relay contact set shall be provided to output the alarms for a secondary remote alarm system that is programmed by the factory. The relay contacts shall be located on a panel mounted terminal block or locking circular connectors, rated at a minimum 120 V/1 A, and labeled so as to identify each contact according to the plans. Contact closures shall be energized whenever the unit:

- Switches to battery power. Contact shall be labeled or marked “On Batt”.
- Has been connected to battery power for two (2) hours. Contact shall be labeled or marked “Timer”.
- Has an inverter/charger failure. Contact shall be labeled or marked “UPS Fail”.

Operating temperature for the inverter/charger, power transfer relay, and manual bypass switch shall be -35 to 165 °F.

Both the power transfer relay and manual bypass switch shall be rated at 240 VAC/30 amps, minimum.

The UPS shall use a temperature-compensated battery charging system. The charging system shall compensate over a range of 1.4 – 2.2 mV/°F per cell. The temperature sensor shall be external to the inverter/charger unit. The temperature sensor shall come with 6.5 ft of wire.

Batteries shall not be recharged when battery temperature exceeds 122 °F ± 5 °F .

The UPS shall bypass the utility line power whenever the utility line voltage is outside of the following voltage range: 85 VAC to 135 VAC (± 2 VAC).

When utilizing battery power, the UPS output voltage shall be between 110 and 125 VAC, pure sine wave output, ≤ 3 percent THD, 60 Hz ± 3 Hz.
The UPS shall be compatible with the District’s approved traffic controller assemblies utilizing NEMA TS 1 or NEMA TS 2 controllers and cabinet components for full time operation.

When the utility line power has been restored at above 90 VAC ± 2 VAC for more than 30 seconds, the UPS shall dropout of battery backup mode and return to utility line mode.

When the utility line power has been restored at below 130 VAC ± 2 VAC for more than 30 seconds, the UPS shall dropout of battery backup mode and return to utility line mode.

The UPS shall be equipped to prevent a malfunction feedback to the cabinet or from feeding back to the utility service.

In the event of inverter/charger failure, the power transfer relay shall revert to the NC state, where utility line power is reconnected to the cabinet. In the event of an UPS fault condition, the UPS shall always revert back to utility line power.

Recharge time for the battery, from “protective low-cutoff” to 80 percent or more of full battery charge capacity, shall not exceed twenty hours.

The manual bypass switch shall be wired to provide power to the UPS when the switch is set to manual bypass.
When the intersection is in battery backup mode, the UPS shall bypass all internal cabinet lights, ventilation fans, service receptacles, any lighted street name signs, any automated enforcement equipment and any other devices directed by the Engineer. Cabinet wiring shall be designed to exclude traffic video monitoring operation from functioning during power transition to battery power and shall re-energize normal traffic video monitoring when power is restored to utility power.

As the battery reserve capacity reaches 50 percent, the intersection shall automatically be placed in all-red flash. The UPS shall allow the controller to automatically resume normal operation after the power has been restored. The UPS shall log an alarm in the controller for each time it is activated.

A blue LED indicator light shall be mounted on the front of the traffic signal cabinet or on the side of the UPS cabinet facing traffic and shall turn on to indicate when the cabinet power has been disrupted and the UPS is in operation. The light shall be a minimum 1 in. diameter, be viewable from the driving lanes, and able to be seen from 200 ft away.

All 24 volt and 48 volt systems shall include an external or internal component that monitors battery charging to ensure that every battery in the string is fully charged. The device shall compensate for the effects of adding a new battery to an existing battery system by ensuring that the charge voltage is spread equally across all batteries.

Mounting/Configuration

The inverter/charger unit shall be rack or shelf-mounted.

All interconnect wiring provided between the power transfer relay, manual bypass switch, and cabinet terminal service block shall be at least 6.5 ft of #10 AWG wire.

Relay contact wiring provided for each set of NO/NC relay contact closure terminals shall be 6.5 ft of #18 AWG wire.

Battery Cabinet

Batteries, inverter/charger and power transfer relay shall be housed in a separate NEMA Type 3R cabinet. The cabinet shall be Aluminum alloy, 5052-H32, 0.125-inch thick and have a natural mill finish.

The door shall open to the entire cabinet, have a neoprene gasket, an Aluminum continuous piano hinge with stainless steel pin, and a three point locking system. The cabinet shall be provided with a main door lock which shall operate with a traffic industry conventional No. 2 key. Provisions for padlocking the door shall be provided.

The manually bypass switch shall be installed inside the traffic signal cabinet.

No more than three batteries shall be mounted on individual shelves for a cabinet housing six batteries and no more than four batteries per shelf for a cabinet housing eight batteries.

A minimum of three shelves shall be provided. Each shelf shall support a load of 132 lb minimum.

The battery cabinet housing shall have the following nominal outside dimensions: a width of 25 in., a depth of 16 in., and a height of 41 to 48 in. Clearance between shelves shall be a minimum of 10 in.

The battery cabinet shall be ventilated through the use of louvered vents, filters, and one thermostatically controlled fan. The cabinet fan shall not be energized when the traffic signals are on UPS power.

The battery cabinet shall have provisions for an external generator connection.

The UPS shall be provided with a Battery Heater Mat that shall function when power line voltage is present and temperature ranges indicate the advantage of heating the batteries

for enhanced performance, activating at five degrees Celsius and deactivating at temperatures at or above fifteen degrees Celsius. The Manual Bypass Switch shall be provided for manual connection or disconnection and testing. The Automatic Transfer Switch shall automatically transfer the load from line power to UPS power and back when the incoming line voltage is impaired and then corrected for proper operation. The battery heater mat shall be sized for the battery array installed.

The UPS with battery cabinet shall come with all bolts, conduits and bushings, gaskets, shelves, and hardware needed for mounting. A warning sticker shall be placed on the outside of the cabinet indicating that there is an uninterruptible power supply inside the cabinet.

Maintenance, Displays, Controls, and Diagnostics

The UPS shall include a display and/or meter to indicate current battery charge status and conditions.

The UPS shall have lightning surge protection compliant with IEEE/ANSI C.62.41.

The UPS shall be equipped with an integral system to prevent battery from destructive discharge and overcharge.

The UPS hardware and batteries shall be easily replaced without requiring any special tools or devices.

The UPS shall include a re-settable front-panel event counter display to indicate the number of times the UPS was activated. The total number of hours the unit has operated on battery power shall be available from the controller unit or UPS unit.

The UPS shall include tip or kill switch installed in the battery cabinet, which shall completely disconnect power from the UPS when the switch is manually activated.

The UPS shall incorporate a flanged electric generator inlet for charging the batteries and operating the UPS. The generator connector shall be male type, twist-lock, rated as 15A, 125VAC with a NEMA L5-15P configuration and weatherproof lift cover plate. Access to the generator inlet shall be from a secured weatherproof lift cover plate or behind a locked battery cabinet police panel.
The manufacturer shall include two sets of equipment lists, operation and maintenance manuals, board-level schematic and wiring diagrams of the UPS, and battery data sheets. The manufacturer shall include any software needed to monitor, diagnose, and operate the UPS. The manufacturer shall include any required cables to connect the UPS to a laptop computer.

Battery System

Individual batteries shall be 12 V type, 65 amp-hour minimum capacity at 20 hours, and shall be easily replaced and commercially available off the shelf.

The UPS shall consist of an even number of batteries that are capable of maintaining normal operation of the signalized intersection for a minimum of six (6) hours. Calculations shall be provided showing the number of batteries of the type supplied that are needed to satisfy this requirement. A minimum of four batteries shall be provided.

All batteries supplied in the UPS shall be shall be Gel Cell Valve Regulated Lead Acid (VRLA) type specifically designed for outdoor application using a “Float Service” to provide 100% runtime capacity without initialization charging. Batteries shall be constructed using Silver Alloy positive plates and shall have a five year full replacement warranty, non-prorated. Battery capacity rating at 20 hour shall be 94 Amp Hours, 12 VDC – each battery. Battery design for the UPS shall be either four or eight units per design application. Batteries shall be installed and connected to operate at the 48 VDC design. The contractor shall furnish either the four or eight battery design based on the signalized intersection design and power requirements for each intersection. either gel cell or AGM type, deep cycle, completely sealed, prismatic lead-calcium based, silver alloy, valve regulated lead acid (VRLA) requiring no maintenance. All batteries in a UPS installation shall be the same type; mixing of gel cell and AGM types within a UPS installation is not permitted.

The Gel Cell Batteries shall be certified by the manufacturer to operate over a temperature range of -13 to 160 °F

The batteries shall be provided with appropriate interconnect wiring and corrosion resistant mounting trays and/or brackets appropriate for the cabinet into which they will be installed.

The UPS shall be provided with a Battery Charge Maintenance Management System to equalize charging of batteries with different battery life ratings and to allow adding new batteries to existing installation sites without changing all existing batteries at a single time. This management system shall comply with CSA C22.2 No. 107.1 and UL 1778 Standards for safe operation of batteries under unattended applications.

Batteries shall indicate maximum recharge data and recharging cycles.

Battery interconnect wiring shall be via a modular harness. Batteries shall be shipped with positive and negative terminals pre-wired with red and black cabling that terminates into a typical power-pole style connector. The harness shall be equipped with mating power-

pole style connectors for the batteries and a single, insulated plug-in style connection to the inverter/charger unit. The harness shall allow batteries to be quickly and easily connected in any order and shall be keyed and wired to ensure proper polarity and circuit configuration.

Battery terminals shall be covered and insulated so as to prevent accidental shorting.

Warranty

The warranty for an uninterruptible power supply (UPS) shall cover a minimum of two years from date the equipment is placed in operation; however, the batteries of the UPS shall be warranted for full replacement for a minimum of five years from the date the traffic signal and UPS are placed into service.

Installation

When a UPS is installed at an existing traffic signal cabinet, the UPS cabinet shall partially rest on the lip of the existing controller cabinet foundation and be secured to the existing controller cabinet by means of at least four (4) stainless steel bolts. The UPS cabinet shall be completely enclosed with the bottom and back constructed of the same material as the cabinet.

When a UPS is installed at a new signal cabinet and foundation, it shall be mounted as shown on the plans.

Basis of Payment:

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY (SPECIAL).

FIBER OPTIC CABLE, SINGLE MODE (KDOT)
Updated: 06/11/2025

Description
The Contractor shall furnish and install loose-tube, single-mode, fiber optic cable of the number of fibers as specified and shown in the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Other ancillary components, required to complete the fiber optic cable plant, including but not limited to, moisture and water sealants, cable caps, fan-out kits, terminations and termination panels, etc., shall be included in the cost of fiber optic cable and will not be paid for separately.

Materials
The single-mode, fiber optic cable shall incorporate a loose, buffer-tube design. The cable shall be an accepted product of the United States Department of Agriculture Rural Utilities Service (RUS) 7 CFR 1755.900 and meet the requirements of ANSI/ICEA Standard for Fiber Optic Outside Plant Communications Cable.

Fibers
The cable(s) shall use dispersion unshifted fibers. The optical and physical characteristics of the un-cabled fibers shall include:

The single-mode fiber shall meet EIA/TIA-492CAAA, "Detail Specification for Class IVa Dispersion-Unshifted Single-Mode Optical Fibers," and ITU recommendation G.652.D, “Characteristics of a single-mode optical fiber cable.”

Physical Construction			
Requirement		**Units**	**Value**
Cladding Diameter		(µm)	125.0 ± 0.7
Core-to-Cladding Concentricity		(µm)	≤ 0.5
Cladding Non-Circularity			≤ 0.7 %
Mode Field Diameter	1310 nm	(µm)	9.2 ± 0.4
	1550 nm		10.4 ± 0.5
Coating Diameter		(µm)	245 ± 5
Colored Fiber Nominal Diameter		(µm)	253 - 259
Fiber Curl radius of curvature		(m)	> 4.0 m

Optical Characteristics				
Requirement			**Units**	**Value**
Cabled Fiber Attenuation		1310 nm	(dB/km)	≤ 0.4
		1550 nm		≤ 0.3
Point discontinuity		1310 nm	(dB)	≤ 0.1
		1550 nm		≤ 0.1
Macrobend Attenuation	Turns	Mandrel OD	(dB)	
	1	32 ± 2 mm		< 0.05 at 1550 nm
	100	50 ± 2 mm		< 0.05 at 1310 nm
	100	50 ± 2 mm		< 0.10 at 1550 nm
	100	60 ± 2 mm		< 0.05 at 1550 nm
	100	60 ± 2 mm		< 0.05 at 1625 nm
Cable Cutoff Wavelength (λ_{ccf})			(nm)	< 1260
Zero Dispersion Wavelength (λ_o)			(nm)	$1302 \le \lambda_o \le 1322$
Zero Dispersion Slope (S_o)			(ps/(nm²•km))	≤ 0.089
Total Dispersion	1550 nm		(ps/(nm•km))	≤ 3.5
	1285-1330 nm			≤ 17.5
	1625 nm			≤ 21.5
Cabled Polarization Mode Dispersion			(ps/km^{-2})	≤ 0.2
IEEE 802.3 GbE - 1300 nm Laser Distance			(m)	up to 5000
Water Peak Attenuation: 1383 ± 3 nm			(dB/km)	≤ 0.4

Cable Construction
The number and type of fibers in each cable shall be as specified on the plans.

Optical fibers shall be placed inside a loose buffer tube. The nominal outer diameter of the buffer tube shall be 3.0 mm. Each buffer tube shall contain up to 12 fibers. The fibers shall not adhere to the inside of the buffer tube.

Each fiber shall be distinguishable by means of color coding in accordance with TIA/EIA-598-B, "Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding." The fibers shall be colored with ultraviolet (UV) curable inks.

Buffer tubes containing fibers shall be color coded with distinct and recognizable colors in accordance with TIA/EIA-598-B, "Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding." Buffer tube colored stripes shall be inlaid in the tube by means of co-extrusion when required. The nominal stripe width shall be 1 mm.

For cables containing more than 12 buffer tubes, standard colors are used for tubes 1 through 12 and stripes are used to denote tubes 13 through 24. The color sequence applies to tubes containing fibers only and shall begin with the first tube. If fillers are required, they shall be placed in the inner layer of the cable. The tube color sequence shall start from the inside layer and progress outward.

In buffer tubes containing multiple fibers, the colors shall be stable across the specified storage and operating temperature range and shall not be subject to fading or smearing onto each other. Colors shall not cause fibers to stick together.

The buffer tubes shall be resistant to external forces and shall meet the buffer tube cold bend and shrinkback requirements of 7 CFR 1755.900.

Fillers may be included in the cable core to lend symmetry to the cable cross-section where needed. Fillers shall be placed so that they do not interrupt the consecutive positioning of the buffer tubes. In dual layer cables, any fillers shall be placed in the inner layer. Fillers shall be nominally 2.5 mm or 3.0 mm in outer diameter.

The central member shall consist of a dielectric, glass reinforced plastic (GRP) rod (optional steel central member). The purpose of the central member is to provide tensile strength and prevent buckling. The central member shall be overcoated with a thermoplastic when required to achieve dimensional sizing to accommodate buffer tubes/fillers.

Each buffer tube shall contain a water-swellable yarn for water-blocking protection. The water-swellable yarn shall be non-nutritive to fungus, electrically non-conductive, and homogeneous. It shall also be free from dirt or foreign matter. This yarn will preclude the need for other water-blocking material; the buffer-tube shall be gel-free. The optical fibers shall not require cleaning before placement into a splice tray or fan-out kit.

Buffer tubes shall be stranded around the dielectric central member using the reverse oscillation, or "S-Z", stranding process.

Water swellable yarn(s) shall be applied longitudinally along the central member during stranding.

Two polyester yarn binders shall be applied contra helically with sufficient tension to secure each buffer tube layer to the dielectric central member without crushing the buffer tubes. The binders shall be non-hygroscopic, non-wicking, and dielectric with low shrinkage.

For single layer cables, a water swellable tape shall be applied longitudinally around the outside of the stranded tubes/fillers. The water swellable tape shall be non-nutritive to fungus, electrically non-conductive, and homogenous. It shall also be free from dirt and foreign matter.

For dual layer cables, a second (outer) layer of buffer tubes shall be stranded over the original core to form a two-layer core. A water swellable tape shall be applied longitudinally over both the inner and outer layer. The water swellable tape shall be non-

nutritive to fungus, electrically non-conductive, and homogenous. It shall also be free from dirt and foreign matter.

The cables shall contain one ripcord under the sheath for easy sheath removal.

Tensile strength shall be provided by the central member, and additional dielectric aramid yarn as required.

The dielectric yarns shall be helically stranded evenly around the cable core.

The cables shall be sheathed with medium density polyethylene (MDPE). The minimum nominal jacket thickness shall be 1.4 mm. Jacketing material shall be applied directly over the tensile strength members (as required) and water swellable tape. The polyethylene shall contain carbon black to provide ultraviolet light protection and shall not promote the growth of fungus.

The MDPE jacket material shall be as defined by ASTM D1248, Type II, Class C, Category 4 and Grades J4, E7 and E8.

The jacket or sheath shall be free of holes, splits, and blisters.

The cable jacket shall contain no metal elements and shall be of a consistent thickness.

Cable jackets shall be marked with the manufacturer's name, month and year of manufacture, sequential meter or foot markings, a telecommunication handset symbol as required by Section 350G of the National Electrical Safety Code (NESC), fiber count, and fiber type. The actual length of the cable shall be within -0/+1% of the length markings. The print color shall be white, with the exception that cable jackets containing one or more co-extruded white stripes, which shall be printed in light blue. The height of the marking shall be approximately 2.5 mm.

The maximum pulling tension shall be 2700 N (608 lbf) during installation (short term) and 890 N (200 lbf) long term installed.

The shipping, storage, and operating temperature range of the cable shall be -40°C to +70°C. The installation temperature range of the cable shall be –30°C to +70°C.

General Cable Performance Specifications
The fiber optic cable manufacturer shall provide documentation and certify that the fiber optic cable complies with the following EIA-455-*xxx* Fiber Optic Test Procedures (FOTP):

When tested in accordance with FOTP-3, "*Procedure to Measure Temperature Cycling Effects on Optical Fibers, Optical Cable, and Other Passive Fiber Optic*

Components," the change in attenuation at extreme operational temperatures (-40°C and +70°C) shall not exceed 0.15 dB/km at 1550 nm for single-mode fiber and 0.3 dB/km at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-82, "*Fluid Penetration Test for Fluid-Blocked Fiber Optic Cable*," a one meter length of unaged cable shall withstand a one meter static head or equivalent continuous pressure of water for one hour without leakage through the open cable end.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-81, "*Compound Flow (Drip) Test for Filled Fiber Optic Cable*," the cable shall exhibit no flow (drip or leak) of filling and/or flooding material at 70°C.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-41, "*Compressive Loading Resistance of Fiber Optic Cables*," the cable shall withstand a minimum compressive load of 220 N/cm (125 lbf/in) applied uniformly over the length of the sample. The 220 N/cm (125 lbf/in) load shall be applied at a rate of 2.5 mm (0.1 in) per minute. The load shall be maintained for a period of 1 minute. The load shall then be decreased to 110 N/cm (63 lbf/in). Alternatively, it is acceptable to remove the 220 N/cm (125 lbf/in) load entirely and apply the 110 N/cm (63 lbf/in) load within five minutes at a rate of 2.5 mm (0.1 in) per minute. The 110 N/cm (63 lbf/in) load shall be maintained for a period of 10 minutes. Attenuation measurements shall be performed before release of the 110 N/cm (63 lbf/in) load. The change in attenuation shall not exceed 0.15 dB at 1550 nm for single-mode fibers and 0.30 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-104, "*Fiber Optic Cable Cyclic Flexing Test*," the cable shall withstand 25 mechanical flexing cycles around a sheave diameter not greater than 20 times the cable diameter. The change in attenuation shall not exceed 0.15 dB at 1550 nm for single-mode fiber and 0.30 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-25, "*Repeated Impact Testing of Fiber Optic Cables and Cable Assemblies*," except that the number of cycles shall be two at three locations along a one meter cable length and the impact energy shall be atleast 4.4 Nm (in accordance with ICEA S-87-640)", the change in attenuation shall not exceed 0.15 dB at 1550 nm for single-mode fiber and 0.30 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-33, "*Fiber Optic Cable Tensile Loading and Bending Test*," using a maximum mandrel and sheave diameter of 560 mm, the cable shall withstand a rated tensile load of 2670N (601 lbf) and residual load of 30% of the rated installation load. The axial fiber strain shall be ≤ 60% of the fiber

proof level after completion of 60-minute conditioning and while the cable is under the rated installation load. The axial fiber strain shall be ≤ 20% of the fiber proof level after completion of 10-minute conditioning while the cable is under the residual load. The change in attenuation at residual load and after load removal shall not exceed 0.15 dB at 1550 nm for single mode fiber and 0.30 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-85, "*Fiber Optic Cable Twist Test*," a length of cable no greater than 2 meters shall withstand 10 cycles of mechanical twisting. The change in attenuation shall not exceed 0.15 dB at 1550 nm for single-mode fiber and 0.30 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-37, "*Low or High Temperature Bend Test for Fiber Optic Cable*," the cable shall withstand four full turns around a mandrel of ≤ 20 times the cable diameter after conditioning for four hours at test temperatures of -30°C and +60°C. Neither the inner or outer surfaces of the jacket shall exhibit visible cracks, splits, tears, or other openings. The change in attenuation shall not exceed 0.30 dB at 1550 nm for single mode fiber and 0.50 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

Quality Assurance Provision
All cabled optical fibers > 1000 meters in length shall be 100% attenuation tested. The attenuation of each fiber shall be provided with each cable reel. The cable manufacturer shall be TL 9000 registered.

Packaging
Top and bottom ends of the cable shall be available for testing. Both ends of the cable shall be sealed to prevent the ingress of moisture. Each reel shall have a weather resistant reel tag attached identifying the reel and cable. The reel tag shall include the following information:

- Cable Number
- Gross Weight
- Shipped Cable Length in Meters
- Job Order Number
- Product Number
- Customer Order Number
- Date Cable was Tested
- Manufacturer Order Number
- Cable Length Markings
    - a: Top (inside end of cable)
    - b: Bottom (outside end of cable)

The reel (one flange) marking shall include:

- Manufacturer
- Country of origin
- An arrow indicating proper direction of roll when handling
- Fork lift-handling illustration
- Handling Warnings.

Each cable shall be accompanied by a cable data sheet. The cable data sheet shall include the following information:

- Manufacturer Cable Number
- Manufacturer Product Number
- Manufacturer Factory Order Number
- Customer Name
- Customer Cable Number
- Customer Purchase Order Number
- Mark for Information
- Ordered Length
- Maximum Billable Length
- Actual Shipped Length
- Measured Attenuation of Each Fiber

The cable shall be capable of withstanding a minimum-bending radius of 20 times its outer diameter during installation and 10 times its outer diameter during operation without changing the characteristics of the optical fibers.

The cable shall meet all of the specified requirements under the following conditions:

- Shipping/storage temperature: -58° F to +158° F (-50° C to +70° C)
- Installation temperature: -22° F to +158° F (-30° C to +70° C)
- Operating temperature: -40° F to +158° F (-40° C to +70° C)
- Relative humidity from 0% to 95%, non-condensing

<u>Cabinet cable terminations</u>

The contractor shall terminate the number of fibers at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The cable terminations shall include the following components:

Fan-out Kit

A buffer tube fan-out kit shall be installed when fiber optic cables are terminated. The kit shall be compatible with the fiber optic cable being terminated and shall be color-coded to match the optical fiber color scheme. The buffer tube fan-out kit shall support 12 fiber

strands, and the output tubing and the fiber strands contained therein shall be of sufficient length for routing and attachment of fiber optic cable to connected electronics or as directed by the engineer. The kit and the connectors shall be supplied by the same manufacturer.

Connectors
The optical connectors shall comply with the following:

- All connectors shall be factory installed LC compatible connectors. Field installed connectors shall not be allowed.
- Maximum attenuation 0.4dB, typical 0.2dB.
- No more than 0.2dB increase in attenuation after 1000 insertions.
- Attenuation of all connectors will be checked and recorded at the time of installation with an insertion test minimum 5 times checked with an OTDR.
- All fibers shall be connectorized at each end.
- All fibers shall terminate at a fiber patch panel
- Unused fibers will be protected with a plastic cap to eliminate dust and moisture.

Fiber Optic Interconnect Center
The fiber optic interconnect center shall be a Corning WIC-024 (48 Port) or CCH-04U (48 Port) or approved equivalent. The connector panels shall be populated with six (6) duplex LC connectors. The fiber optic interconnect center shall be furnished with number of fusion splice trays needed to accommodate the terminations specified on the plans or as directed by the engineer and shall be included as part of this item.

All bulkhead connectors / adapters shall be labeled with the fiber numbers and direction (i.e. 13-14N, 1-2W, etc.) with a laminated machine printed label.

Terminate Fiber in cabinet and/or KDOT facility
All fiber terminations shall be performed at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The terminations shall utilize prefabricated, factory-terminated (LC compatible with ceramic ferrules) fan-out kit fusion spliced to bare fibers. All fusion splices shall be secured on splice trays capable of accommodating the required number of fusion splices, including necessary splice holders and a compatible splice tray cover within the fiber optic interconnect center. The tray(s) shall be mounted within the fiber optic interconnect center using suitable hardware that allows removal for maintenance purposes without the use of tools. All individual splice trays shall be labelled.

The quality of all fiber splices and terminations shall be verified by OTDR and power meter testing and documented per the testing requirements below.

All bulkhead connectors / adapters shall be labeled with the fiber numbers and direction (i.e. 13-14N, 1-2W, etc.) with a laminated machine printed label.

Construction Requirements

Experience Requirements
Personnel involved in the installation, splicing and testing of the fiber optic cables shall meet the following requirements:

- A minimum of three (3) years' experience in the installation of fiber optic cables, including fusion splicing, terminating and testing single mode fibers.

- Install two systems where fiber optic cables are outdoors in conduit and where the systems have been in continuous satisfactory operation for at least two years. The Contractor shall submit as proof, photographs or other supporting documents, and the names, addresses and telephone numbers of the operating personnel who can be contacted regarding the installed fiber optic systems.

- One fiber optic cable system (which may be one of the two in the preceding paragraph), which the Contractor can arrange for a demonstration to the Department representatives and the engineer.

Installers shall be familiar with the cable manufacturer's recommended procedures for installing the cable. This shall include knowledge of splicing procedures for the fusion splicer being used on this project and knowledge of all hardware such as breakout (furcation) kits and splice closures. The Contractor shall submit documented procedures to the Engineer for approval and to be used by Construction inspectors.

Personnel involved in testing shall have been trained by the manufacturer of the fiber optic cable test equipment to be used in fiber optic cable testing procedures. Proof of this training shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. In addition, the Contractor shall submit documentation of the testing procedures and a copy of the test equipment operation manual for approval by the Engineer.

Installation in Raceways
Prior to installation, the Contractor shall provide a cable-pulling plan. The plan shall include the following information:

- Identify where each cable will enter the underground system and the direction of each pull.
- Identify locations where the cable is pulled out of a vault, coiled in a figure eight, and pulled back into the hand hole.

- The plan shall address the physical protection of the cable during installation and during periods of downtime.
- Identify the location of slack storage locations
- Identify the locations of splices.
- Identify distances between fiber access points and crossings.

The cable-pulling plan shall be provided to the Engineer for approval a minimum of 15 working days prior to the start of installation. The Engineer's approval shall be for the operation on County roadways and does not include an endorsement of the proposed procedures. The Contractor is responsible for the technical adequacy of the proposed procedures.

During cable pulling operations, the Contractor shall ensure that the minimum bending radius of the cable is maintained during the unreeling and pulling operations. Unless specified otherwise by the fiber optic cable manufacturer, the outside bend radius of the cable during installation shall be no less than 20 times the outside diameter of the fiber optic cable. Entry guide chutes shall be used to guide the cable into the handhole conduit ports. Lubricating compound shall be used to minimize friction. Corner rollers (wheels), if used, shall not have radii less than the minimum installation-bending radius of the cable. A series array of smaller wheels can be used for accomplishing the bend if the cable manufacturers specifically approve the array.

If figure-eight techniques are used during cable installation, the cable shall be handled manually and stored on the ground. The cable shall be placed on tarps to prevent damage from gravel, rocks, or other abrasive surfaces. Tarps should also be used in muddy conditions to keep the cable clean. Enough area to accommodate the cable length to be stored and sufficient personnel to maintain the required minimum-bending diameter as well as avoid kinking or otherwise damaging the cable shall be provided. If the cable has been figure-eighted in preparation for a forward feed, the figure-eight must be flipped over to access the outside cable end. Provide sufficient personnel to avoid kinking the cable as the figure-eight is flipped over. When removing the cable from the figure-eight, use care to avoid kinking the cable and violating the minimum-bending diameter.

Power assisted or figure-eight eliminator equipment, which is used to eliminate manual figure-eight procedures, shall not be used unless specifically allowed by the cable manufacturer in writing.

The pulling tension shall be continuously measured and shall not be allowed to exceed the maximum tension specified by the manufacturer of the cable. A dynamometer or in-line tensiometer shall be used to monitor tension in the pull-line near the winch. This device must be visible to the winch operator or used to control the winch. The pulling system shall have an audible alarm that sounds whenever a pre-selected tension level is

reached. Tension levels shall be recorded continuously and shall be given to the engineer as well as included in the record drawing package.

The use of a breakaway link (swivel) may be used to ensure that the maximum tension of the cable is not exceeded. Breakaway links react to tension at the pulling eye and shall not be used in lieu of tension measuring devices. All pulling equipment and hardware which will contact the cable during installation must maintain the cable's minimum bend radius. Equipment including sheaves, capstans, bending shoes, and quadrant blocks shall be designed for use with fiber optic cable.

The cable shall be pulled into the conduit as a single component, absorbing the pulling force in all tension elements. The central strength member and Aramid yarn shall be attached directly to the pulling eye during cable pulling. "Basket grip" type attachments, which only attach to the cable's outer jacket, shall not be permitted. A breakaway swivel, rated at 95% of the cable manufacturer's approved maximum tensile loading, shall be used on all pulls. When simultaneously pulling fiber optic cable with other cables, separate grooved rollers shall be used for each cable.

To minimize the exposure of the backbone cable and to facilitate the longer lengths of fiber optic cable, the Contractor can use a "blown cable" (pneumatically assisted) technique to place the fiber optic cable. A Compressed air cooler shall be used when ambient air temperature reaches 90°F or more.

Where cable is to be pulled through existing conduit which contains existing cables, optical or other, the existing cables shall be removed and reinstalled with the fiber optic cable as indicated on the plans. The removal of the cable(s) shall be paid for separately. Reinstallation of the existing cables, if indicated on the plans, along with the fiber optic cable, shall be included in this item for payment.

Armored fiber optic cables shall be grounded as shown on the plans.

Tracer Wire
Tracer wire shall be paid for separately and installed with all fiber optic cable runs as specified for Tracer Wire**.**

Construction Documentation Requirements
Installation Practices for Outdoor Fiber Optic Cable Systems

The Contractor shall examine the proposed cable plant design. At least one month prior to starting installation of the fiber optic cable plant, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Engineer for review and approval, ten (10) copies of the Contractor's "Installation Practices for Outdoor Fiber Optic Cable Systems" manual. This manual shall address the Contractor's proposed practices covering all aspects of the fiber optic cable

plant. This submittal shall include all proposed procedures, a list of installation equipment, and splicing and test equipment. Test and quality control procedures shall be detailed as well as procedures for corrective action.

Operation and Maintenance Documentation
After the fiber optic cable plant has been installed, ten (10) complete sets of Operation and Maintenance Documentation shall be provided. The documentation shall, as a minimum, include the following:

- Complete and accurate as-built diagrams showing the entire fiber optic cable plant including locations of all splices.
- Final copies of all approved test procedures
- Complete performance data of the cable plant showing the losses at each splice location and each terminal connector.
- Complete parts list including names of vendors.

Testing Requirements

The Contractor shall submit detailed test procedures for approval by the Engineer. All fibers (terminated and un-terminated) shall be tested bi-directionally at both 1310 nm and 1550 nm with both an Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR) and a power meter with an optical source. For testing, intermediate breakout fibers may be concatenated and tested end-to-end. Any discrepancies between the measured results and these specifications will be resolved to the satisfaction of the engineer.

Fibers which are not to be terminated shall be tested with a temporary fusion spliced pigtail fiber. **Mechanical splice or bare fiber adapters are not acceptable.**

The Contractor shall provide the date, time and location of any tests required by this specification to the Engineer at least 5 working (7 calendar) days before performing the test. Included with the notification shall be a record drawing of the installed fiber optic cable system. The drawings shall indicate actual installed routing of the cable, the locations of splices, and locations of cable slack with slack quantities identified.

Upon completion of the cable installation, splicing, and termination, the Contractor shall test all fibers for continuity, events above 0.1 dB, and total attenuation of the cable. The test procedure shall be as follows:

A Certified Technician utilizing an Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR) and Optical Source/Power Meter shall conduct the installation test. The test equipment used shall have been calibrated within the last two years. Documentation shall be provided. The Technician is directed to conduct the test using the standard operating procedures

defined by the manufacturer of the test equipment. All fibers installed shall be tested in both directions.

A fiber ring or fiber box shall be used to connect the OTDR to the fiber optic cable under test at both the launch and receive ends. The tests shall be conducted at 1310 and 1550 nm for all fibers.

At the completion of the test, the contractor shall provide copies of the documentation of the test results to the Engineer. All test results shall be provided on or the day following the test date. The contractor shall tabulate the test results and submit to the engineer and KDOT for final review and approval. Screenshots of the test results shall not be accepted.

The test documentation shall be submitted as two bound copies and a USB Drive copy, and shall include the following:

Cable & Fiber Identification:

- Cable ID
- Cable Location – beginning and end-point
- Fiber ID, including tube and fiber color
- Wavelength
- Date and Time
- Operator Name
- Setup Parameters
- Pulse width (OTDR)
- Refractory index (OTDR)
- Range (OTDR)
- Scale (OTDR)

Setup Option chosen to pass OTDR “deadzone”

Test Results shall include:

- OTDR Test results - Including the raw test results file and the results in a .pdf format.
- Total Fiber Trace
- Measured Length (Cable Marking)
- Total Length (OTDR)
- Optical Source/Power Meter Total Attenuation (dB/km)
- Splice Loss/Gain
- Events > 0.10 dB
- OTDR Fiber Trace Viewer Software details

Sample Power Meter Tabulation:

Power Meter Measurements (dB)									
Location		Fiber No.	Cable Length	A to B		B to A		Bidirectional Average	
A	B			1310 nm	1550 nm	1310 nm	1550 nm	1310 nm	1550 nm
		1							
		2							
		3							
Maximum Loss									
Minimum Loss									

A copy of the test equipment manufacturer's software to read the test files, OTDR and power, shall be provided to KDOT.

The following shall be the criteria for the acceptance of the cable:

The test results shall show that the dB/km loss does not exceed +3% of the factory test or 1% of the cable's published production loss. However, no event shall exceed 0.10 dB. If any event is detected above 0.10 dB, the Contractor shall replace or repair the fiber including that event point.

The total loss of the cable (dB), less events, shall not exceed the manufacturer's production specifications as follows: 0.4 dB/km at 1310 nm and 0.3 dB/km at 1550 nm.

If the total loss exceeds these specifications, the Contractor shall replace or repair the cable run at no additional cost to KDOT, including labor and materials.

Mainline or Lateral Splicing Requirements
Mainline or Lateral splices shall be made at locations shown on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer. Any other splices shall be permitted only with the approval of the Engineer. Mainline or Lateral splices will be paid for separately. All splice locations must be identified in the Record Drawings. **Cable runs which dead-end at a handhole, communications vault, interconnect cabinet, or any other type of enclosure, shall be dead ended in a splice closure.**

Slack Storage of Fiber Optic Cables
The contractor shall follow the minimum requirements per IDOT section 871.04 for extra cable. Included as a part of this item, slack fiber shall be supplied as necessary to allow splicing the fiber optic cables in a controlled environment, such as a splicing van or tent. After splicing has been completed, the slack fiber shall be stored underground in handholes, communications vaults, or in the raised base adapters of ground mounted cabinets in accordance with the fiber optic cable manufacturer’s guidelines. Fiber optic

cable slack shall be minimum of 100 feet or as shown on the plans for each cable at each splice location, above or below ground. Fiber optic cable slack shall be a minimum of 50 feet or as shown on the plans for each cable at access points, above or below ground, where splicing is not involved. If the innerduct is cut, the ends of the innerduct should extend beyond the first vertical rack so they can be secured at that point. This slack shall be measured for payment.

Fiber optic cable shall be tagged inside vault with yellow tape containing the text: "CAUTION - FIBER OPTIC CABLE." In addition, permanent tags, as approved by the engineer, shall be attached to all cable in a vault or other break-out environment. These tags shall be stainless steel, nominally 0.75” by 1.72”, and permanently embossed. These tags shall be attached with stainless steel straps, and shall identify the cable number, the number of fibers, and the specific fiber count. Label the destination of each cable onto the cable in each handhole, vault or cable termination panel.

Method of Measurement

Fiber optic cable will be measured for payment in feet in place installed and tested. Fiber optic cable will be measured horizontally and vertically between the changes in direction, including slack cable. The entire lengths of cables installed in buildings will be measured for payment

Basis of Payment

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for **FIBER OPTIC CABLE** of the number of fibers, **SINGLE MODE;** or **FIBER OPTIC CABLE ARMORED** of the number of fibers, **SINGLE MODE** specified. All ancillary components including but not limited to, moisture and water sealants, cable caps, fan-out kits, terminations and termination panels, etc., shall be included in the cost of fiber optic cable and will not be paid for separately. Payment shall not be made until the cable is installed, spliced and tested in compliance with these special provisions.

DETECTOR LOOP REPLACEMENT (KDOT)
Revised on: 12/30/2024

This work shall be done in accordance with Section 886 of the standard specifications insofar as applicable and the following provisions. This work will take place at the following intersections:
_____Randall Road at Walmart Entrance_____
_____Randall Road at Stearns Road_____

The detector loop layout shall be coordinated with the Engineer and the KDOT Traffic Engineer at 630-208-3139 (Phoebe Wu). For intersections maintained by the state, detector loop layout shall be coordinated with the Engineer and IDOT at 847-705-4451 (John Janikowski). See schedule of quantities for specific quantities.

The electrical contractor/sub-contractor whom is performing the work on County traffic signals shall be IMSA traffic signals Level 2 certified and be prequalified with IDOT for Electrical work.

Work on, or encroaching upon, County highways should only be performed during non-peak hours between 9am to 3pm, or as approved by the Engineer.

Revise Section 886 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"This work shall consist of replacing existing detector loops which are destroyed during grinding, resurfacing, or patching operations. If damage to the detector loop is unavoidable, replacement of the existing detection system will be necessary. This work shall be completed by an approved Electrical Contractor as directed by the Engineer."

Replacement of the loops shall be accomplished in the following manner: The Contractor shall mark the location/layout of the replacement loops and the Engineer shall approve those markings. The Contractor may reuse the existing conduit (duct) located between the existing hand-hole and the pavement if it hasn't been damaged. All burrs shall be removed from the edges of the existing conduit which may cause damage to the new detector loop during installation. If the existing conduit is damaged beyond repair, or if it cannot be located, or if additional conduits are required to provide one lead-in duct for each proposed loop; the Contractor shall be required to drill through the existing pavement into the appropriate hand-hole, and install **32 mm (1.25")** coilable non-metallic conduit. This work and the required materials shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the pay item DETECTOR LOOP REPLACEMENT. Upon establishment of the duct, the loop may be cut, installed, sealed and spliced to the twisted-shielded controller cable in the hand-hole.

Detector loop measurements shall include the saw-cut and the length of the loop lead-in leading to the edge of pavement. Unit duct, splicing, trench and backfill, and drilling of pavement or hand-holes shall be included in the cost of detector loop quantities. ***All loops installed in new asphalt pavement shall be installed in the binder course and not in the surface course.*** Should a loop lead-in cross into "existing to remain" pavement, the loop lead-in and required conduit into the appropriate hand-hole shall be redirected to a new path within the resurfacing limits. Should a loop be damaged which resides outside the resurfacing limits but the lead-in cable crosses into the resurfacing limits, the entire loop and loop lead-in shall be replaced and installed (cut) in the surface course and any associated work or materials to complete this work shall be considered included within the scope of this pay item. Under no circumstances should the detection part of a loop be split between new and existing pavement.

The edge of pavement or the curb shall be cut with a 6.3 mm *(1/4")* deep x 100 mm (4") saw-cut to mark location of each loop lead-in.

A minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the Contractor cutting loops, the Contractor shall have the proposed loop locations marked and contact the KDOT Traffic/Permitting Engineer at 630-208-3139 to inspect and approve the layout. Loop detectors shall be installed according to the requirements of the "District 1 Standard Traffic Signal Design Details." Saw-cuts from the loop to the edge of pavement shall be made perpendicular to the edge of pavement when possible in order to minimize the length of the saw-cut unless directed otherwise by the Engineer or as shown on the plan.

Failure to provide proper notification may require the KDOT Electrical Maintenance Contractor to be called to investigate complaints of inadequate traffic signal timing. All costs associated with these expenses will be paid for by the Contractor at no additional expense to KDOT according to Section 109 of the "Standard Specifications."

The detector loop cable insulation shall be labeled with the cable specifications. Each loop detector lead-in wire shall be labeled in the hand-hole using a water proof tag secured to each wire with nylon ties. The lead-in wire, including all necessary connections for proper operation, from the edge of pavement to the hand-hole, shall be included in the cost of the price of the detector loop.

Loop sealant shall be a two-component thixotropic chemically cured polyurethane either Chemque Q-Seal 295, Percol Elastic Cement AlC Grade. The sealant shall be installed 3 mm *(1/8")* below the pavement surface, if installed above the surface the overlap shall be removed immediately.

Round loop(s) 1.8 m (six foot) diameter may be substituted for 1.8 m (six foot) by 1.8 m (six foot) square loop(s) and shall be paid for as 7.2 m (24 feet) of detector loop.

Resistance to ground shall be a minimum of 100 mega-ohms under any conditions of weather or moisture. Inductance shall be more than 50 and less than 700 microhenries. Quality readings shall be more than 5. Heat shrink splices shall be used according to the "District 1 Standard Traffic Signal Design Details."

Acceptance of Material.
The Contractor shall provide:

1. All material approval requests shall be submitted a minimum of seven (7) days prior to the delivery of equipment to the job site, or within 30 consecutive calendar days after the contract is awarded, or within 15 consecutive calendar days after the preconstruction meeting, whichever is first.
2. One (1) copy of a letter listing the vendor's name and model numbers of the proposed equipment shall be supplied. The letter will be reviewed by the KDOT Traffic Engineer to determine whether the equipment to be used is approved. The letter or catalog cuts will be stamped as approved or not approved accordingly and returned to the Contractor.
3. One (1) copy of material catalog cuts.
4. The contract number, permit number or intersection location must be on each sheet of the letter and material catalog cuts as required in items 2 and 3.

Method of Measurement: Detector loop replacement shall be measured along the sawed slot in the pavement containing the loop and lead-in, rather than the actual length of the wire in the slot.

Basis of Payment: Detector Loop Replacement shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot of DETECTOR LOOP REPLACEMENT and shall include drilling hand-holes, sawing the pavement, furnishing and installing unit-duct to the appropriate hand-hole, cable splicing to provide a fully operable detector loop, testing and all trench and backfill shall be included in this item.

LAYER II DATALINK SWITCH (KDOT)
Updated: 4/1/2026

Description
This work shall include all materials and work necessary to install a Layer II Datalink Switch (KDOT) in a traffic signal cabinet or location as described on the plans. The Layer II Datalink Switch (KDOT) connects field elements to the Kane County Division of Transportation (KDOT)'s Advanced Traffic Management System (ATMS) communications network.

Materials
The Layer II Datalink Switch (KDOT) shall be environmentally hardened with a minimum of (4) SFP uplink ports and (8) 10/100 copper RJ45 ports. An environmentally hardened power supply with input of 120 VAC, with sufficient wattage asrecommended by the manufacturer shall be provided and installed. A minimum of two (2) environmentally hardened fiber optic transceivers shall also be provided and installed as defined on the plans or this specification or as directed by the Engineer.

The switch shall conform to the following minimum specifications:

- Uplink ports: capable of transferring data at a minimum of 1 Gbps
- Copper ports: 10/100/1000BASE-T
- Unicast MAC addresses: 8000
- Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) multicast groups: 256
- Virtual LANs (VLANs): 256
- Layer 2 switching: IEEE 802.1D, 802.1p, 802.1q, 802.1s, 802.1w, 802.1x, IEEE 802.1AB, IEEE 802.3ad (MAC Bridges, STP, Layer2 COS prioritization, VLAN, Multiple Spanning-Trees, Rapid Spanning-Tree, Port Access Authentication, LLDP, LACP)
- Security: SSH, SNMPv3, TACACS+, RADIUS Server/Client, Access Control List
- Multicast: IGMPv2, v3 Snooping, IGMP Querier
- Certifications/Standards:
    - UL/CSA 61010-2-201
    - CE, CISPR 32, FCC Part 15B Class A
    - IEC/EN 61000-4-2 (Electrostatic Discharge)
    - IEC/EN 61000-4-3 (Radiated Immunity)
    - IEC/EN 61000-4-4 (Fast Transients-4kV power line)
    - IEC/EN 61000-4-5 (Surge)

  - IEC/EN 61000-4-6 (Conducted Immunity)
  - IEC/EN 61000-4-8 (Power Frequency Magnetic Field Immunity)
  - EN50121-4 (Railway Applications)
  - NEMA TS-2 (EMC, environmental, mechanical)
  - IEC 60068-2-6 (Vibration)
  - IEC 60068-2-27 (Shock)
- Operating temperature:
  - -40°C to +60°C (-40°F to +140°F sealed enclosure)
  - -40 C to +85 C (-40°F to +185°F storage temperature)
- Warranty: Five-year

The following network switches and components meet the above specifications and have been tested and approved for the KDOT network. Alternate switches shall follow the process under Compatibility. The Contractor shall provide

Option 1:
- Manufacturer/Model: Advantech EKI-7716G-4F4CI-AE
- Power Supply: PSD-A40W24 (with applicable cords and cables)

Option 2:
- Manufacturer/Model: Antaria LMX-2004G-SFP-T
- Power Supply: MDR-60-48 (with applicable cords and cables)

Option 3:
- Manufacturer/Model: Cisco IE-3100-8T4S-E
- Power Supply: PWR-IE65W-PC-AC= (with applicable cords and cables)
- License: CON-SNT-IE3Z1OX8

Fiber Optic Transceivers
The fiber optic transceivers installed in the switch shall be from the same manufacturer as the switch or shall be from a manufacturer approved list. Recommended fiber optic transceiver types shall be the following models.

Manufacturer	**Model**	**Item Description**	**Distance limits**
Cisco ProLine Axiom	GLC-TE	1000BaseT copper SFP transceiver module Extended Temp Range	NA
Cisco ProLine Axiom	GLC-LX-SM-RGD	1000BASE-LX/LH long wavelength; rugged, DOM	< 6 miles

Cisco ProLine Axiom	GLC-EX-SMD	1000BASE-EX long-wavelength; with DOM	> 6 miles and < 24 miles
Cisco ProLine Axiom	GLC-ZX-SMD	1000BASE-ZX extended distance; with DOM	> 24 miles and < 43 miles

Optical Patch Cords (Fiber Optic Jumpers)
The Contractor shall provide and install the required number of jumpers as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. All jumpers shall be installed with proper bend radius and strain relief. Jumpers shall be routed neatly and secured using appropriate cable management hardware. Each jumper shall be labeled at both ends with machine-printed labels indicating the source and destination ports, as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall not reuse existing fiber optic jumpers unless approved in writing by KDOT.

The fiber optic jumpers shall meet the following minimum specifications:

- Fiber Type: Single-mode (OS2), ITU-T G.652.D compliant
- Cable Construction: Tight-buffered, zipcord duplex
- Connector Type: LC/UPC to LC/UPC, duplex
- Polish Type: Ultra Physical Contact (UPC)
- Jacket Material: Plenum-rated (OFNP), yellow
- Jacket Diameter: 2.0 mm legs, nominal outer diameter 4 mm
- Length: Minimum of 2 meters (6.56 feet)
- Insertion Loss (Typical): 0.15 dB
- Return Loss (Typical): ≤ -58 dB
- Ferrule Material: Ceramic
- Housing Material: Composite, blue
- Operating Temperature: -20°C to +70°C
- Compliance:
    - TIA/EIA-568.3-D
    - TIA/EIA-604 (FOCIS)
    - Telcordia GR-326-CORE
    - RoHS 2011/65/EU

<u>Compatibility</u>
The Contractor may suggest an alternate switch model and/or manufacturer suggested power supply. The Engineer shall verify that the alternate switch and/or power supply

meet the minimum specifications as mentioned above. The Contractor shall provide one (1) alternate network switch and power supply to KDOT so that the KDOT Network Operations and Management (NOM) consultant, commonly referred to or known as Network Integrator, can configure and test the switch for compatibility with the KDOT ATMS communications network. The KDOT Network Integrator will test the switch for 30 working days for functionality and compatibility and return the switch to the Engineer. If the switch passes the test, the Contractor may install the switch in the location(s) as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall not order additional switches or power supplies until the testing has been completed and approved by KDOT in writing.

Configuration and programming

The Contractor shall coordinate the programming of the Layer II Datalink Switch with the current KDOT NOM consultant. Contractor shall pickup and deliver the approved Layer II Datalink Switch for the KDOT NOM consultant to program. The Contractor shall be responsible to install the programmed Layer II Datalink Switch with appropriate SFP's and fiber patch cords. Refer to the Network Configuration specification for details. Configuration of the Layer II Datalink switch shall be included in the Network Configuration pay item.

Construction

The network switch and its power supply shall be mounted to either a standard DIN rail or an equipment mounting channel in the cabinet or equipment rack. The power supply shall be plugged into one of the cabinet's web power strip ports. The Contractor shall submit a shop drawing showing the location where the switch will be installed in the cabinet and the means of mounting for approval by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall install all necessary patch cords, optical transceivers, connectors, power supplies, communication transformers, or auxiliary equipment necessary to complete the communication circuits at full functional potential. The Contractor shall connect the switch to the field devices.

Basis of Payment

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for LAYER II DATALINK SWITCH (KDOT), the price of which shall include all equipment, materials, and labor required to furnish, test, configure and install the switch, including all necessary connectors, cables, fiber optic jumpers, hardware, software, and other peripheral equipment required to place the switch in operation to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS AND HANDHOLES (KDOT)
Revised: 10/8/2020

This specification is intended to supplement the IDOT special provision 810.02 TS and 814.01 TS for Kane County Projects. In places of Conflict, this specification shall supersede:

Revise Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Installation. All underground conduits shall have a minimum depth of 36-inches (900 mm) below finished grade. Underground conduits containing fiber optic cable shall have a minimum depth of 42-inches (1050 mm). Lesser conduit depths may be approved by the engineer.”

The cover of the handhole frame shall be labeled “Traffic Signals" with legible raised letters for Kane County traffic signal equipment.

Add the following to Section 814 of the Standard Specifications:

All conduits shall enter the handhole at a depth of 36 inches (900 mm), conduits containing
fiber optic cable shall enter the handhole at a depth of 42 inches (1050 mm).

CONTRACT GUARANTEE, ELECTRICAL (KDOT)
Updated: 09/15/2023

This specification is intended to supplement the IDOT standard specification 801.14 for Kane County Projects. In places of Conflict, this specification shall supersede:

Add the following to Section 801.14 (b) of the Standard Specifications:

Materials requiring repair within 6 months of acceptance shall be replaced in kind with new materials and shall not be eligible for repair unless written approval is provided by the Engineer. Contractor shall document the removed and replaced materials and send records to the Engineer.

FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET (KDOT)
Updated: 10/1/2025

Revise IDOT D1 special provision of FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET to add the following:

Materials.

The controller firmware version shall be compatible with KDOT ATMS, TransSuite.

Controller cabinet shall come installed with a sidewall interior mounted power strip with additional Ethernet/IP functionality detailed later in specification.

Add the following to Article 1074.03

(b) (1) (f) Malfunction Management Unit shall be have a Network interface card (NIC) and associated RJ45 port so that device can be communicative over an Ethernet (fiber optic) network.

(b) (1) (g) Malfunction Management Unit (Make/model/firmware) shall natively support flashing yellow arrow monitoring capability.

(b) (22) Power Strip, shall have a Network Interface through RJ 45 port Ethernet communications. The power switch shall have a minimum of 8 outlets which are remotely switched and 2 outlets which are always on. Shall also support functionality for automatically pinging IP addresses with a programmable function to reboot user designated outlets.

LED SIGNAL HEAD AND OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED LED SIGNAL HEAD (KDOT)
Updated: 10/1/2025

Revise the fourth paragraph under Materials section of IDOT D1 special provision for LED SIGNAL HEAD AND OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED LED SIGNAL HEAD to read:

"The LED signal modules shall be replaced or repaired if an LED signal module fails to function as intended due to workmanship or material defects within the first **15 years** from the date of the traffic signal TURN-ON. LED signal modules which exhibit luminous intensities less than the minimum values specified in Table 1 of the ITE Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads: Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement (June 27, 2005) [VTSCH], or applicable successor ITE specifications, or show signs of entrance of moisture of contaminants within the first **15 years** of the date of traffic signal TURN-ON shall be replaced or repaired. The vendor's written warranty for the LED signal modules shall be dated, signed by a vendor's representative and included in the product submittal to the state."

Add the following to Article 880.03 of the Standard Specifications:

Signal Heads are to be vertically aligned unless otherwise approved by the engineer or detailed in the plans. When multiple signal heads are mounted to a mast arm assembly, the red indications (circular red, or red arrow) shall be vertically aligned with one another, from the perspective of approaching traffic for all signal heads on that mast arm assembly to the satisfaction of the engineer. Contractor shall ensure the bottom of any signal head and backplate maintains a minimum 16 foot clearance to the highest point of pavement with no more than 18 foot unless otherwise approved by the engineer.

MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE (KDOT)
Updated: 09/15/2023

This specification is intended to supplement the IDOT special provision 877.01 TS for Kane County Projects. In places of Conflict, this specification shall supersede:

Add the following to Article 1077.03 of the Standard Specifications:

(c) Dampening Plate. As directed by the engineer, a 30 inch by 36 inch, blank, sign panel with stiffening channels, may be requested to be installed at the end of a mast arm to reduce galloping fatigue (in accordance with section 720). The mounting of this sign panel shall be horizontal (skyward) with 18 inches of the panel extending on either side of the arm. Ideal placement of this sign panel is as close to the end of the arm as possible, 5 feet or less from end of arm is desirable, final location to be approved by the engineer. The costs associated with the sign panel, sign mount, stiffening channels, labor or any other related expenses shall be included in the cost of the mast arm assembly and pole being installed.

(d) Shroud. When used, should be appropriately sized as to not overhang the foundation to the satisfaction of the engineer.

STEEL COMBINATION MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE WITH DUAL MAST ARMS

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing STEEL COMBINATION MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE WITH DUAL MAST ARMS

General. This work shall be completed in accordance with Section 877 of the standard specifications.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for STEEL COMBINATION MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE WITH DUAL MAST ARMS of the mast arm lengths specified.

MAST ARM SIGN PANELS (KDOT)
Updated: 10/1/2025

This specification is intended to supplement the IDOT special provision 720.01 TS for Kane County Projects. In places of conflict, this specification shall supersede:

Add the following to Article 720.04:

(c) any Traffic signal structure; such as a post, pole, mast arm or pole or any other traffic signal structure, regardless of the size of sign.

(d) mast arms, where a sign panel is used as a dampening plate.

TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION (KDOT)

Updated: 10/1/2025

Add the following to the Construction Requirements of the IDOT D1 special provision of TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION:

(o) When used on a Kane County jurisdictional roadway, The Chief of Traffic Operations, 630-208-3139, shall be provided the following for each deployment of a portable traffic signal system:

(1) Two emergency contacts for servicing, repairing, or replacing the equipment to an operational state.

(2) Two emergency contacts for providing temporary flagger services in cases of failure of traffic signal system.

(3) Emergency Vehicle Pre-Emption, Infrared light actuated, equip with confirmation light shall be provided on each traffic signal system trailer.

(4) Prior to deployment, Kane County shall receive a catalog or data sheet of the traffic signal system intended for use on the project. Kane County shall provide an APPROVED or APPROVED AS NOTED response to the contractor before the equipment is to be used or ordered.

(5) Minimum seven calendar day notice before activation of portable traffic signal system to allow reasonable coordination of availability of Kane County to provide oversight of initial activation.

TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING (KDOT)

Updated: 10/1/2025

Revise paragraph (e) of the IDOT D1 special provision of TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING to read as following:

(e) Consultant shall make timing adjustments and prepare comment responses as directed by:
1. Kane Division of Transportation (KDOT) Traffic Operations Engineer (630) 208-3139. Kane County Jurisdiction Locations.
2. The (IDOT) Area Traffic Signal Operations Engineer (847) 705-4451. IDOT Jurisdiction Locations.

TRAFFIC SIGNAL BACKPLATE (KDOT)
Updated: 10/1/2025

This specification is intended to supplement the IDOT special provision 882.01TS for Kane County Projects. In places of conflict, this specification shall control.

Add the following to the fourth paragraph of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications:

The reflective backplate shall have a **1 in. (25 mm)** wide fluorescent yellow retroreflective strip applied to the outside perimeter of the face of the backplate.

TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (KDOT)
Updated: 10/1/2025

Revise IDOT D1 special provision as the following:

Change “Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer” to be “KDOT Traffic Operations Engineer”.

Delete the statement “The Contractor must invite local fire department personnel to the turn-on when emergency vehicle preemption (EVP) is included in the project.” under the section Traffic Signal Inspection (TURN-ON).

Delete the statement “IDOT traffic signal facilities are not part of any of the one-call locating service such as J.U.L.I.E or Digger.” under Locating Underground Facilities.

Delete the statement “in the City of Chicago contact Digger at (312) 744-7000, and for all other locations contact” under Locating Underground Facilities.

COMMUNICATIONS VAULT (KDOT)
Updated: 10/1/2025

Description
This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a composite concrete handhole in accordance with Sections 814 and 1088.05 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, the details shown on the plans and as specified herein.

Materials
The composite concrete handhole and two-piece vault lid shall be constructed of polymer concrete material reinforced with a heavy-weave fiberglass cloth and shall be gray in color. The composite concrete handhole shall be 36 inches x 60 inches and shall have an effective depth of 36 inches. The composite concrete handhole shall have an open bottom.

The composite concrete handhole and two-piece vault lid shall meet the requirements of ANSI/SCTE 77 Tier 22. Each composite concrete handhole lid shall have two 1 /2-in x 4-in lifting slots. Each lifting slot shall contain a recessed stainless steel lift pin. The lid surface shall have a coefficient of friction of 0.50 when tested in accordance with ASTM C-1028 or equivalent test method.

The cover of the communications vault shall have a recessed logo that reads “KDOT” or ”KANE INFORMATION TECHNOLOGIES” as directed by the Engineer.

The composite concrete handhole shall have manufacturer-supplied and approved gasketing between the lid and the handhole. Each composite concrete vault lid shall be secured to the vault with one 3/8-inch NC stainless steel penta-head bolt with a stainless-steel washer to lock the lid. In addition, a “lock tool” shall be provided to the Engineer.

A fiber optic cable support assembly shall be recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Engineer for fiber optic cable and splice enclosures used in the vault. Each support assembly shall consist of multiple brackets, racks, and/or rails to suspend the required surplus cabling and any splice enclosures.

The support assembly shall be made from or coated with weather resistant material such that there will be no corrosion of the supports. The support assemblies shall be anchored to the vault using stainless steel hardware.

The fiber optic cable support assemblies shall be included in the Contract unit price for the composite concrete handhole.

Construction requirements

Composite concrete handholes shall be installed in accordance with applicable requirements of Section 800 of the Standard Specifications and as provided herein.

Conduits shall enter the open bottom of the composite concrete handhole. The side walls of the handhole shall not be punched, drilled, or altered in any way for conduit entry.

The composite concrete handhole shall be placed on 18 inches of coarse aggregate, CA-5 or CA 7 Class A, as specified in Section 1004 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place for units of each.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for COMMUNICATIONS VAULT.

GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS
Effective: November 1, 2025

This special provision replaces Articles 801.01 – 801.07, 801.09 – 801-16 of the Standard Specifications.

Definition. Codes, standards, and industry specifications cited for electrical work shall be the latest adopted version thereof, unless indicated otherwise.

Materials shall include electrical equipment, fittings, devices, motors, appliances, fixtures, apparatus, all hardware and appurtenances, and the like, used as part of, or in connection with, electrical installation.

Standards of Installation. Materials shall be installed according to the manufacturer's recommendations, the NEC, OSHA, the NESC, and AASHTO's Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals.

All like materials shall be from the same manufacturer. Listed and labeled materials shall be used whenever possible. The listing shall be according to UL or an approved equivalent.

Safety and Protection. Safety and protection requirements shall be as follows.

Safety. Electrical systems shall not be left in an exposed or otherwise hazardous condition. All electrical boxes, cabinets, pole handholes, etc. which contain wiring, either energized or non-energized, shall be closed or shall have covers in place and be locked when possible, during nonworking hours.

Protection. Electrical raceway or duct openings shall be capped or otherwise sealed from the entrance of water and dirt. Wiring shall be protected from mechanical injury.

Equipment Grounding Conductor. All electrical systems, materials, and appurtenances shall be grounded. Good ground continuity throughout the electrical system shall be assured, even though every detail of the requirements is not specified or shown. Electrical circuits shall have a continuous insulated equipment grounding conductor. When metallic conduit is used, it shall be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor, but shall not be used as the equipment grounding conductor.

Detector loop lead-in circuits, circuits under 50 volts, and runs of fiber optic cable will not require an equipment grounding conductor.

Where connections are made to painted surfaces, the paint shall be scraped to fully expose metal at the connection point. After the connection is completed, the paint system shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Bonding of all boxes and other metallic enclosures throughout the wiring system to the equipment grounding conductor shall be made using a splice and pigtail connection. Mechanical connectors shall have a serrated washer at the contact surface.

All connections to structural steel or fencing shall be made with exothermic welds. Care shall be taken not to weaken load carrying members. Where connections are made to epoxy coated reinforcing steel, the epoxy coating shall be sufficiently removed to facilitate a mechanical connection. The epoxy coating shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Where connections are made to insulated conductors, the connection shall be wrapped with at least four layers of electrical tape extended 6 in. (150 mm) onto the conductor insulation.

Submittals. At the preconstruction meeting, the Contractor shall submit a written listing of manufacturers for all major electrical and mechanical items. The list of manufacturers shall be binding, except by written request from the Contractor and approval by the Engineer. The request shall include acceptable reasons and documentation for the change.

Within 30 calendar days after contract execution, the Contractor shall submit, for approval, through the method as directed in the pre-construction meeting. Submittals for the materials for each individual pay item shall be complete in every respect. Submittals which include multiple pay items shall have all submittal material for each item or group of items covered by a particular specification, grouped together and the applicable pay item identified. Various submittals shall, when taken together, form a complete coordinated package. A partial submittal will be returned without review unless prior written permission is obtained from the Engineer.

Submittals shall be provided for all items used, temporary and permanent, for review and approval.

Equipment which will be owned and maintained by a local agency other than the State shall be reviewed and approved by that agency prior to submittal to the State. The submittal to the State shall include any comments made by the local agency.

Each PDF document must be a vector format PDF from the originating supplier or program and not scanned images.

The submittal must clearly identify the specific model number or catalog number of the item being proposed. Submittals must be the Manufacturers current published information. Out of date submittal material will be grounds for rejection.

The submittal shall be properly identified by Contractor, Pay Item Number, route, section, county, and contract number. Example:

Contractor: Contractor Name
Pay Item: X0327607
Route: I-00
Section: 2013-xxx-yzx
County: Cook
Contract: 12Z34

The Contractor shall have reviewed the submittal material and affixed the Contractor's stamp of approval, with date and signature, for each individual item prior to submittal. The Contractor's approval stamp shall be the first page of the submittal.

Illegible print, incompleteness, inaccuracy, or lack of coordination will be grounds for rejection.

Items from multiple disciplines shall not be combined on a single submittal and transmittal. Items for lighting, signals, surveillance, and CCTV must be in separate submittals since they may be reviewed by various personnel in various locations.

The Department may provide a list of pay items broken out by discipline upon request for a particular contract. In general, the disciplines are as follows:

Discipline	Typical Items
ITS	CCTV CCTV structures CCTV Cabinets Communication vaults Heavy Duty Handhole
Lighting	Breakaway devices Light poles Light tower Lighting cables Lighting controllers Luminaires Unit duct
Pump Station	All pump station equipment
Signing	Signing
Surveillance	Loop cables Detector equipment & associated structures Ramp metering & associated structures Wireless pavement sensors and associated supports Radar detection Cabinets for surveillance equipment Data Probing Handholes Dynamic Message Signs (DMS) Fiber optic cable Fiber optic duct Fiber Optic Splices Fiber Optic Termination Fiber Optic Utility Marker Network equipment
Traffic Signal	Controllers/Cabinets Handholes Illuminated signs Pedestrian Push Buttons Signal Cable Signal Detectors Signal Heads Signal Loop Cable Signal Modules Signal Structures
Local Roads Lighting	Same as lighting
Local Roads Traffic Signal	Same as traffic signal
Discipline with the predominate amount of work in contract or ask Engineer.	Raceways Electric cables Junction boxes

The Engineer will review the submittals for conformance with the design concept of the project according to Article 105.04 and the following. The Engineer will stamp the drawings indicating their status as “Approved”, “Approved as Noted”, “Disapproved”, “Incomplete”, or “Information Only”. Since the Engineer’s review is for conformance with the design concept only, it shall be the Contractor’s responsibility to coordinate the various items into a working system as specified. The Contractor shall not be relieved from responsibility for errors or omissions in the shop, working, or layout drawings by the Engineer’s approval thereof. The Contractor shall still be in full compliance with contract and specification requirements.

All submitted items reviewed and marked “Disapproved”, “Incomplete” or “Approved as Noted” shall be resubmitted by the Contractor in their entirety, unless otherwise indicated within the submittal comments.

Work shall not begin until the Engineer has approved the submittal. Material installed prior to approval by the Engineer, will be subject to removal and replacement at no additional cost to the Department.

Certifications. When certifications are specified and are available prior to material manufacture, the certification shall be included in the submittal information. When specified and only available after manufacture, the submittal shall include a statement of intent to furnish certification. All certificates shall be complete with all appropriate test dates and data.

Authorized Project Delay. See Article 801.08

Maintenance transfer and Preconstruction Inspection:

General. Before performing any excavation, removal, or installation work (electrical or otherwise) at the site, the Contractor shall request a maintenance transfer and preconstruction site inspection, to be held in the presence of the Engineer and a representative of the party or parties responsible for maintenance of any electrical systems (lighting, ITS, Pump Station, Surveillance, and traffic control systems) which may be affected by the work. The request for the maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection shall be made no less than fourteen (14) calendar days prior to the desired inspection date. The maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection shall:

Establish the procedures for formal transfer of maintenance responsibility required for the construction period.

Establish the approximate location and operating condition of the electrical systems which may be affected by the work.

Marking of Existing Cable Systems. The party responsible for maintenance of any existing electrical systems at the project site will, at the Contractor's request, mark and/or stake, once per location, all underground cable routes owned or maintained by the State. A project may involve multiple "locations" where separated electrical systems are involved (i.e. different controllers). The markings shall be taken to have a horizontal tolerance of at least 1 foot (304.8 mm) to either side. The request for the cable locations and marking shall be made at the same time the request for the maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection is made. The Contractor shall exercise extreme caution where existing buried cable runs are involved. The markings of existing systems are made strictly for assistance to the Contractor and this does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the repair or replacement of any cable run damaged in the course of his work, as specified elsewhere herein. Note that the contractor shall be entitled to only one request for location marking of existing systems and that multiple requests may only be honored at the contractor's expense. No locates will be made after maintenance is transferred unless it is at the contractor's expense.

Condition of Existing Systems. The Contractor shall conduct an inventory of all existing electrical system equipment within the project limits, which may be affected by the work, making note of any parts which are found broken or missing, defective or malfunctioning. Megger and load readings shall be taken for all existing circuits which will remain in place or be modified. If a circuit is to be taken out in its entirety, then readings do not have to be taken. The inventory and test data shall be reviewed with and approved by the Engineer and a record of the inventory shall be submitted to the Engineer for the record. Without such a record, all systems transferred to the Contractor for maintenance during construction shall be returned at the end of construction in complete, fully operating condition."

Maintenance and Responsibility During Construction.

Lighting Operation and Maintenance Responsibility. The scope of work shall include the assumption of responsibility for the continuing operation and maintenance of the existing, proposed, temporary, sign and navigation lighting, or other lighting systems and all appurtenances affected by the work as specified elsewhere herein. Maintenance of lighting systems is specified elsewhere and will be paid for separately.

The proposed lighting system must be operational prior to opening the roadway to traffic unless temporary lighting exists which is designed and installed to properly illuminate the roadway.

Electrical Infrastructure During Construction. The scope of work shall include locating and marking the proposed underground infrastructure installed in this contract.

Energy and Demand Charges. The payment of basic energy and demand charges by the electric utility for existing lighting, and temporary lighting, which remains in service will

continue as a responsibility of the Owner, unless otherwise indicated. Unless otherwise indicated or required by the Engineer duplicate lighting systems (such as temporary lighting and proposed new lighting) shall not be operated simultaneously at the Owner's expense and lighting systems shall not be kept in operation during long daytime periods at the Owner's expense. Upon written authorization from the Engineer to place a proposed new lighting system in service, whether the system has passed final acceptance or not, (such as to allow temporary lighting to be removed), the Owner will accept responsibility for energy and demand charges for such lighting, effective the date of authorization. All other energy and demand payments to the utility shall be the responsibility of the Contractor until final acceptance.

Damage to Electrical Systems. Should damage occur to any existing electrical systems through the Contractor's operations, the Engineer will designate the repairs as emergency or non-emergency in nature.

Emergency repairs shall be made by the Contractor, or as determined by the Engineer, the Department, or its agent. Non-emergency repairs shall be performed by the Contractor within six working days following discovery or notification. All repairs shall be performed in an expeditious manner to assure all electrical systems are operational as soon as possible. The repairs shall be performed at no additional cost to the Department.

Lighting. An outage will be considered an emergency when three or more lights on a circuit or three successive lights are not operational. Knocked down materials, which result in danger to the motoring public, will be considered an emergency repair.

Temporary aerial multi-conductor cable, with grounded messenger cable, will be permitted if it does not interfere with traffic or other operations, and if the Engineer determines it does not require unacceptable modification to existing installations.

Marking Proposed Locations. The Contractor shall mark or stake the proposed locations of all poles, cabinets, junction boxes, pull boxes, handholes, cable routes, pavement crossings, and other items pertinent to the work. A proposed location inspection by the Engineer shall be requested prior to any excavation, construction, or installation work after all proposed installation locations are marked. Any work installed without location approval is subject to corrective action at no additional cost to the Department.

Inspection of electrical work. Inspection of electrical work shall be according to Article 105.12 and the following.

Before any splice, tap, or electrical connection is covered in handholes, junction boxes, light poles, or other enclosures, the Contractor shall notify and make available such wiring for the Engineer's inspection.

Testing.

General. Before final inspection, the electrical work shall be tested. Tests may be made progressively as parts of the work are completed or may be made when the work is complete. Tests shall be made in the presence of the Engineer. Items which fail to test satisfactorily shall be repaired or replaced. Tests shall include checks of control operation, system voltages, cable insulation, and ground resistance and continuity.

The forms for recording test readings will be available from the Engineer in electronic format. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a written report of all test data including the following:

- Voltage Tests
- Amperage Tests
- Insulation Resistance Tests
- Continuity tests
- Resistance of Grounding Electrodes
- Detector Loop Tests

Lighting systems. The following tests shall be made.

(1) Voltage Measurements. Voltages in the cabinet from phase to phase and phase to neutral, at no load and at full load, shall be measured and recorded. Voltage readings at the last termination of each circuit shall be measured and recorded.

(2) Insulation Resistance. Insulation resistance to ground of each circuit at the cabinet shall be measured and recorded with all loads disconnected. Prior to performance of the insulation resistance test, the Contractor shall remove all fuses within all light pole bases on a circuit to segregate the luminaire loads.

On tests of new cable runs, the readings shall exceed 50 megohms for phase and neutral conductors with a connected load over 20A and shall exceed 100 megohms for conductors with a connected load of 20A or less.

On tests of cable runs which include cables which were existing in service prior to this contract, the resistance readings shall be the same or better than the readings recorded at the maintenance transfer at the beginning of the contract. Measurements shall be taken with a megohm meter approved by the Engineer.

(3) Loads. The current of each circuit, phase main, and neutral shall be measured and recorded. The Engineer may direct reasonable circuit rearrangement. The current readings shall be within ten percent of the connected load based on material ratings.

(4) Ground Continuity. Resistance of the system ground as taken from the farthest extension of each circuit run from the controller (i.e. check of equipment ground continuity for each circuit) shall be measured and recorded. Readings shall not exceed 2.0 ohms, regardless of the length of the circuit.

(5) Resistance of Grounding Electrodes. Resistance to ground of all grounding electrodes shall be measured and recorded. Measurements shall be made with a ground tester during dry soil conditions as approved by the Engineer. Resistance to ground shall not exceed 10 ohms.

Surveillance. The following tests shall be made in addition to the lighting system test above.

(1) Detector Loops. Before and after permanently securing the loop in the pavement, the resistance, inductance, resistance to ground, and quality factor for each loop and lead-in circuit shall be tested.

(2) The loop and lead-in circuit shall have an inductance between 20 and 2500 microhenries.

(3) The resistance to ground shall be a minimum of 50 megohms under any conditions of weather or moisture.

(4) The continuity test of the loop and loop lead-in shall not have a resistance greater than two (2) ohms

(5) The quality factor (Q) shall be 5 or greater.

Loops which fail to test satisfactorily shall be repaired or replaced.

Telecommunication Cable. Once the telecommunication cable is installed complete with all cable terminations complete the Contractor shall request an end-to-end test. The Contractor shall request the end-to-end test at least 7 days in advance to the TSC Engineer. Any lane closures and/or any other safety measures that need to be taken shall be provided for by the Contractor and shall be considered included in the cost of this item. The type of test performed shall be an end-to-end test with Halcyon type equipment transmitting and receiving at each end of the cable. Each pair shall be tested, and the results shall be recorded

and submitted to the Engineer. If any results don't fall within the requirements set forth in (REA) PE-39, the Contractor shall correct and re-test that cable pair. Traffic Systems will tolerate only one pair out of every 100 pair of cable that doesn't meet or exceed specifications set forth in (REA) PE-39.

Wireless In-Pavement Detection Systems shall be tested in accordance with the approved testing procedures provided in the catalog cut submittal.

Fiber Optic Systems.

The Contractor shall submit detailed test procedures for approval by the Engineer. All fibers (terminated and un-terminated) shall be tested bi-directionally at both 1310 nm and 1550 nm with both an Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR) and a power meter with an optical source. For testing, intermediate breakout fibers may be concatenated and tested end-to-end. Any discrepancies between the measured results and these specifications will be resolved to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Fibers which are not to be terminated shall be tested with a temporary fusion spliced pigtail fiber. **Mechanical splice or bare fiber adapters are not acceptable**.

The Contractor shall provide the date, time and location of any tests required by this specification to the Engineer at least 5 working (7 calendar) days before performing the test. Included with the notification shall be a record drawing of the installed fiber optic cable system. The drawings shall indicate actual installed routing of the cable, the locations of splices, and locations of cable slack with slack quantities identified.

Upon completion of the cable installation, splicing, and termination, the Contractor shall test all fibers for continuity, events above 0.1 dB, and total attenuation of the cable. The test procedure shall be as follows:

A Certified Technician utilizing an Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR) and Optical Source/Power Meter shall conduct the installation test. The test equipment used shall have been calibrated within the last two years. Documentation shall be provided. The Technician is directed to conduct the test using the standard operating procedures defined by the manufacturer of the test equipment. All fibers installed shall be tested in both directions.

A fiber ring or fiber box shall be used to connect the OTDR to the fiber optic cable under test at both the launch and receive ends. The tests shall be conducted at 1310 and 1550 nm for all fibers.

All testing shall be witnessed by the IDOT Engineer, and a copy of the test results (CD ROM or USB Drive) shall be submitted on the same day of the test. Hardcopies shall be submitted as described herein with copies on CD ROM or USB Drive.

At the completion of the test, the Contractor shall provide copies of the documentation of the test results to the Project Engineer. The test documentation shall be submitted as two bound copies and three CD ROM, or USB drive copies, and shall include the following:

Cable & Fiber Identification:

- Cable ID
- Cable Location - beginning and end point
- Fiber ID, including tube and fiber color
- Wavelength
- Pulse width (OTDR)
- Refractory index (OTDR)
- Operator Name
- Date & Time
- Setup Parameters
- Range (OTDR)
- Scale (OTDR)
- Setup Option chosen to pass OTDR "dead zone"

Test Results shall include:

- OTDR Test results
- Total Fiber Trace
- Splice Loss/Gain
- Events > 0.10 dB
- Measured Length (Cable Marking)
- Total Length (OTDR)
- Optical Source/Power Meter Total Attenuation (dB/km)

Sample Power Meter Tabulation:

Power Meter Measurements (dB)									
Location		Fiber No.	Cable Length (km)	A to B		B to A		Bidirectional Average	
A	B			1310 nm	1550 nm	1310 nm	1550 nm	1310 nm	1550 nm
		1							
		2							
Maximum Loss									
Minimum Loss									

The OTDR test results file format must be Bellcore/Telcordia compliant according to GR-196-CORE Issue 2, OTDR Data Standard, GR 196, Revision 1.0, GR 196, Revision 1.1, GR 196, Revision 2.0 (SR-4731) in a ".SOR" file

format. A copy of the test equipment manufacture's software to read the test files, OTDR and power, shall be provided to the Department. These results shall also be provided in tabular form, see sample below:

Sample OTDR Summary				
Cable Designation:	*TCF-IK-03*	**OTDR Location:**	*Pump Sta. 67*	**Date:** *1/1/00*
Fiber Number	**Event Type**	**Event Location**	**Event Loss (dB)**	
			1310 nm	**1550 nm**
1	*Splice*	*23500 Ft.*	*.082*	*.078*
1	*Splice*	*29000 Ft.*	*.075*	*.063*
2	*Splice*	*29000 Ft.*	*.091*	*.082*
3	*Splice*	*26000 Ft.*	*.072*	*.061*
3	*Bend*	*27000 Ft.*	*.010*	*.009*

The following shall be the criteria for the acceptance of the cable:

Upon completing all splicing operations for a cable span, the Contractor shall measure the mean bi-directional loss at each splice using an Optical Time Domain Reflectometer.

When splices are made between identical cables (same manufacturer and cable type) the average optical loss of each splice shall not exceed 0.10 dB. The average is determined by measuring the splice loss in both directions with an OTDR, adding the two readings, and dividing by two. Testing should be performed for both the 1310 and 1550 nm wavelengths. No individual splice loss measured in a single direction shall exceed 0.15 dB.

When splices are made between cables containing fibers of different mode field diameters, the average optical loss of each splice shall not exceed 0.50 dB. The average is determined by measuring the splice loss in both directions with an OTDR, adding the two readings, and dividing by two. Testing should be performed for both the 1310 and 1550 nm wavelengths. No individual splice loss measured in a single direction shall exceed 0.6 dB.

The Contractor shall measure the end-to-end attenuation of each fiber, from connector to connector, using an optical power meter and source. This loss shall be measured at from both directions and shall not exceed 0.5 dB per installed kilometer of single mode cable. Measurements shall be made at both 1300 and 1550 nm for single mode cable.

For multimode cable, power meter measurements shall be made at 850 and 1300 nm. The end-to-end attenuation shall not exceed 3.8 dB/installed kilometers at 850nm or 1.8 dB per installed kilometer at 1300nm for multimode fibers.

If the total loss exceeds these specifications, the Contractor shall replace or repair the cable run at the no additional cost to the state, both labor and materials. Elevated attenuation due to exceeding the pulling tension, or any other installation operation, during installation shall require the replacement of the cable run at no additional cost to the State, including labor and materials.

All test results shall be furnished to the Engineer seven working days before the date the inspection is scheduled.

Contract Guarantee. The Contractor shall provide a written guarantee for all electrical work provided under the contract for a period of six months after the date of acceptance with the following warranties and guarantees.

(a) The manufacturer's standard written warranty for each piece of electrical material or apparatus furnished under the contract. The warranty for light emitting diode (LED) modules, including the maintained minimum luminance, shall cover a minimum of 120 months from the date of delivery.

(b) The Contractor's written guarantee that, for a period of six months after the date of final acceptance of the work, all necessary repairs to or replacement of said warranted material or apparatus for reasons not proven to have been caused by negligence on the part of the user or acts of a third party shall be made by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Department.

(c) The Contractor's written guarantee for satisfactory operation of all electrical systems furnished and constructed under the contract for a period of six months after final acceptance of the work.

The warranty for an uninterruptable power supply (UPS) shall cover a minimum of two years from date the equipment is placed in operation; however, the batteries of the UPS shall be warranted for full replacement for a minimum of five years.

Record Drawings. Alterations and additions to the electrical installation made during the execution of the work shall be made on the PDF copy of the as-Let documents using a PDF editor. Hand drawn notations or markups and scanned plans are not acceptable. These drawings shall be updated daily and shall be available for inspection by the Engineer during the work. The record drawings shall include the following:

- Cover Sheet

- The Electrical Maintenance Contract Management System (EMCMS) location designation, i.e. “L”, “TS”, “S”, “A” number.
- Summary of Quantities, electrical items only
- Legends, Schedules, and Notes
- Plan Sheets
- Final fiber assignment tables
- Pertinent Details
- Single Line Diagrams; electrical, communications, surveillance and fiber optic.
- Other useful information useful to locate and maintain the systems.

Any modifications to the details shall be indicated. Final quantities used shall be indicated on the Summary of Quantities. **Foundation depths used shall also be listed**.

As part of the record drawings, the Contractor shall inventory all materials, new or existing, on the project and record information on inventory sheets provided by the Engineer.

The inventory shall include:

- Location of Equipment, including rack, chassis, slot as applicable.
- Designation of Equipment
- Equipment manufacturer
- Equipment model number
- Equipment Version Number
- Equipment Configuration
    - o Addressing, IP or other
    - o Settings, hardware or programming
- Equipment Serial Number

The following electronic inventory forms are available from the Engineer:

- Lighting Controller Inventory
- Lighting Inventory
- Light Tower Inspection Checklist
- ITS Location Inventory

The information shall be entered in the forms; handwritten entries will not be acceptable; except for signatures. Electronic file shall also be included in the documentation.

When the work is complete, and seven days before the request for a final inspection, the set of contract drawings, marked “**RECORD DRAWINGS**”, shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval and shall be stamped with the date and the signature

of the Contractor's supervising Engineer or Electrician. The record drawings shall be submitted in PDF format via a mutually agreed to electronic format for review and approval.

In addition to the record drawings, PDF copies of the final catalog cuts which have been Approved and Approved as Noted with applicable follow-up shall be submitted along with the record drawings. **The PDF files shall clearly indicate either by filename or PDF table of contents (bookmarks) the respective pay item number**. Specific part or model numbers of items which have been selected shall be clearly visible.

If the Electric Service is new or modified, documentation as required in the Electric Utility Service Installation and Connection shall be submitted.

During the Final Inspection, the Contractor shall provide three sets of electronically produced drawings in a moisture proof pouch to be kept on the inside door of the controller cabinet or other location approved by the Engineer. These drawings shall show the final as-built circuit orientation(s) of the project in the form of a single line diagram with all equipment designations and clearly identified.

Final documentation shall be submitted as a complete submittal package, i.e. record drawings, test results, inventory, etc. shall be submitted at the same time. Partial piecemeal submittals will be rejected without review.

The identical material shall also be submitted in the same manner as the catalog cut submittals utilizing the following final documentation pay item numbers:

Pay Code	Description	Discipline
FDLRD000	Record Drawings - Lighting	Lighting
FDSRD000	Record Drawings - Surveillance	Surveillance
FDTRD000	Record Drawings - Traffic Signal	Traffic Signal
FDIRD000	Record Drawings - ITS	ITS
FDLCC000	Catalog Cuts - Lighting	Lighting
FDSCC000	Catalog Cuts – Surveillance	Surveillance
FDTCC000	Catalog Cuts – Traffic Signal	Traffic Signal
FDICC000	Catalog Cuts - ITS	ITS
FDLWL000	Warranty - Lighting	Lighting
FDSWL000	Warranty - Surveillance	Surveillance
FDTWL000	Warranty - Traffic Signal	Traffic Signal
FDIWL000	Warranty - ITS	ITS
FDLTR000	Test Results - Lighting	Lighting
FDSTR000	Test Results - Surveillance	Surveillance

Pay Code	Description	Discipline
FDTTR000	Test Results - Traffic Signal	Traffic Signal
FDITR000	Test Results - ITS	ITS
FDLINV00	Inventory - Lighting	Lighting
FDSINV00	Inventory - Surveillance	Surveillance
FDTINV00	Inventory - Traffic Signal	Traffic Signal
FDIINV00	Inventory - ITS	ITS
FDLGPS00	GPS - Lighting	Lighting
FDSGPS00	GPS - Surveillance	Surveillance
FDTGPS00	GPS - Traffic Signal	Traffic Signal
FDIGPS00	GPS - ITS	ITS
FDLES00	Electric Service - Lighting	Lighting
FDSES00	Electric Service - Surveillance	Surveillance
FDTES00	Electric Service - Traffic Signal	Traffic Signal
FDIES00	Electric Service - ITS	ITS

Record Drawings shall include Marked up plans, controller info, Electric Service Info, Equipment Settings, Manuals, Wiring Diagrams for each discipline.

Test results shall be all electrical test results, fiber optic OTDR, and Fiber Optic power meter as applicable for each discipline.

GPS Documentation. In addition to the specified record drawings, the Contactor shall record GPS coordinates of the following electrical components being installed, modified or being affected in other ways by this contract:

- All light poles and light towers.
- Handholes and vaults.
- Junction Boxes
- Conduit roadway crossings.
- Controllers.
- Control Buildings.
- Structures with electrical connections, i.e. DMS, lighted signs.
- Electric Service locations.
- CCTV Camera installations.
- Roadway Surveillance installations.
- Fiber Optic Splice Locations.
- Fiber Optic Cables. Coordinates shall be recorded along each fiber optic cable route every 200 feet.
- Fiber Optic Utility Markers

- All fiber optic slack locations shall be identified with quantity of slack cable included. When sequential cable markings are available, those markings shall be documented as cable marking into enclosure and marking out of enclosure.
- All wireless in-pavement vehicle detectors

Datum to be used shall be North American 1983.

Data shall be provided electronically. The electronic format shall be compatible with MS Excel. **Latitude and Longitude shall be in decimal degrees with a minimum of 6 decimal places**. Each coordinate shall have the following information:

1. District
2. Description of item
3. Designation
4. Use
5. Approximate station
6. Contract Number
7. Date
8. Owner
9. Latitude
10. Longitude
11. Comments

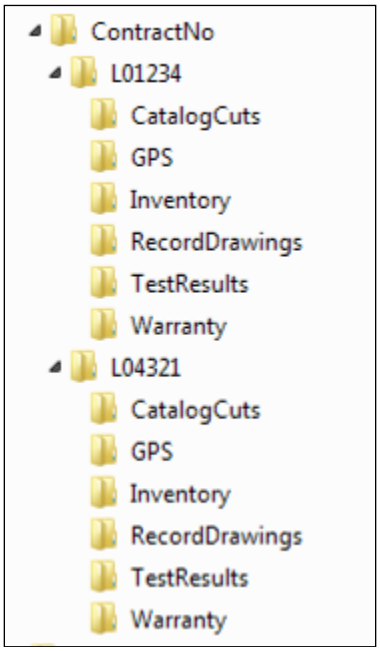
A spreadsheet template will be available from the Engineer for use by the Contractor.

Accuracy. Data collected is to be mapping grade. A handheld mapping grade GPS device shall be used for the data collection. The receiver shall support differential correction, and data shall have minimum 5 meter accuracy after post processing.

GPS receivers integrated into cellular communication devices, recreational and automotive GPS devices are not acceptable.

The GPS shall be the product of an established major GPS manufacturer having been in the business for a minimum of 6 years."

The documents shall be organized by the Electrical Maintenance Contract Management System (EMCMS) location designation. If multiple EMCMS locations are within the contract, separate folders shall be utilized for each location as follows:



Extraneous information not pertaining to the specific EMCMS location shall not be included in that particular folder and sub-folder.

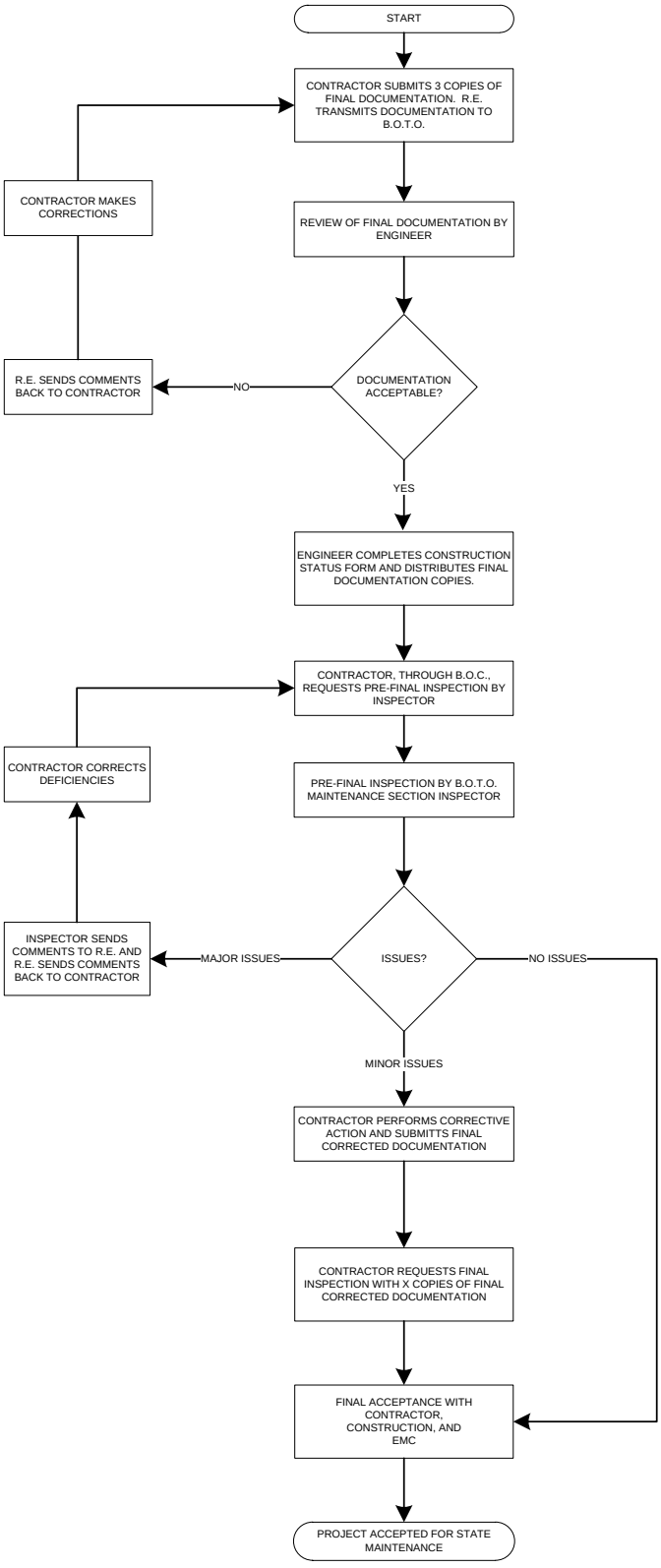
The inspection will not be made until after the delivery of acceptable record drawings, specified certifications, and the required guarantees.

The Final Acceptance Documentation Checklist shall be completed and is contained elsewhere herein.

Acceptance. Acceptance of electrical work will be given at the time when the Department assumes the responsibility to protect and maintain the work according to Article 107.30 or at the time of final inspection.

When the electrical work is complete, tested, and fully operational, the Contractor shall schedule an inspection for acceptance with the Engineer no less than seven working days prior to the desired inspection date. The Contractor shall furnish the necessary labor and equipment to make the inspection.

A written record of the test readings taken by the Contractor according to Article 801.13 shall be furnished to the Engineer seven working days before the date the inspection is scheduled. Inspection will not be made until after the delivery of acceptable record drawings, specified certifications, and the required guarantees.


START
CONTRACTOR SUBMITS 3 COPIES OF FINAL DOCUMENTATION. R.E. TRANSMITS DOCUMENTATION TO B.O.T.O.
REVIEW OF FINAL DOCUMENTATION BY ENGINEER
DOCUMENTATION ACCEPTABLE?
NO
R.E. SENDS COMMENTS BACK TO CONTRACTOR
CONTRACTOR MAKES CORRECTIONS
YES
ENGINEER COMPLETES CONSTRUCTION STATUS FORM AND DISTRIBUTES FINAL DOCUMENTATION COPIES.
CONTRACTOR, THROUGH B.O.C., REQUESTS PRE-FINAL INSPECTION BY INSPECTOR
PRE-FINAL INSPECTION BY B.O.T.O. MAINTENANCE SECTION INSPECTOR
ISSUES?
MAJOR ISSUES
INSPECTOR SENDS COMMENTS TO R.E. AND R.E. SENDS COMMENTS BACK TO CONTRACTOR
CONTRACTOR CORRECTS DEFICIENCIES
NO ISSUES
MINOR ISSUES
CONTRACTOR PERFORMS CORRECTIVE ACTION AND SUBMITTS FINAL CORRECTED DOCUMENTATION
CONTRACTOR REQUESTS FINAL INSPECTION WITH X COPIES OF FINAL CORRECTED DOCUMENTATION
FINAL ACCEPTANCE WITH CONTRACTOR, CONSTRUCTION, AND EMC
PROJECT ACCEPTED FOR STATE MAINTENANCE

Final Acceptance Documentation Checklist

LOCATION	
Route	Common Name
Limits	Section
Contract #	County
Controller Designation(s)	EMC Database Location Number(s)

ITEM	Contractor (Verify)	Resident Engineer (Verify)
Record Drawings		
-Three hardcopies (for cabinets)	☐	☐
-PDFs as required elsewhere	☐	☐
Field Inspection Tests		
-Voltage	☐	☐
-Amperage	☐	☐
-Cable Insulation Resistance	☐	☐
-Continuity	☐	☐
-Controller Ground Rod Resistance	☐	☐
(PDFs as required)	☐	☐
GPS Coordinates -Excel file (Check Special Provisions, Excel file required.)	☐	☐
Job Warranty Letter (PDFs as required)	☐	☐
Catalog Cut Submittals -Approved & Approved as Noted (PDFs as required)	☐	☐
Lighting Inventory Form (PDFs as required)	☐	☐
Lighting Controller Inventory Form (PDFs as required)	☐	☐
Electric Service Documentation (PDFs as required)	☐	☐
Light Tower Inspection Form (If applicable, PDFs as required)	☐	☐

PDFs as required shall be submitted for all items above.

General Notes:

Record Drawings – The record drawings should contain contract cover sheet, summary of quantities showing all lighting pay item sheets, proposed lighting plans and lighting detail sheets. Submit hardcopies shall be 11" x 17" size. Temporary lighting plans and removal lighting plans should not be part of the set.

Field Inspection Tests – Testing should be done for proposed cables. Testing shall be per standard specifications. Forms shall be neatly filled out.

GPS Coordinates – Check special provisions "General Electrical Requirements". Submit electronic "EXCEL" file. Coordinates in Latitude and Longitude, decimal degrees.

Job Warranty Letter – See standard specifications.

Cutsheet Submittal – See special provisions "General Electrical Requirements". Scan Approved and Approved as Noted cutsheets.

Lighting Inventory Form – Inventory form should include only proposed light poles, proposed light towers, proposed combination (traffic/light pole) lighting and proposed underpass luminaires.

Lighting Controller Inventory Form – Form should be filled out for only proposed lighting controllers.

Light Tower Safety Inspection Form – Form should be filled out for each proposed light tower.

CONDUIT COUPLER

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing and installing PVC and stainless steel conduit fittings onto proposed conduit to protect the conduit opening during MOT construction staging. This work shall also consist of removing and disposing of the stainless steel plug once the west inside parapet conduit is being installed.

Construction Requirements: All materials shall be in accordance with the contract plan drawings and the Standard Specifications.

Measurement and Payment: This work shall be measured for payment in units of each.

The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for CONDUIT COUPLER, which price shall be payment in full for all material, labor and any other items required to complete the work.

WIRE AND CABLE
Effective: January 1, 2012

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 1066.02(a):

> "The cable shall be rated at a minimum of 90°C dry and 75°C wet and shall be suitable for installation in wet and dry locations, and shall be resistant to oils and chemicals."

Revise the Aerial Electric Cable Properties table of Article 1066.03(a)(3) to read:

Aerial Electric Cable Properties

Phase Conductor				Messenger wire	
Size AWG	Stranding	Average Insulation Thickness		Minimum Size AWG	Stranding
		mm	mils		
6	7	1.1	(45)	6	6/1
4	7	1.1	(45)	4	6/1
2	7	1.1	(45)	2	6/1
1/0	19	1.5	(60)	1/0	6/1
2/0	19	1.5	(60)	2/0	6/1
3/0	19	1.5	(60)	3/0	6/1
4/0	19	1.5	(60)	4/0	6/1

Add the following to Article 1066.03(b) of the Standard Specifications:

> "Cable sized No. 2 AWG and smaller shall be U.L. listed Type RHH/RHW and may be Type RHH/RHW/USE. Cable sized larger than No. 2 AWG shall be U.L. listed Type RHH/RHW/USE."

Revise Article 1066.04 to read:

> **"**Aerial Cable Assembly. The aerial cable shall be an assembly of insulated aluminum conductors according to Section 1066.02 and 1066.03. Unless otherwise indicated, the cable assembly shall be composed of three insulated conductors and a steel reinforced bare aluminum conductor (ACSR) to be used as the ground conductor. Unless otherwise indicated, the code word designation of this cable assembly is "Palomino". The steel reinforced aluminum conductor shall conform to ASTM B-232. The cable shall be assembled according to ANSI/ICEA S-76-474."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1066.05 to read:

> "The tape shall have reinforced metallic detection capabilities consisting of a woven reinforced polyethylene tape with a metallic core or backing."

UNIT DUCT
Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise the first paragraph of Article 810.04 to read:

"The unit duct shall be installed at a minimum depth of 30-inches (760 mm) unless otherwise directed by the Engineer."

Revise Article 1088.01(c) to read:

"(c) Coilable Nonmetallic Conduit.

General:

The duct shall be a plastic duct which is intended for underground use and which can be manufactured and coiled or reeled in continuous transportable lengths and uncoiled for further processing and/or installation without adversely affecting its properties of performance. The duct shall be a plastic duct which is intended for underground use and can be manufactured and coiled or reeled in continuous transportable lengths and uncoiled for further processing and/or installation without adversely affecting its properties of performance.

The duct shall be made of high density polyethylene which shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 2447, for schedule 40. The duct shall be composed of black high density polyethylene meeting the requirements of ASTM D 3350, Class C, Grade P33. The wall thickness shall be in accordance with Table 2 for ASTM D 2447.

The duct shall be UL Listed per 651-B for continuous length HDPE coiled conduit. The duct shall also comply with NEC Article 354.100 and 354.120.

Submittal information shall demonstrate compliance with the details of these requirements.

Dimensions:

Duct dimensions shall conform to the standards listed in ASTM D2447. Submittal information shall demonstrate compliance with these requirements.

Nominal Size		Nominal I.D.		Nominal O.D.		Minimum Wall	
mm	in	mm	in	mm	in	mm	in
31.75	1.25	35.05	1.380	42.16	1.660	3.556 +0.51	0.140 +0.020
38.1	1.50	40.89	1.610	48.26	1.900	3.683 +0.51	0.145 +0.020

Nominal Size		Pulled Tensile	
mm	in	N	lbs
31.75	1.25	3322	747
38.1	1.50	3972	893

Marking:

As specified in NEMA Standard Publication No. TC-7, the duct shall be clearly and durably marked at least every 3.05 meters (10 feet) with the material designation (HDPE for high density polyethylene), nominal size of the duct and the name and/or trademark of the manufacturer.

Performance Tests:

Polyethylene Duct testing procedures and test results shall meet the requirements of UL 651. Certified copies of the test report shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to the installation of the duct. Duct crush test results shall meet or exceed the following requirements:

Duct Diameter		Min. force required to deform sample 50%	
mm	in	N	lbs
35	1.25	4937	1110
41	1.5	4559	1025

ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION
Effective: January 1, 2012

Description. This item shall consist of all material and labor required to extend, connect or modify the electric services, as indicated or specified, which is over and above the work performed by the utility. Unless otherwise indicated, the cost for the utility work, if any, will be reimbursed to the Contractor separately under ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION. This item may apply to work at more than one service location. Each location will be paid separately.

Materials. Materials shall be in accordance with the Standard Specifications.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

General. The Contractor shall ascertain the work being provided by the electric utility and shall provide all additional material and work not included by other contract pay items required to complete the electric service work in complete compliance with the requirements of the utility.

No additional compensation will be allowed for work required for the electric service, even though not explicitly shown on the Drawings or specified herein

Method Of Measurement. Electric Service Installation shall be counted in units of EACH.

Basis Of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION, which shall be payment in full for the work specified herein.

ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION
Effective: July 1, 2025

Description. This item shall consist of payment for work performed by the Electric Service Provider (Utility Company) in providing or modifying electric service as indicated. THIS MAY INVOLVE WORK AT MORE THAN ONE ELECTRIC SERVICE LOCATION.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

General. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact the Electric Service Provider. The Contractor shall coordinate his work fully with the Electric Service Provider both as to the work required and the timing of the installation. No additional compensation will be granted under this or any other item for extra work caused by failure to meet this requirement.

For those locations served by ComEd; please contact ComEd, New Business Center Call Center, at 866 NEW ELECTRIC (1-866-639-3532) to begin the service connection process. The Call Center Representatives will create a work order for the service connection. The representative will ask the requestor for information specific to the request. The representative will assign the request based upon the location of project.

For locations served by other electric service providers, that utility shall be contacted.

The Contractor should make particular note of the need for the earliest attention to arrangements with the Electric Service Provider for service. In the event of delay by the Electric Service Provider, no extension of time will be considered applicable for the delay unless the Contractor can produce written evidence of a request for electric service within 30 days of execution.

Documentation. The Contractor shall provide copies of all correspondence with the Electric Service Provider including as a minimum:

- A copy of the request for service to the Electric Service Provider.
- Service Entrance Sketch
- Electric Service Account Number
- Electric Meter Number
- Size of Utility transformer and available fault current.
- GPS coordinates of the service, format as described in the General Electrical Provisions.

All correspondence for State owned and maintained installations must include the pertinent contract number and Electrical Maintenance database number

Certain state-maintained electrical systems may have energy paid by local agencies, but unless otherwise established, energy billing for state-maintained electrical systems shall be directed to:

Illinois Department of Transportation
District 1
201 West Center Court
Schaumburg, Illinois 60196
Attn: Financial Services

Electric service correspondence for Non-State owned systems shall be directed to the respective agency assuming maintenance with a copy of the final service agreement submitted to IDOT.

Method Of Payment. The Contractor will be reimbursed to the exact amount of money as billed by the Electric Service Provider for the services. Work provided by the Contractor for electric service will be paid separately as described under ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION. No extra compensation shall be paid to the Contractor for any incidental materials and labor required to fulfill the requirements as shown on the plans and specified herein.

For bidding purposes, this item shall be estimated as $5,000.

Basis Of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for **ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION** which shall be reimbursement in full for electric utility service charges.

MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEM (KDOT)
Effective: January 1, 2012
KDOT amended: December 1, 2023

Replace Article 801.11 and 801.12 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

Effective the date the Contractor's activities (electrical or otherwise) at the job site begin, the Contractor shall be responsible for the proper operation and maintenance of all existing and proposed lighting systems which are part of, or which may be affected by the work until final acceptance or as otherwise determined by the Engineer.

Before performing any excavation, removal, or installation work (electrical or otherwise) at the site, the Contractor shall initiate a request for a maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection, as specified elsewhere herein, to be held in the presence of the Engineer and a representative of the party or parties responsible for maintenance of any lighting systems which may be affected by the work. The request for the maintenance preconstruction inspection shall be made no less than seven (7) calendar days prior to the desired inspection date.

Existing lighting systems, when depicted on the plans, are intended only to indicate the general equipment installation of the systems involved and shall not be construed as an exact representation of the field conditions. It remains the Contractor's responsibility to visit the site to confirm and ascertain the exact condition of the electrical equipment and systems to be maintained.

Maintenance of Existing Lighting Systems

Existing lighting systems. Existing lighting systems shall be defined as any lighting system or part of a lighting system in service at the time of contract Letting. The contract drawings indicate the general extent of any existing lighting, but whether indicated or not, it remains the Contractor's responsibility to ascertain the extent of effort required for compliance with these specifications and failure to do so will not be justification for extra payment or reduced responsibilities.

Full Maintenance. If the circuits affected by the contract, or if the controller is modified in any way under the contract work, the Contractor shall maintain the entire controller and all associated circuits.

(Partial System Maintenance will not be allowed unless directed by KDOT)

Maintenance of Proposed Lighting Systems

Proposed Lighting Systems. Proposed lighting systems shall be defined as any lighting system or part of a lighting system, temporary or permanent, which is to be constructed under this contract.

The Contractor shall be fully responsible for maintenance of all items installed under this contract. Maintenance shall include, but not be limited to, any equipment failures or malfunctions as well as equipment damage either by the motoring public, Contractor operations, vandalism, or other means. The potential cost of replacing or repairing any malfunctioning, damaged, or vandalized equipment shall be included in the bid price of this item and will not be paid for separately.

Lighting System Maintenance Operations

The Contractor's responsibility shall include the maintenance of lighting units (including sign lighting), cable runs and lighting controls. In the case of a pole knockdown or sign light damage, the Contractor shall promptly clear the lighting unit and circuit discontinuity and restore the system to service. The equipment shall then be re-set by the contractor within the time limits specified herein.

If the equipment damaged by normal vehicular traffic, not contractor operations, is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the contractor shall replace the equipment in kind with payment made for such equipment under Article 109.04. If the equipment damaged by any construction operations, not normal vehicular traffic, is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the contractor shall replace the equipment in kind and the cost of the equipment shall be included in the cost of this pay item and shall not be paid for separately.

Responsibilities shall also include weekly night-time patrol of the lighting system, with patrol reports filed immediately with the Engineer and with deficiencies corrected within 24 hours of the patrol. Patrol reports shall be presented on standard forms as designated by the Engineer. Uncorrected deficiencies may be designated by the Engineer as necessitating emergency repairs as described elsewhere herein.

The following chart lists the maximum response, service restoration, and permanent repair time the Contractor will be allowed to perform corrective action on specific lighting system equipment.

INCIDENT OR PROBLEM	SERVICE RESPONSE TIME	SERVICE RESTORATION TIME	PERMANENT REPAIR TIME
Control cabinet out	1 hour	4 hours	7 Calendar days
Hanging mast arm	1 hour to clear	na	7 Calendar days
Radio problem	1 hour	4 hours	7 Calendar days
Motorist caused damage or leaning light pole 10 degrees or more	1 hour to clear	4 hours	7 Calendar days
Circuit out – Needs to reset breaker	1 hour	4 hours	na
Circuit out – Cable trouble	1 hour	24 hours	21 Calendar days
Outage of 3 or more successive lights	1 hour	4 hours	na
Outage of 75% of lights on one tower	1 hour	4 hours	na
Outage of light nearest RR crossing approach, Islands and gores	1 hour	4 hours	na
Outage (single or multiple) found on night outage survey or reported to EMC	na	na	7 Calendar days
Navigation light outage	na	na	24 hours

- **Service Response Time** -- amount of time from the initial notification to the Contractor until a patrolman physically arrives at the location.

- **Service Restoration Time** – amount of time from the initial notification to the Contractor until the time the system is fully operational again (In cases of motorist caused damage the undamaged portions of the system are operational.)

- **Permanent Repair Time** – amount of time from initial notification to the Contractor until the time permanent repairs are made if the Contractor was required to make temporary repairs to meet the service restoration requirement.

Failure to provide this service will result in liquidated damages of $500 per day per occurrence. In addition, the Department reserves the right to assign any work not completed within this timeframe to the Village's Maintenance Contractor. All costs

associated to repair this uncompleted work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Failure to pay these costs to the Village's Maintenance Contractor within one month after the incident will result in additional liquidated damages of $500 per month per occurrence. Unpaid bills will be deducted from any monies owed to the Contractor. Repeated failures and/or a gross failure of maintenance shall result in the Village's Electrical Maintenance Contractor being directed to correct all deficiencies and the resulting costs deducted from any monies owed the contractor.

Damage caused by the Contractor's operations shall be repaired at no additional cost to the Contract.

Operation of Lighting

The lighting shall be operational every night, dusk to dawn. Duplicate lighting systems (such as temporary lighting and proposed new lighting) shall not be operated simultaneously. Lighting systems shall not be kept in operation during long daytime periods.

Method of Measurement

The contractor shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the lighting system is fully operational prior to submitting a pay request. Failure to do so will be grounds for denying the pay request. Months in which the lighting systems are not maintained and not operational will not be paid for. Payment shall not be made retroactively for months in which lighting systems were not operational.

Basis of Payment. Maintenance of lighting systems shall be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar month for **MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEM**, which shall include all work as described herein.

REMOVE CABLE FROM CONDUIT

Description: This work shall consist of removing existing electric cables from conduit at the locations shown on the plans and disposing of them. All electric cables shall be disconnected from their source and removed all together from the conduit.

Construction Requirements: The Contractor shall be responsible for verifying the upstream source of power, and downstream electrical equipment connected prior to disconnecting.

If cables cannot be removed from the conduit, the Contractor shall inform the engineer.

After cables have been removed, the conduit shall be cut down to a minimum of 1 foot below grade and abandoned.

Work to be performed under this pay item is indicated in contract plan drawings and shall be in conformance with NEC, IDOT and local ordinances.

Measurement and Payment: This item will be measured for payment for per lineal foot of conduit that cables are removed from (not by the number of cables or total length of cables removed).

The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for REMOVE CABLE FROM CONDUIT, which price shall be payment in full for all material, labor and any other items required to complete the work.

REMOVAL OF LIGHTING LUMINAIRE, SALVAGE

Description. This work shall consist of removing and salvaging of an existing KDOT LED cobra head type luminaire from a roadway light pole at the location shown on the drawings.

Construction Requirements. The pole wiring shall be disconnected from the luminaire. The luminaire shall be disconnected from the mast arm and removed. The pole wiring, fusing and luminaire shall be reused and reconnected. All work shall be installed in accordance with Section 842 of the Standard Specifications, and contract plan drawings.

Contractor shall coordinate with KDOT on where to drop off the salvaged luminaires.

Measurement and Payment. The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for REMOVAL OF LIGHTING LUMINAIRE, SALVAGE, which price shall be payment in full for all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to complete the work described above and as indicated on the drawings.

LUMINAIRE, LED, ROADWAY

Effective: April 1, 2025

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a roadway LED luminaire as shown on the plans, as specified herein.

General. The luminaire including the housing, driver and optical assembly shall be assembled in the U.S.A. The luminaire shall be assembled by and manufactured by the same manufacturer. The luminaire shall be mechanically strong and easy to maintain. The size, weight, and shape of the luminaire shall be designed so as not to incite detrimental vibrations in its respective pole and it shall be compatible with the pole and arm. All electrical and electronic components of the luminaire shall comply with the requirements of Restriction of Hazardous Materials (RoHS) regulations. The luminaire shall be listed for wet locations by an NRTL and shall meet the requirements of UL 1598 and UL 8750

Submittal Requirements.

The Contractor shall also submit the following manufacturer's product data for each type of luminaire:

1. Descriptive literature and catalogue cuts for luminaire, LED driver, and surge protection device. Completed manufacturer’s luminaire ordering form with the full catalog number provided

2. LED drive current, total luminaire input wattage and total luminaire current at the system operating voltage or voltage range and ambient temperature of 25 C.

3. LED efficacy per luminaire expressed in lumens per watt (l/w).

4. Initial delivered lumens at the specified color temperature, drive current, and ambient
temperature.

5. IES file associated with each submitted luminaire in the IES LM-63 format.

6. Computer photometric calculation reports as specified and in the luminaire performance table.

7. TM-15 BUG rating report.

8. Isofootcandle chart with max candela point and half candela trace indicated.

9. Documentation of manufacturers experience and verification that luminaires were assembled in the U.S.A. as specified.

10. Written warranty.

Upon request by the Engineer, the submittals shall also include any or all the following:

a. TM-21 calculator spreadsheet (XLSX or PDF format) and if available, TM-28 report for the specified luminaire or luminaire family. Both reports shall be for 50,000 hours at an ambient temperature of 77 °F (25 °C).

b. LM-79 report with National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) current at the time of testing in PDF format inclusive of the following: isofootcandle diagram with half candela contour and maximum candela point; polar plots through maximum plane and maximum cone; coefficient of utilization graph; candela table; and spectral distribution graph and chromaticity diagram.

c. LM-80 report for the specified LED package in PDF format and if available, LM-84 report for the specified luminaire or luminaire family in PDF format. Both reports shall be conducted by a laboratory with NVLAP certification current at the time of testing.

d. AGi32 calculation file matching the submittal package.

e. In Situ Temperature Measurement Test (ISTMT) report for the specified luminaire or luminaire family in PDF format.

f. Vibration test report in accordance with ANSI C136.31 in PDF format.

g. ASTM B117/ASTM D1654 (neutral salt spray) test and sample evaluation report in PDF format.

h. ASTM G154 (ASTM D523) gloss test report in PDF format.

i. LED drive current, total luminaire input wattage, and current over the operating voltage range at an ambient temperature of 77 °F (25 °C).

j. Power factor (pf) and total harmonic distortion (THD) at maximum and minimum supply and at nominal voltage for the dimmed states of 70%, 50%, and 30% full power.

k. Ingress protection (IP) test reports, conducted according to ANSI C136.25 requirements, for the driver and optical assembly in PDF format.

l. Installation, maintenance, and cleaning instructions in PDF format, including recommendations on periodic cleaning methods.

m. Documentation in PDF format that the reporting laboratory is certified to perform the required tests.

A sample luminaire shall also be provided upon request of the Engineer. The sample shall be as proposed for the contract and shall be delivered by the Contractor to the District Headquarters. After review, the Contractor shall retrieve the luminaire.

Manufacturer Experience.

The luminaire shall be designed to be incorporated into a lighting system with an expected 20 year lifetime. The luminaire manufacturer shall have a minimum of 15 years' experience manufacturing LED roadway luminaires; parking lot, architectural, or residential luminaires are not applicable to this requirement. The manufacturer shall have a minimum of 100,000 total LED roadway luminaires installed on a minimum of 100 separate installations, all within the U.S.A.

Housing.

All external surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and be constructed in such a way as to discourage the accumulation of water, ice, and debris.

Material. The luminaire shall be a single device not requiring on-site assembly for installation. The driver for the luminaire shall be integral to the unit.

Finish. The luminaire shall have a baked acrylic enamel finish. The color of the finish shall be gray, unless otherwise indicated.

The finish shall have a rating of six or greater according to ASTM D1654, Section 8.0 Procedure A – Evaluation of Rust Creepage for Scribed Samples after exposure to1000 hours of testing according to ASTM B117 for painted or finished surfaces under environmental exposure.

The luminaire finish shall have less than or equal to 30% reduction of gloss according to ASTM D523 after exposure of 500 hours to ASTM G154 Cycle 6 QUV® accelerated weathering testing.

The luminaire shall slip-fit on a mounting arm with a 2" diameter tenon (2.375" outer diameter), and shall have a barrier to limit the amount of insertion. The slip fitter clamp shall utilize four (4) bolts to clamp to the tenon arm. The luminaire shall be provided with a leveling surface and shall be capable of being tilted ±5 degrees from the axis of attachment in 2.5 degree increments and rotated to any degree with respect to the supporting arm.

All external surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and be constructed in such a way as to discourage the accumulation of water, ice, and debris.

The effective projected area (EPA) of the luminaire shall not exceed 1.6 sq ft (0.149 sq m) and the weight, including accessories, shall not exceed 40 lb (18.14 kg). **If the weight of the luminaire is less than 20 lb (9.07 kg), weight shall be added to the mounting arm or a supplemental vibration damper installed as approved by the Engineer.**

A passive cooling method with no moving, rotating parts, or liquids shall be employed for heat management.

The luminaire shall include a fully prewired, 7-pin twist lock ANSI C136.41-compliant receptacle. Unused pins shall be connected as directed by the Manufacturer and as approved by the Engineer. A shorting cap shall be provided with the luminaire that is compliant with ANSI C136.10.

Vibration Testing. All luminaires shall be subjected to and pass vibration testing requirements at "3G" minimum zero to peak acceleration in accordance with ANSI C136.31 requirements using the same luminaire. To be accepted, the luminaire housing, hardware, and each individual component shall pass this test with no noticeable damage and the luminaire must remain fully operational after testing.

Labels. An internal label shall be provided indicating the luminaire is suitable for wet locations and indicating the luminaire is an NRTL listed product to UL1598 and UL8750. The internal label shall also comply with the requirements of ANSI C136.22.

An external label consisting of two black characters on a white background with the dimensions of the label and the characters as specified in ANSI C136.15 for HPS luminaires. The first character shall be the alphabetical character representing the initial lumen output as specified in Table 1 of Article 1067.06(c). The second character shall be the numerical character representing the transverse light distribution type as specified in IES RP-8 (i.e. Types 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5).

Hardware. All hardware shall be stainless steel or of other corrosion resistant material approved by the Engineer.

Luminaires shall be designed to be easily serviced, having fasteners such as quarter-turn clips of the heavy spring-loaded type with large, deep straight slot heads, complete with a receptacle and shall be according to military specification MIL-f-5591.

All hardware shall be captive and not susceptible to falling from the luminaire during maintenance operations. This shall include lens/lens frame fasteners as well hardware holding the removable driver and electronic components in place.

Provisions for any future house-side external or internal shielding should be indicated along with means of attachment.

Circuiting shall be designed to minimize the impact of individual LED failures on the operation of the other LED's.

Wiring. Wiring within the electrical enclosure shall be rated at 600v, 105°C or higher.

Driver.

The driver shall be integral to the luminaire shall be capable of receiving an indefinite open and short circuit output conditions without damage.

The driver shall incorporate the use of thermal foldback circuitry to reduce output current under abnormal driver case temperature conditions and shall be rated for a lifetime of 100,000 hours at an ambient temperature exposure of 77 °F (25 °C) to the luminaire. If the driver has a thermal shut down feature, it shall not turn off the LEDs when operated at 104 °F (40 °C) or less.

The driver shall have an input voltage range of 120 to 277 volts (± 10%) or 347 to 480 volts (± 10%) according to the contract documents. When the driver is operating within the rated input voltage range and in an un-dimmed state, the power factor measurement shall be not less than 0.9 and the THD measurement shall be no greater than 20%.

The driver shall meet the requirements of the FCC Rules and Regulations, Title 47, Part 15 for Class A devices with regard to electromagnetic compatibility. This shall be confirmed through the testing methods in accordance with ANSI C63.4 for electromagnetic interference.

The driver shall be dimmable using the protocol listed in the Luminaire Performance Table shown in the contract.

Surge Protection. The luminaire shall comply the requirements of ANSI C136.2 for electrical transient immunity at the "Extreme" level (20KV/10KA) and shall be equipped

with a surge protective device (SPD) that is UL1449 compliant with indicator light. An SPD failure shall open the circuit to protect the driver.

LED Optical Assembly

The optical assembly shall have an IP 65 or higher rating in accordance with ANSI C136.25. The circuiting of the LED array shall be designed to minimize the effect of individual LED failures on the operation of other LEDs. All optical components shall be made of glass or a UV stabilized, non-yellowing material.

The optical assembly shall utilize high brightness, long life, minimum 70 CRI, 4,000K color temperature (+/-300K) LEDs binned in accordance with ANSI C78.377. Lenses shall be UV-stabilized acrylic or glass.

Lumen depreciation at 50,000 hours of operation shall not exceed 15% of initial lumen output at the specified LED drive current and an ambient temperature of 25° C.

The luminaire may or may not have a glass lens over the LED modules. If a glass lens is used, it must be a flat lens. Material other than glass will not be acceptable. If a glass lens is not used, the LED modules may not protrude lower than the luminaire housing.

The assembly shall have individual serial numbers or other means for manufacturer tracking.

Photometric Performance.

Luminaires shall be tested according to IESNA LM-79. This testing shall be performed by a test laboratory holding accreditation from the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for the IESNA LM-79 test procedure.

Data reports as a minimum shall yield an isofootcandle chart, with max candela point and half candela trace indicated, maximum plane and maximum cone plots of candela, a candlepower table (house and street side), a coefficient of utilization chart, a luminous flux distribution table, spectral distribution plots, chromaticity plots, and other standard report outputs of the above mentioned tests.

The luminaire shall have a BUG rating of Back Light B3 or less, Up Light rating of U0, and a Glare rating of G3 or less unless otherwise indicated in the luminaire performance table.

Photometric Calculations.

Calculations. Submitted report shall include a luminaire classification system graph with both the recorded lumen value and percent lumens by zone along with the BUG rating according to IESNA TM-15.

Complete point-by-point luminance and veiling luminance calculations as well as listings of all indicated averages and ratios as applicable shall be provided in accordance with IESNA RP-8 recommendations. Lighting calculations shall be performed using AGi32 software with all luminance calculations performed to one decimal place (i.e. x.x cd/m2). Uniformity ratios shall also be calculated to one decimal place (i.e. x.x:1). Calculation results shall demonstrate that the submitted luminaire meets the lighting metrics specified in the project Luminaire Performance Table(s). Values shall be rounded to the number of significant digits indicated in the luminaire performance table(s).

All photometry must be **photopic**. Scotopic or mesopic factors will not be allowed. The AGi32 file shall be submitted at the request of the Engineer.

IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE
ROADWAY LIGHTING

GIVEN CONDITIONS

Roadway Data	Pavement Width	110	Ft
	Number of Lanes Left of Median	4	
	Number of Lanes Right of Median	4	
	Lane Width	13.75	Ft
	Median Width	0	Ft
	IES Surface Classification	R3	
	Q-Zero Value	0.07	
Mounting Data	Mounting Height	45	Ft
	Mast Arm Length	15	Ft
	Pole Set-Back from Edge of Pavement	6	Ft
Luminaire Data	Source	LED	
	Color Temperature	3000	°K
	Lumens	20,000	Min
	Pay Item Lumen Designation	G	
	BUG Rating	B3-U0-G4	
	IES Vertical Distribution	M	
	IES Control of Distribution	C	
	IES Lateral Distribution	3	
	Total Light Loss Factor	0.70	
Pole Layout Data	Spacing	160	Ft
	Configuration	Opposite	
	Luminaire Overhang over E.O.P.	9	Ft

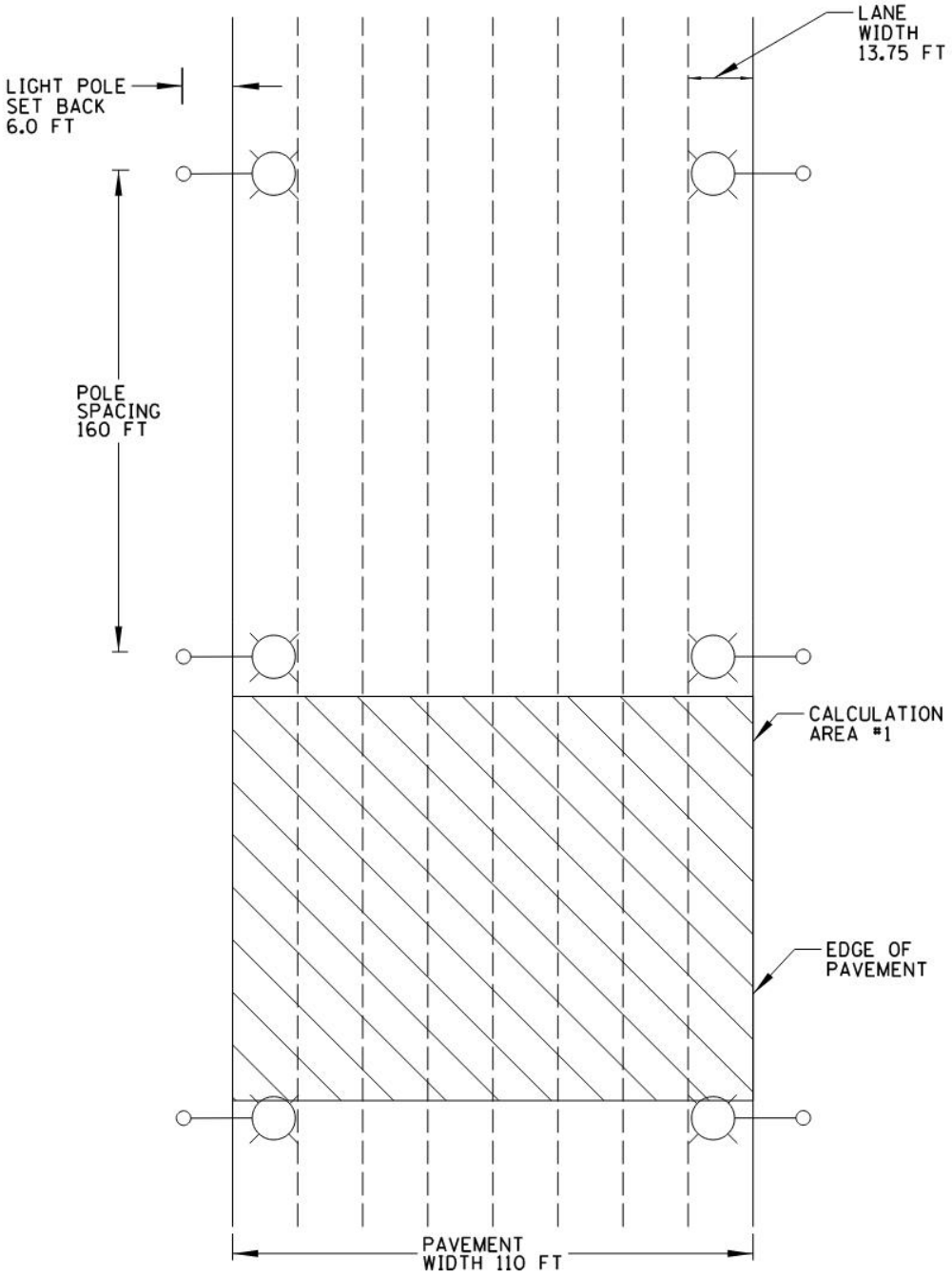
NOTE: Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested, and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

NOTE: These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

Roadway Luminance	Average Luminance, L_{AVE} (Max)	1.125	Cd/m^2
	Average Luminance, L_{AVE} (Min)	0.90	Cd/m^2
	Uniformity Ratio, L_{AVE}/L_{MIN}	3.0	Max
	Uniformity Ratio, L_{MAX}/L_{MIN}	5.0	Max
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, L_V/L_{AVE}	0.3	Max

LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE DIAGRAM FOR 110 FT CROSS SECTION



Independent Testing

When a contract has 50 or more luminaires of the same type (distribution type and lumen output/wattage), that luminaire type shall be independently tested, unless otherwise noted. The quantity of luminaires to be tested shall be as specified in the following table.

Contract Quantity	Luminaires to be Tested
1-49	0 (unless otherwise noted)
50-100	2
101-150	3
151-200	4
201-250	5
251-300	6
301-350	7

The Contractor shall coordinate the testing with the contract schedule considering submittal, manufacturing, testing, and installation lead-times and deadlines.

The Electrical Engineer shall select from all the project luminaires at the Contractor's or distributor's storage facility, within District 1, the luminaires for testing. In all cases, the selection of luminaires shall be a random selection from the entire completed lot of luminaires required for the contract. Selections from partial lots will not be allowed. An additional luminaire shall also be selected for physical inspection by the Engineer at the District Headquarters. This luminaire will be available for the Contractor to pick up at a later date to be installed under this contract. This luminaire is in addition to the luminaire required as a part of the submittal process specified elsewhere.

Alternative selection process. With the Engineer's prior approval, the Contractor shall provide a list of luminaire serial numbers for all the luminaires. The Engineer shall make a random selection of the required number of luminaires for testing from the serial numbers. That luminaire must then be photographed clearly showing the serial number prior to shipment to the selected and approved testing laboratory. The testing laboratory shall include a photograph of the luminaire along with the test results directly to the Engineer.

Luminaires shall be tested at a National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accredited laboratory approved for each of the required tests. The testing facility shall not be associated in any way, subsidiary or otherwise, with the luminaire

manufacturer. All costs associated with luminaire testing shall be included in the bid price of the luminaire.

The selection of the proposed independent laboratory shall be presented with the information submitted for review and approval.

The testing performed shall include photometric and electrical testing.

All tests shall be conducted at the luminaire system operating voltage of 240 volts unless specified differently in the contract plans.

Photometric testing shall be according to IES recommendations, performed with a goniophotometer and as a minimum, shall yield an isofootcandle chart, with max candela point and half candela trace indicated, an isocandela diagram, maximum planned and maximum cone plots of candela, a candlepower table (House and street side), a coefficient of utilization chart, a luminous flux distribution table, BUG rating report, and complete calculations based on specified requirements and test results.

Electrical testing shall conform to NEMA and ANSI standards and, as a minimum shall include a complete check of wiring connections and a table of characteristics showing input amperes, watts, power factor, total harmonic distortion and LED drive current.

The summary report and the test results including IES photometric files shall be sent directly to the Resident Engineer, the Electrical Engineer, and the Contractor via email or other mutually agreeable means.

Photometric performance shall meet or exceed that of the specified values. If the luminaire does not meet the specified photometric values, the luminaire has failed regardless of whether the test results meet the submitted factory data.

Should any of the tested luminaires of a given type, and distribution fail to satisfy the specifications and perform according to approved submittal information, the luminaire type of that distribution type and wattage shall be unacceptable and be replaced by alternate equipment meeting the specifications with the submittal and testing process repeated in their entirety; or corrections made to achieve required performance.

In the case of corrections, the Contractor shall advise the Engineer of the proposed corrections and shall request a repeat of the specified testing and, if the corrections are deemed reasonable by the Engineer, the testing process shall be repeated in its entirety.

The number of luminaires to be tested shall be the same quantity as originally tested as required in the above table.

Retesting, should it become necessary, shall not be grounds for additional compensation or extension of time.

Submittal information shall include a statement of intent to provide the testing as well as a request for approval of the chosen laboratory.

Installation. Each luminaire shall be installed according to the luminaire manufacturer's recommendations.

Luminaires which are pole mounted shall be mounted on site such that poles and arms are not left unloaded. Pole mounted luminaires shall be leveled/adjusted after poles are set and vertically aligned before being energized. When mounted on a tenon, care shall be exercised to assure maximum insertion of the mounting tenon. Each luminaire shall be checked to assure compatibility with the project power system. When the night-time check of the lighting system by the Engineer indicates that any luminaires are mis-aligned, the mis-aligned luminaires shall be corrected at no additional cost.

No luminaire shall be installed prior to approval. Where independent testing is required, full approval will not be given until complete test results, demonstrating compliance with the specifications, have been reviewed and accepted by the Engineer.

Pole wiring shall be provided with the luminaire. Pole wire shall run from handhole to luminaire.
Pole wire shall be sized No. 10, rated 600 V, RHW/USE-2, and have copper conductors, stranded in conformance with ASTM B 8. Pole wire shall be insulated with cross-linked polyethylene (XLP) insulation. Pole wire shall include a phase, neutral, and green ground wire. Wire shall be trained within the pole or sign structure so as to avoid abrasion or damage to the insulation.

Pole wire shall be extended through the pole, pole grommet, luminaire ring, and any associated arm and tenon. The pole wire shall be terminated in a manner that avoids sharp kinks, pinching, pressure on the insulation, or any other arrangement prone to damaging insulation value and producing poor megger test results. Wires shall be trained away from heat sources within the luminaire. Wires shall be terminated so all strands are extended to the full depth of the terminal lug with the insulation removed far enough so it abuts against the shoulder of the lug, but is not compressed as the lug is tightened.

Included with the pole wiring shall be fusing located in the handhole. Fusing shall be according to Article 1065.01 with the exception that fuses shall be 6 amperes.

Each luminaire and optical assembly shall be free of all dirt, smudges, etc. Should the optical assembly require cleaning, a luminaire manufacturer approved cleaning procedure shall be used.

Horizontal mount luminaires shall be installed in a level, horizontal plane, with adjustments as needed to insure the optics are set perpendicular to the traveled roadway.

When the pole is bridge mounted, a minimum size stainless steel 1/4-20NC set screw shall be provided to secure the luminaire to the mast arm tenon. A hole shall be drilled and tapped through the tenon and luminaire mounting bracket and then fitted with the screw.

Warranty.

The entire luminaire and all of its component parts shall be covered by a 10-year warranty. Failure is when one or more of the following occur:

1) Negligible light output from more than 10 percent of the discrete LEDs.
2) Significant moisture that deteriorates performance of the luminaire.
3) Driver that continues to operate at a reduced output due to overheating.

The warranty period shall begin on the date of luminaire delivery. The Contractor shall verify that the Resident Engineer has noted the delivery date in the daily diary. Copy of the shipment and delivery documentation shall be submitted with the final documentation.

The replacement luminaire shall be of the same manufacturer, model, and photometric distribution as the original.

Method of Measurement. The rated initial minimum luminous flux (lumen output) of the light source, as installed in the luminaire, shall be according to the following table for each specified output designation.

Designation Type	Minimum Initial Luminous Flux	Designation Type	Minimum Initial Luminous Flux
A	2,200	F	12,500
B	3,150	G	20,000
C	4,400	H	30,500
D	6,300	I	33,000
E	9,450		

Where delivered lumens is defined as the minimum initial delivered lumens at the specified color temperature. Luminaires with an initial luminous flux less than the values listed in the above table will not be acceptable even if they meet the requirements given in the Luminaire Performance table shown in the contract.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for LUMINAIRE, LED, ROADWAY, of the output designation specified.

COMBINATION LIGHTING CONTROLLER

Effective: February 1, 2015
Revised: May 5, 2022

Description. This item shall consist of furnishing and installing a combination lighting controller complete with the panel assembly indicated on the drawings and wiring for the control of highway lighting as specified herein, shown on the Contract Drawings and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. Photo control. The photocell shall be in accordance with Article 1068.01(e)(2) except that the size of the photocell shall allow mounting under the cabinet roof overhang.

Overcurrent Protection. Circuit breakers shall be 30A unless otherwise indicated. Circuit breakers shall be standard listed molded case, thermal-magnetic bolt-on type circuit breakers with trip free indicating handles. 120 V circuit breakers shall have a listed interrupting rating of not less than 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at rated circuit voltage for which the breaker is applied.

Contactor. The contactor shall be a 30A, 2-Pole, 120VAC@60Hz electrically held contactor.

Hand-Off-Auto switch. 30mm. 3 position selector switch.

Panel Assembly. Threaded brass inserts shall be provided for the non-conductive inner mounting panel.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

General. This item shall be constructed in full accord with Section 825 of the Standard Specifications and the details as indicated in the Contract Drawings.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for COMBINATION LIGHTING CONTROLLER which price shall be payment in full for furnishing, installing, shipping, handling, tools and appurtenances necessary for a complete and operational unit as indicated on the drawings and as approved by the Engineer

LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION, 24" DIAMETER, OFFSET

Description. This work shall consist of constructing and installing a 24-inch diameter offset concrete light pole foundation as shown on the drawings.

Materials. Concrete shall be in accordance with Article 1020 of the Standard Specifications.

Reinforcement shall be in accordance with Article 1006.10.

Construction Requirements. The concrete foundation shall be constructed and installed in accordance with the Contract Plans, and in conformance with Section 836 of the Standard Specifications.

Where soil conditions require support to prevent caving in of the shaft sidewall, the contractor shall be responsible for furnishing and installing a full depth form liner at no additional cost. The Contractor shall sawcut 1/8" deep groove 6" long in top of foundation in the direction of the offset. The contractor shall also note the offset direction and offset distance on Record Drawings.

Method of Measurement. Concrete foundations shall be measured for payment in feet, along the vertical and horizontal centerlines of the foundation without overlap.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION, 24" DIAMETER, OFFSET, which price shall be payment in full for all material, labor and any other items required to complete the work.

TEMPORARY LIGHTING SYSTEM

Description. This item shall consist of furnishing and installing temporary intersection lighting where shown on the drawings. The temporary lighting shall be powered from the temporary traffic signal cabinets at those intersections. This item also consists of furnishing and installing temporary roadway luminaires on temporary wood poles where shown on the drawings.

Construction Requirements. This item includes temporary intersection lighting on temporary wood traffic signal poles and only includes the luminaires, luminaire arms, luminaire wiring and fusing. All other items related to the temporary intersection lighting (wood Poles, guy wires, aerial cable, messenger wire, grounding, splicing power/control, etc.) will be paid for separately. This items also includes temporary roadway lighting on temporary wood poles and only includes the luminaires. All other items related to the temporary roadway lighting (wood poles, luminaire arms, guy wires, aerial cable, messenger wire, grounding, splicing power/control, ect.) will be paid for separately.

The temporary lighting shall be installed and operational before any existing lighting can be deenergized and removed.

The luminaire arm shall be installed in accordance with Section 830 of the Standard Specifications, and contract plan drawings.

Each luminaire shall be installed according to the luminaire manufacturer's recommendations.

Luminaires which are pole mounted shall be mounted on site such that poles and arms are not left unloaded. Pole mounted luminaires shall be leveled/adjusted after poles are set and vertically aligned before being energized. When mounted on a tenon, care shall be exercised to assure maximum insertion of the mounting tenon. Each luminaire shall be checked to assure compatibility with the project power system. When the night-time check of the lighting system by the Engineer indicates that any luminaires are mis-aligned, the mis-aligned luminaires shall be corrected at no additional cost.

No luminaire shall be installed prior to approval.

Luminaire wiring shall be provided with the luminaire. Wire shall run from aerial cable thru arm to the luminaire. Wire shall be trained within the arm to avoid abrasion or damage to the insulation.

The wire shall be terminated in a manner that avoids sharp kinks, pinching, pressure on the insulation, or any other arrangement prone to damaging insulation value and producing poor megger test results. Wires shall be trained away from heat sources within the luminaire. Wires shall be terminated so all strands are extended to the full depth of the terminal lug with the insulation removed far enough so it abuts against the shoulder of the lug but is not compressed as the lug is tightened.

Each luminaire and optical assembly shall be free of all dirt, smudges, etc. Should the optical assembly require cleaning, a luminaire manufacturer approved cleaning procedure shall be used.

Horizontal mount luminaires shall be installed in a level, horizontal plane, with adjustments as needed to ensure the optics are set perpendicular to the traveled roadway.

Maintenance of the temporary lighting throughout construction shall be included with this work.

Materials. The new mast arm shall be aluminum, 15 feet long, and be truss type. The arm shall be in accordance with Article 1069.02(a) of the Standard Specifications and the contract plan drawings.

In order to expedite the roadway work, the luminaire may be new or previously used. The intersection luminaire shall have a range of 32,700-36,000 lumens with a medium cutoff type 3 optical distribution and a BUG rating not to exceed B3-U0-G4. The roadway luminaire shall have a range of 30,500-32,500 lumens with a medium cutoff type 3 optical distribution and a BUG rating not to exceed B4-U0-G4.

The luminaire shall remain the property of the Contractor.

The luminaire shall be listed for wet locations by an NRTL and shall meet the requirements of UL 1598 and UL 8750

Used luminaires shall be no older than five years old. Documentation shall be submitted to verify compliance with this requirement.

Submittal Requirements.

The Contractor shall submit manufacturer's product data for each type of luminaire including descriptive literature and catalogue cuts.

A sample luminaire shall also be provided upon request of the Engineer. The sample shall be as proposed for the contract and shall be delivered by the Contractor to the District Headquarters. After review, the Contractor shall retrieve the luminaire.

The luminaire shall slip-fit on a mounting arm with a 2" diameter tenon (2.375" outer diameter). The luminaire shall be provided with a leveling surface and shall be capable of being tilted ±5

degrees from the axis of attachment in 2.5 degree increments and rotated to any degree with respect to the supporting arm.

An external label consisting of two black characters on a white background with the dimensions of the label and the characters as specified in ANSI C136.15 for HPS luminaires. The first character shall be the alphabetical character representing the initial lumen output as specified in Table 1 of Article 1067.06(c). The second character shall be the numerical character representing the transverse light distribution type as specified in IES RP-8 (i.e. Types 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5).

Wiring within the electrical enclosure shall be rated at 600v, 105°C or higher.

The driver shall have an input voltage range of 120 to 277 volts (± 10%) or 347 to 480 volts (± 10%) according to the contract documents.

The driver shall meet the requirements of the FCC Rules and Regulations, Title 47, Part 15 for Class A devices with regard to electromagnetic compatibility. This shall be confirmed through the testing methods in accordance with ANSI C63.4 for electromagnetic interference.

Surge Protection. The luminaire shall comply the requirements of ANSI C136.2 for electrical transient immunity at the “Extreme” level (20KV/10KA) and shall be equipped with a surge protective device (SPD) that is UL1449 compliant with indicator light. An SPD failure shall open the circuit to protect the driver.

Wire from aerial cable to luminaire shall be sized No. 10, rated 600 V, RHW/USE-2, and have copper conductors, stranded in conformance with ASTM B 8. Wire shall be insulated with cross-linked polyethylene (XLP) insulation. Wire shall include a phase, neutral, and green ground wire. Included with the wiring shall be fusing located on wood pole. Fusing shall be according to Article 1065.01 with the exception that fuses shall be 6 amperes.

Measurement and Payment. The work shall be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TEMPORARY LIGHTING SYSTEM, which price shall be payment in full for all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to complete the work described above and as indicated on the drawings. Removal of the temporary lighting will be paid for separately.

REMOVE TEMPORARY LIGHTING SYSTEM

Description. This item shall consist of removing and disposing of temporary lighting installed in this contract where shown on the drawings.

Construction Requirements. Removal of the temporary lighting includes temporary lighting on temporary wood traffic signal poles as well as standalone roadway wood poles, and includes the luminaires, luminaire arms luminaire wiring, aerial cables, roadway wood poles, temporary handholes, ect.. Removal of all other items related to the temporary lighting (traffic signal wood poles, temporary traffic/lighting controller) will be paid for separately.

All proposed intersection and roadway lighting shall be installed and operational before any temporary lighting can be removed.

The Contractor shall be responsible for removing all equipment and material related to the temporary lighting off site and properly disposing of it.

Measurement and Payment. The work shall be paid for at the contract lump sum price for REMOVE TEMPORARY LIGHTING SYSTEM, which price shall be payment in full for all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to complete the work described above and as indicated on the drawings.

LUMINAIRE SAFETY CABLE ASSEMBLY (KDOT)

Update: 12/01/2023

Description. This item shall consist of providing a luminaire safety cable assembly as specified herein and as indicated in the plans.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following:

Wire Rope. Cables (wire rope) shall be manufactured from Type 304 or Type 316 stainless steel having a maximum carbon content of 0.08 % and shall be a stranded assembly.
Cables shall be 3.18 mm (0.125") diameter, 7x19 Class strand core and shall have no strand joints or strand splices.

Cables shall be manufactured and listed for compliance with Federal Specification RR-W- 410 and Mil-DTL-83420.

Cable terminals shall be stainless steel compatible with the cable and as recommended by the cable manufacturer. Terminations and clips shall be the same stainless steel grade as the wire rope they are connected to.

U-Bolts. U-Bolts and associated nuts, lock washers, and mounting plates shall be manufactured from Type 304 or Type 316 stainless steel.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

General. The safety cable assembly shall be installed as indicated in the plan details. One end of the cable assembly shall have a loop fabricated from a stainless steel compression sleeve. The other end of the cable assembly shall be connected with stainless steel wire rope clips as indicated. Slack shall be kept to a minimum to prevent the luminaire from creeping off the end of the mast arm. Unless otherwise indicated in the plans, the luminaire safety cable shall only be used in conjunction with luminaires which are directly above the traveled pavement.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract price each for LUMINAIRE SAFETY CABLE ASSEMBLY, which shall be payment for the work as described herein and as indicated in the plans.

IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION

Effective: August 1, 2012 Revised: February 2, 2017

In addition to the Contractor's equal employment opportunity (EEO) affirmative action efforts undertaken as required by this Contract, the Contractor is encouraged to participate in the incentive program described below to provide additional on-the-job training to certified graduates of the IDOT pre-apprenticeship training program, as outlined in this Special Provision.

IDOT funds, and various Illinois community colleges operate, pre-apprenticeship training programs throughout the State to provide training and skill-improvement opportunities to promote the increased employment of minority groups, disadvantaged persons and women in all aspects of the highway construction industry. The intent of this IDOT Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program Graduate (TPG) special provision (Special Provision) is to place these certified program graduates on the project site for this Contract in order to provide the graduates with meaningful on-the-job training. Pursuant to this Special Provision, the Contractor must make every reasonable effort to recruit and employ certified TPG trainees to the extent such individuals are available within a practicable distance of the project site.

Specifically, participation of the Contractor or its subcontractor in the Program entitles the participant to reimbursement for graduates' hourly wages at $15.00 per hour per utilized TPG trainee, subject to the terms of this Special Provision. Reimbursement payment will be made even though the Contractor or subcontractor may also receive additional training program funds from other non-IDOT sources for other non-TPG trainees on the Contract, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor or subcontractor from receiving reimbursement from another entity through another program, such as IDOT through the TPG program. With regard to any IDOT funded construction training program other than TPG, however, additional reimbursement for other IDOT programs will not be made beyond the TPG Program described in this Special Provision when the TPG Program is utilized.

No payment will be made to the Contractor if the Contractor or subcontractor fails to provide the required on-site training to TPG trainees, as solely determined by IDOT. A TPG trainee must begin training on the project as soon as the start of work that utilizes the relevant trade skill and the TPG trainee must remain on the project site through completion of the Contract, so long as training opportunities continue to exist in the relevant work classification. Should a TPG trainee's employment end in advance of the completion of the Contract, the Contractor must promptly notify the IDOT District EEO Officer for the Contract that the TPG's involvement in the Contract has ended. The Contractor must supply a written report for the reason the TPG trainee involvement

terminated, the hours completed by the TPG trainee on the Contract, and the number of hours for which the incentive payment provided under this Special Provision will be, or has been claimed for the separated TPG trainee.

Finally, the Contractor must maintain all records it creates as a result of participation in the Program on the Contract, and furnish periodic written reports to the IDOT District EEO Officer that document its contractual performance under and compliance with this Special Provision. Finally, through participation in the Program and reimbursement of wages, the Contractor is not relieved of, and IDOT has not waived, the requirements of any federal or state labor or employment law applicable to TPG workers, including compliance with the Illinois Prevailing Wage Act.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT: The unit of measurement is in hours.

BASIS OF PAYMENT: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of $15.00 per hour for each utilized certified TPG Program trainee (TRAINEES TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE). The estimated total number of hours, unit price, and total price must be included in the schedule of prices for the Contract submitted by Contractor prior to beginning work. The initial number of TPG trainees for which the incentive is available for this contract is 4.

The Department has contracted with several educational institutions to provide screening, tutoring and pre-training to individuals interested in working as a TPG trainee in various areas of common construction trade work. Only individuals who have successfully completed a Pre- Apprenticeship Training Program at these IDOT approved institutions are eligible to be TPG trainees. To obtain a list of institutions that can connect the Contractor with eligible TPG trainees, the Contractor may contact: HCCTP TPG Program Coordinator, Office of Business and Workforce Diversity (IDOT OBWD), Room 319, Illinois Department of Transportation, 2300 S. Dirksen Parkway, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Prior to commencing construction with the utilization of a TPG trainee, the Contractor must submit documentation to the IDOT District EEO Officer for the Contract that provides the names and contact information of the TPG trainee(s) to be trained in each selected work classification, proof that that the TPG trainee(s) has successfully completed a Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program, proof that the TPG is in an Apprenticeship Training Program approved by the U.S. Department of Labor Bureau of Apprenticeship Training, and the start date for training in each of the applicable work classifications.

To receive payment, the Contractor must provide training opportunities aimed at developing a full journeyworker in the type of trade or job classification involved. During the course of performance of the Contract, the Contractor may seek approval from the IDOT District EEO Officer to employ additional eligible TPG trainees. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contracted work, it must determine how many, if

any, of the TPGs will be trained by the subcontractor. Though a subcontractor may conduct training, the Contractor retains the responsibility for meeting all requirements imposed by this Special Provision. The Contractor must also include this Special Provision in any subcontract where payment for contracted work performed by a TPG trainee will be passed on to a subcontractor.

Training through the Program is intended to move TPGs toward journeyman status, which is the primary objective of this Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor must make every effort to enroll TPG trainees by recruitment through the Program participant educational institutions to the extent eligible TPGs are available within a reasonable geographic area of the project. The Contractor is responsible for demonstrating, through documentation, the recruitment efforts it has undertaken prior to the determination by IDOT whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Special Provision, and therefore, entitled to the Training Program Graduate reimbursement of $15.00 per hour.

Notwithstanding the on-the-job training requirement of this TPG Special Provision, some minimal off-site training is permissible as long as the offsite training is an integral part of the work of the contract, and does not compromise or conflict with the required on-site training that is central to the purpose of the Program. No individual may be employed as a TPG trainee in any work classification in which he/she has previously successfully completed a training program leading to journeyman status in any trade, or in which he/she has worked at a journeyman level or higher.

AVAILABLE REPORTS

☐ No project specific reports were prepared.

When applicable, the following checked reports and record information is available for Bidders' reference upon request:

☐ Record structural plans
☒ Preliminary Site Investigation (PSI)
☒ Preliminary Environmental Site Assessment (PESA)
☒ Soils/Geotechnical Report
☒ Boring Logs
☒ Pavement Cores
☐ Location Drainage Study (LDS)
☐ Hydraulic Report
☐ Noise Analysis
☐ Other:

Those seeking these reports should request access from:

Melissa McGhee, P.E. CBBEL, (mmcghee@cbbel.com)
Christopher B. Burke Engineering, Ltd.
9575 W. Higgins Rd. Rosemont, IL 60018
847-823-0500
Available M-F 7:30 a.m. – 4:00 p.m.

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation
Bureau of Local Roads and Streets

SPECIAL PROVISION FOR INSURANCE

Effective: February 1, 2007
Revised: August 1, 2007

All references to Sections or Articles in this specification shall be construed to mean specific Section or Article of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted by the Department of Transportation.

The Contractor shall name the following entities as additional insured under the Contractor's general liability insurance policy in accordance with Article 107.27:

Kane County Division of Transportation

City of Elgin

Village of South Elgin

The entities listed above and their officers, employees, and agents shall be indemnified and held harmless in accordance with Article 107.26.

State of Illinois
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
Bureau of Local Roads & Streets
SPECIAL PROVISION
FOR
LOCAL QUALITY ASSURANCE/ QUALITY MANAGEMENT QC/QA
Effective: January 1, 2022

Replace the first five paragraphs of Article 1030.06 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

"**1030.06 Quality Management Program.** The Quality Management Program (QMP) will be Quality Control / Quality Assurance (QC/QA) according to the following."

Delete Article 1030.06(d)(1) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Article 1030.09(g)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(3) If core testing is the density verification method, the Contractor shall provide personnel and equipment to collect density verification cores for the Engineer. Core locations will be determined by the Engineer following the document "Hot-Mix Asphalt QC/QA Procedure for Determining Random Density Locations" at density verification intervals defined in Article 1030.09(b). After the Engineer identifies a density verification location and prior to opening to traffic, the Contractor shall cut a 4 in. (100 mm) diameter core. With the approval of the Engineer, the cores may be cut at a later time."

Revise Article 1030.09(h)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(2) After final rolling and prior to paving subsequent lifts, the Engineer will identify the random density verification test locations. Cores or nuclear density gauge testing will be used for density verification. The method used for density verification will be as selected below.

Density Verification Method	
☒	Cores
☐	Nuclear Density Gauge (Correlated when paving ≥ 3,000 tons per mixture)

Density verification test locations will be determined according to the document "Hot-Mix Asphalt QC/QA Procedure for Determining Random Density Locations". The density testing interval for paving wider than or equal to 3 ft (1 m) will be 0.5 miles (800 m) for lift thicknesses of 3 in. (75 mm) or less and 0.2 miles (320 m) for lift thicknesses greater than 3 in. (75 mm). The density testing interval for paving less than 3 ft (1 m) wide will be 1 mile (1,600 m). If a day's paving will be less than the prescribed density testing interval, the length of the day's paving will be the interval for that day. The density testing interval for mixtures used for patching will be 50 patches with a minimum of one test per mixture per project.

If core testing is the density verification method, the Engineer will witness the Contractor coring, and secure and take possession of all density samples at the

density verification locations. The Engineer will test the cores collected by the Contractor for density according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 166 or AASHTO T 275.

If nuclear density gauge testing is the density verification method, the Engineer will conduct nuclear density gauge tests. The Engineer will follow the density testing procedure detailed in the document "Illinois Modified ASTM D 2950, Standard Test Method for Density of Bituminous Concrete In-Place by Nuclear Method".

A density verification test will be the result of a single core or the average of the nuclear density tests at one location. The results of each density test must be within acceptable limits. The Engineer will promptly notify the Contractor of observed deficiencies."

Revise the seventh paragraph and all subsequent paragraphs in Section D. of the document "Hot-Mix Asphalt QC/QA Initial Daily Plant and Random Samples" to read:

"Mixtures shall be sampled from the truck at the plant by the Contractor following the same procedure used to collect QC mixture samples (Section A). This process will be witnessed by the Engineer who will take custody of the verification sample. Each sample bag with a verification mixture sample will be secured by the Engineer using a locking ID tag. Sample boxes containing the verification mixture sample will be sealed/taped by the Engineer using a security ID label."

Illinois Department of Transportation

Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan

Route	Marked Route	Section Number
Randall Road	FAP0336	19-00511-00-CH
Project Number	**County**	**Contract Number**
HDG1(311)	Kane	61M55

This plan has been prepared to comply with the provisions of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit No. ILR10 (Permit ILR10), issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA) for storm water discharges from construction site activities.

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Permittee Signature & Date

6-5-2026

SWPPP Notes

Preparing BDE 2342 (Storm Water Pollution Prevent Plan)

Guidance on preparing each section of BDE 2342 (Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan) is found in Chapter 41 of the IDOT Bureau of Design and Environment (BDE) Manual, please consult this chapter during SWPPP preparation Please note that the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA) has 30 days to review the Notice of Intent (NOI) prior to project approval and any deficiencies can result in construction delays.

The Notice of Intent contains the following documents:

- BDE 2342 (Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan)
- BDE 2342 A (Contractor Certification Statement)
- Erosion and Sediment Control Plan (See Section 63-4.09 of the BDE Manual)

Non-applicable information
If any section of the SWPPP is not applicable put “N/A” in box rather than leaving blank.

National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Compliance

Description of Work: This work shall consist of those efforts necessary for compliance with the requirements of the Clean Water Act, Section 402 (NPDES), and the Illinois Environment Protection Act. This provision also provides the background information needed to comply with ILR10 and ILR40 permits for this project.

NPDES COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS

Part I: Site Description

1. Describe the project location; include latitude and longitude, section, town, and range.

The project involves work along existing Randall Road from McDonald Road/Stearns Road on the south to approximately 2320 linear feet north of Hopps Road (from approximately STA 480+64 to STA 543+16), Kane County, Illinois (Latitude:41°59'45.0"N, Longitude:88°20'16.9"W); Section: 28, 32, 33;Township: 41N; Range:8E of the Third Principal Meridian.

2. Describe the nature of the construction activity or demolition work.

The work to be performed under this contract consists of the reconstruction of approximately one-mile of Randall Road, as well as resurfacing of approximately 0.22 miles located at the northern and southern termini of the project corridor. The existing roadway is two lanes in each direction, separated by a flush striped median and bound by paved shoulders with open drainage ditches on both sides. The proposed improvements include adding a third lane in each direction, a barrier median between opposing travel lanes, a new enclosed drainage system, a new multi-use path, realignment of Randall Road and Hopps Road to improve the intersection angle to 75-degrees and remove superelevation from the intersection, and a grade separation of the Canadian National Railroad (CNRR). Work shall also include installation/maintenance of erosion & sediment control (ESC) practices with each applicable stage of construction, final stabilization, removal of temporary ESC measures, and all incidental & collateral work necessary to complete the project as shown on the plans and described in the special provisions.

3. Describe the intended sequence of major activities which disturb soils for major portions of the site (e.g. clearing, grubbing, excavation, grading, on-site or off-site stockpiling of soils, on-site or off-site storage of materials).

See General Notes (including Soil Erosion and Sediment Control notes), Typical Sections, Existing Conditions and Removal Plans, Drainage Removal Plans, Maintenance of Traffic Plans (including Notes and Typical Sections), Erosion Control Plans (including Sedimentation and Erosion Control Notes, Construction Details, and Temporary Drainage Plans), Drainage Plan and Profile (including Drainage General Notes), Landscaping Plans, Structural Plans (including general notes and details, stage construction typical sections, general plan and elevation sheets, and typical sections with wall elevations) and Cross Sections provided in the full plan set.

4. The total area of the construction site is estimated to be 36.7 acres.

5. The total area of the site estimated to be disturbed by excavation, grading or other activities is 29.5 acres.

6. Determine an estimate of the runoff coefficient of the site after construction activities are completed.

C = 0.69

7. Provide the existing information describing the potential erosivity of the soil at discharge locations at the project site.

Based on the Soil Survey of Kane County, the soils located at all three discharge locations throughout the project corridor are classified as drummer silty clay loam (152A) soil. According to the NRCS National Hydric Soil List, this soil has a high likelihood of being hydric within specific landforms such as outwash plains or depressions. The existing discharge locations are limited in potential erosivity. All discharge locations are closed conduit storm sewers that directly discharges to a wetland/waterway. Based on the soil's K factor, potential for erosion at the discharge locations is anticipated to be minimal under normal circumstances along with the implementation of Best Management Practices.

8. Erosion and Sediment Control Plan (Graphic Plan) is included in the contract. ☒ Yes ☐ No

9. List all soils found within project boundaries; include map until name, slope information, and erosivity.

- 146A- Elliot silt loam, 0 to 2% slopes (K factor = 0.32, moderate susceptibility of soil erosion)
- 149A- Brenton silt loam, 0 to 2% slopes (K factor = 0.32, moderate susceptibility of soil erosion)
- 152A- Drummer silty clay loam, 0 to 2% slopes (K factor = 0.24, low susceptibility of soil erosion)
- 223C2- Varna silt loam, 4 to 6% slopes, eroded (K factor = 0.37, moderate susceptibility of soil erosion)
- 325A- Dresden silt loam, 0 to 2% slopes (K factor = 0.32, moderate susceptibility of soil erosion)
- 325B- Dresden silt loam, 2 to 4% slopes (K factor = 0.32, moderate susceptibility of soil erosion)
- 325C2- Dresden silt loam, 4 to 6% slopes, eroded (K factor = 0.32, moderate susceptibility of soil erosion)

• 344C2- Harvard silt loam, 5 to 10% slopes, eroded (K factor = 0.43, high susceptibility of soil erosion)
• 369A- Waupecan silt loam, 0 to 2% slopes (K factor = 0.32, moderate susceptibility of soil erosion)
• 442A- Mundelein silt loam, 0 to 2% slopes (K factor = 0.28, moderate susceptibility of soil erosion)
• 531B- Markham silt loam, 2 to 4% slopes (K factor = 0.37, moderate susceptibility of soil erosion)
• 663A- Clare silt loam, 0 to 2% slopes (K factor = 0.32, moderate susceptibility of soil erosion)
• 663B- Clare silt loam, 2 to 5% slopes (K factor = 0.32, moderate susceptibility of soil erosion)
• 792B- Bowes silt loam, 2 to 4% slopes (K factor = 0.32, moderate susceptibility of soil erosion)
*K factor = soil erodibility factor

10. List of all MS4 permittees in the area of this project

Kane County, City of Elgin, Village of South Elgin, Elgin Township

Note: For sites discharging to an MS4, a separate map identifying the location of the construction site and the location where the MS4 discharges to surface water must be included.

Part II: Waters of the US

1. List the nearest named receiving water(s) and ultimate receiving waters.

Receiving waters- Otter Creek (within Otter - Ferson Creek Watershed (HUC 071200070102)); Ultimate receiving waters- Lower Fox Watershed (HUC 07120007)

2. Are wetlands present in the project area? ☒ Yes ☐ No

If yes, describe the areal extent of the wetland acreage at the site.

Eight (8) wetlands, a tributary to otter Creek (Site W1), a tributary to wetland Site 5, and twelve (12) constructed stormwater features were identified along the Randall Road project corridor. Total wetland/waters of the US = 3.00+ acres (Wetland #3 = 0.01 ac; Wetland #4 = 0.11+ ac; Wetland #5 = 0.23+ ac; Wetland #7 = 0.17 ac; Wetland #9 = 1.05 ac; Wetland #12 = 0.52 ac; Wetland #13 = 0.15+ ac; Wetland #14 = 0.76 ac). The project requires 0.723 acres of permanent wetland/waters impact and 0.004 acres of temporary impact. Wetland/waters of the US impacts associated with this project have been authorized by the US Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) under Nationwide Permit 14 (dated XX/XX/2026 – TBD) <Submitted to USACE under review 11/20/2025> and will be coordinated with Local and State agencies as required.

3. Natural buffers:

For any storm water discharges from construction activities within 50 feet of a Waters of the United States, except for activities for water-dependent structures authorized by a Section 404 permit, the following shall apply:

(i) A 50-foot undisturbed natural buffer between the construction activity and the Waters of the United States has been provided

☐ Yes ☒ No; and/or

(ii) Additional erosion and sediment controls within that area has been provided

☒ Yes ☐ No; and Describe: Refer to Erosion Control Plans and Section X below.

Part III. Water Quality

1. Water Quality Standards

As determined by the Illinois Pollution Control Board, Illinois waters have defined numeric limits of pollutants under the umbrella term "Water Quality Standards." In the following table are commonly used chemicals/practices used on a construction site. These chemicals if spilled into a waterway, could potentially contribute to a violation of a Water Quality Standard. If other chemicals that could contribute a violation of a Water Quality Standard, add as needed.

☒ Fertilizer (check as appropriate)

☒ Petroleum (gas, diesel, oil, kerosene, hydraulic oil / fluids)

☒ Nitrogen
☐ Phosphorus, and/or
☒ Potassium
☒ Herbicide
☒ Waste water for concrete washout station
☐ Coal tar Pitch Emulsion
☐ Other (Specify) _____
☐ Other (Specify) _____

Table 1: Common chemicals/potential pollutants used during construction

If no boxes are checked in Table 1 above, check the following box:
☐ There are no chemicals on site that will exceed a Water Quality Standards if spilled.

If any boxes are checked in Table 1 above, check the following box:
☒ There are chemicals on site that if spilled could potentially cause an exceedance of a Water Quality Standard. The Department shall implement Pollution Prevention/Good Housekeeping Practices as described in the Department's ILR40 Discharge for Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4) reiterated below and Part VIII. Unexpected Regulated Substances/Chemical Spill Procedures:

Pollution Prevention:

The Department will design, and the contractor shall, install, implement, and maintain effective pollution prevention measures to minimize the discharge of pollutants from construction activities. At a minimum, such measures must be designed, installed, implemented and maintained to:

(a) Minimize the discharge of pollutants from equipment and vehicle washing, wheel wash water, and other wash waters. Wash waters must be treated in a sediment basin or alternative control that provides equivalent or better treatment prior to discharge.

(b) Minimize the exposure of building materials, building products, construction wastes, trash, landscape materials, fertilizers, pesticides, herbicides, chemical storage tanks, deicing material storage facilities and temporary stockpiles, detergents, sanitary waste, and other materials present on the site exposed to precipitation and to storm water.

(c) Minimize the discharge of pollutants from spills, leaks and vehicle and equipment maintenance and repair activities and implement chemical spill and leak prevention and response procedures;

(d) Minimize the exposure of fuel, oil, hydraulic fluids, other petroleum products, and other chemicals by storing in covered areas or containment areas. Any chemical container with a storage of 55 gallons or more must be stored a minimum of 50 feet from receiving waters, constructed or natural site drainage features, and storm drain inlets. If infeasible due to site constraints, store containers as far away as the site permits and document in your SWPPP the specific reasons why the 50-foot setback is infeasible and how the containers will be stored.

(e) The contractor is to provide regular inspection of their construction activities and Best Management Practices (BMPs). Based on inspection findings, the contractor shall determine if repair, replacement, or maintenance measures are necessary in order to ensure the structural integrity, proper function, and treatment effectiveness of structural storm water BMPs. Necessary maintenance shall be completed as soon as conditions allow to prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to storm water or as ordered by the Engineer. The Engineer shall conduct inspections required in Section XI Inspections, and report to the contractor deficiencies noted. These Department conducted inspections do not relieve the contractor from their responsibility to inspect their operations and perform timely maintenance; and

(f) In addition, all IDOT projects are screened for Regulated Substances as described in Section 27-3 of the BDE Manual and implemented via Section 669: Removal and Disposal of Regulated substances in the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

Approved alterations to the Department's provided SWPPP, including those necessary to protect Contractor Borrow, Use and Waste areas, shall be designed, installed, implemented and maintained by the Contractor in accordance with IDOT Standard Specifications Section 280.

2. 303(d) Impaired Waterways

Does the project area have any 303(d) impaired waterways with the following impairments?

- suspended solids
- turbidity, and or
- siltation

☐ Yes ☒ No

If yes, list the name(s) of the listed water body and the impairment(s)

303(d) waterbody	Impairments(s)

In addition, It is paramount that the project does not increase the level of the impairment(s) described above. Discuss which BMPs will be implemented to reduce the risk of impairment increase

Not applicable- no impaired waterways within project limits

3. Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL)

Does the project include any receiving waters with a TMDL for sediment, total suspended solids, turbidity or siltation? ☐ Yes ☐ No

If yes, List TMDL waterbodies below and describe associated TMDL

TMDL waterbody	TMDL

Provide a description of the erosion and sediment control strategy that will be incorporated into the site design that is consistent with the assumptions and requirements of the TMDL

Not applicable- receiving body of water does not have a TMDL

If a specific numeric waste load allocation has been established that would apply to the project's discharges, provide a description of the necessary steps to meet that allocation

Not applicable- receiving body of water does not have a TMDL

Part IV. Temporary Erosion and Sediment Controls

Stabilization efforts must be initiated within 1 working day of cessation of construction activity and completed within 14 days. Areas must be stabilized if they will not be disturbed for at least 14 calendar days. Exceptions to this time frame include:

(i) Where the initiation of stabilization measures is precluded by snow cover, stabilization measures must be initiated as soon as practicable,

(ii) On areas where construction activities have temporarily ceased and will resume after 14 days, a temporary stabilization method can be used (temporary stabilization techniques must be described), and

(iii) Stabilization is not required for exit points at linear utility construction site that are used only episodically and for very short durations over the life of the project, provided other exit point controls are implemented to minimize sediment track-out.

Additionally, a record must be kept with the SWPPP throughout construction of the dates when major grading activities occur, when construction activities temporarily or permanently cease on a portion of the site, and when stabilization measures are initiated.

At a minimum, controls must be coordinated, installed and maintained to:

1. Minimize the amount of soil exposed during construction activity.
2. Minimize the disturbance of steep slopes.
3. Maintain natural buffers around surface waters, direct storm water to vegetated areas to increase sediment removal and maximize storm water infiltration, unless infeasible.
4. Minimize soil compaction and, unless infeasible, preserve topsoil.

Note: For practices below, consult relevant design criteria in Chapter 41 of the BDE Manual and maintenance criteria in Erosion and Sediment Control Field Guide for Construction.

1. Erosion Control:

The following are erosion control practices which may be used on a project (place a check by each practice that will be utilized on the project, add additional practices as needed):

- ☐ Mulch
- ☒ Erosion Control Blanket
- ☐ Turf Reinforcement Mat
- ☐ Sodding
- ☐ Geotextile fabric
- ☒ Preservation of existing vegetation
- ☒ Temporary Turf Cover Mixture (Class 7)
- ☒ Permanent seeding (Class 1-6)
- ☐ Other (Specify) _____
- ☐ Other (Specify) _____
- ☐ Other (Specify) _____

2. Sediment Control:

The following sediment control devices will be implemented on this project:

- ☒ Ditch Checks
- ☒ Inlet and Pipe protection
- ☐ Hay or Straw bales
- ☐ Above grade inlet filters (fitted)
- ☐ Above grade inlet filters (non-fitted)
- ☒ Inlet filters
- ☒ Perimeter Erosion Barrier
- ☐ Rolled Excelsior
- ☐ Silt Filter Fence
- ☐ Urethane foam/geotextiles
- ☐ Other (Specify) _____
- ☐ Other (Specify) _____
- ☐ Other (Specify) _____

3. Structural Practices:

Provide below is a description of structural practices that will be implemented:

- ☐ Aggregate Ditch
- ☐ Articulated Block Revetment Mat
- ☐ Barrier (Permanent)
- ☐ Concrete Revetment Mats
- ☒ Dewatering Filtering
- ☐ Gabions
- ☒ In-Stream or Wetland Work
- ☐ Level Spreaders
- ☐ Paved Ditch
- ☐ Permanent Check Dams
- ☐ Precast Block Revetment Mat
- ☒ Rock Outlet Protection
- ☒ Stabilized Construction Exits
- ☐ Stabilized Trench Flow
- ☐ Sediment Basin
- ☒ Retaining Walls
- ☒ Riprap
- ☒ Strom Drain Inlet Protection
- ☐ Slope Walls
- ☐ Sediment Trap
- ☐ Other (Specify) _____
- ☐ Other (Specify) _____
- ☐ Other (Specify) _____
- ☐ Other (Specify) _____

4. Polymer Flocculants

Design guidance for polymer flocculants is available in Chapter 41 of the BDE Manual. In addition, Polymer Flocculants may only be used by district Special Provision.

If polymer flocculants are used for this project, the following must be adhered to and described below:

- Identify the use of all polymer flocculants at the site.
- Dosage of treatment chemicals shall be identified along with any information from any Material Safety Data Sheet.
- Describe the location of all storage areas for chemicals.
- Include any information from the manufacturer's specifications.
- Treatment chemicals must be stored in areas where they will not be exposed to precipitation.
- The SWPPP must describe procedures for use of treatment chemicals and staff responsible for use/application of treatment chemicals must be trained on the established procedures.

Polymer flocculants or treatment controls are not proposed currently. However, if during construction activities, it is determined that polymer flocculants or treatment chemicals are necessary to maintain permit compliance, the

SWPPP shall be updated. The Contractor must obtain approval from the Engineer prior to the use of any proposed polymer flocculants or treatment chemicals.

Part V. Other Conditions

1. Dewatering

Will dewatering be required for this project? ☒ Yes ☐ No

If yes, the following applies:

- Dewatering discharges shall be routed through a sediment control (e.g., sediment trap or basin, pumped water filter bag) designed to minimize discharges with visual turbidity;
- The discharge shall not include visible floating solids or foam;
- The discharge must not cause the formation of a visible sheen on the water surface, or visible oily deposits on the bottom or shoreline of the receiving water. An oil-water separator or suitable filtration device shall be used to treat oil, grease, or other similar products if dewatering water is found to or expected to contain these materials;
- To the extent feasible, use well-vegetated (e.g., grassy or wooded), upland areas of the site to Infiltrate dewatering water before discharge;
- You are prohibited from using receiving waters as part of the treatment area;
- To minimize dewatering-related erosion and related sediment discharges. use stable. erosion-resistant surfaces (e.g., well-vegetated grassy areas, clean filler stone, geotextile underlayment) to discharge from dewatering controls. Do not place dewatering controls, such as pumped water filter bags, on steep slopes (15% or greater in grade);
- Backwash water (water used to backwash/clean any filters used as part of storm water treatment) must be properly treated or hauled off- site for disposal;
- Dewatering treatment devices shall be properly maintained; and
- See Part XI (Inspections) for inspection requirement.

Part VI. Permanent (i.e., Post-Construction) Storm Water Management Controls

Provided below is a description of measures that may be installed during the construction process to control volume and therefore the amount pollutants in storm water runoff that can occur after construction operations have been completed.

Practices may include but are not limited to the following:

- Aggregate ditch checks;
- bioswales,
- detention pond(s),
- infiltration trench;
- retention pond(s),
- open vegetated swales and natural depressions,
- treatment train (sequential system which combine several practices).
- Velocity dissipation devices (See Structural Practices above)

Describe these practices below

- Proposed detention storage basin.
- Tree preservation and permanent seeding (installed with erosion control blanket) shall be used as a permanent erosion control measure.
- Velocity dissipation device/rock outlet protection.
- Open vegetated swales.

Part VII. Additional Practices Incorporated From Local Ordinance(s)

In some instances, an additional practice from a local ordinance may be included in the project. If so, describe below (Note: the Department is not subject to local ordinances)

Kane County Stormwater Management Ordinance (SMO), see KDSWCD Standard Notes within Erosion and Sediment Control General Notes

Part VIII. Unexpected Regulated Substances/Chemical Spill Procedures

When Unexpected Regulated Substances or chemical spills occur, Article 107.19 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction shall apply. In addition, it is the contractor's responsibility to notify the Engineer in the event of a chemical spill into a ditch or waterway, the Engineer will then notify appropriate IEPA and IEMA personnel for the appropriate cleanup procedures.

Part IX. Contractor Required Submittals

Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this plan, the Contractor and each subcontractor responsible for compliance with the permit shall submit to the Resident Engineer a Contractor Certification Statement, BDE 2342A.

1. The Contractor shall provide a construction schedule containing an adequate level of detail to show major activities with implementation of pollution prevention BMPs, including the following items:

- Approximate duration of the project, including each stage of the project
- Rainy season, dry season, and winter shutdown dates
- Temporary stabilization measures to be employed by contract phases
- Mobilization time-frame
- Mass clearing and grubbing/roadside clearing dates
- Deployment of Erosion Control Practices
- Deployment of Sediment Control Practices (including stabilized construction entrances and exits to be used and how they will be maintained)
- Deployment of Construction Site Management Practices (including concrete washout facilities, chemical storage, refueling locations, etc.)
- Paving, saw-cutting, and any other pavement related operations
- Major planned stockpiling operation
- Time frame for other significant long-term operations or activities that may plan non-storm water discharges as dewatering, grinding, etc.
- Permanent stabilization activities for each area of the project

2. During the pre-construction meeting, the Contractor and each subcontractor shall provide, as an attachment to their signed Contractor Certification Statement, a discussion of how they will comply with the requirements of the permit in regard to the following items and provide a graphical representation showing location and type of BMPs to be used when applicable:

- Temporary Ditch Checks - Identify what type and the source of Temporary Ditch Checks that will be installed as part of the project. The installation details will then be included with the SWPPP.
- Vehicle Entrances and Exits - Identify type and location of stabilized construction entrances and exits to be used and how they will be maintained.
- Material Delivery, Storage and Use- Discuss where and how materials including chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum products, etc. will be stored for this project. Specifically, any chemical stored in a 55 gallon drum provided by the contractor.
- Stockpile Management - Identify the location of both on-site and off-site stockpiles. Discuss what BMPs will be used to prevent pollution of storm water from stockpiles.

- Waste Disposal - Discuss methods of waste disposal that will be used for this project.
- Spill Prevention and Control - Discuss steps that will be taken in the event of a material spill.
- Concrete Residuals and Washout Wastes - Discuss the location and type of concrete washout facilities to be used on this project and how they will be signed and maintained.
- Litter Management - Discuss how litter will be maintained for this project (education of employees, number of dumpsters, frequency of dumpster pick-up, etc.).
- Vehicle and Equipment Fueling - Identify equipment fueling locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
- Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning and Maintenance - Identify where equipment cleaning and maintenance locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
- Dewatering Activities - Identify the controls which will be used during dewatering operations to ensure sediments will not leave the construction site.

Additional measures indicated in the plan

N/A

Part X. Maintenance

It will be the Contractor's responsibility to attain maintenance guidelines for any manufactured BMPs which are to be installed and maintained per manufacture's specifications. However, when requested by the Contractor, the Resident Engineer will provide general maintenance guides (e.g., IDOT Erosion and Sediment Control Field Guide) to the Contractor for the practices associated with this project. Any damage or undermining shall be repaired immediately.

For Inlet Protection: Where there is evidence of sediment accumulation adjacent to the inlet protection measure, the deposited sediment must be removed by the following business day.

Below, describe procedures to maintain in good and effective operating conditions

All controls shall be maintained in good working order by the General Contractor or Subcontractor. If repair is warranted, it shall be completed as soon as possible. New control measures needed or controls needing repair or modification because of an inspection shall be implemented as soon as practical, but no later than seven (7) calendar days following the inspection. Requests for repairs to existing controls or new control measures requested by a Regulatory Agency shall be initiated within 24 hours.

• A 50-ft undisturbed, natural buffer will be provided where practicable and feasible. When not feasible, Waters of the US and on site wetlands will be protected by Best Management Practices (BMPs) as discussed in this Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and as shown on the Erosion Control Plan including perimeter erosion barrier (including a double row of perimeter erosion barrier),inlet filters, inlet protection, temporary ditch checks, and erosion control blankets. Additionally, vegetation removal, soil exposure, and staging construction activities will be coordinated as necessary to minimize idle, disturbed soils adjacent to buffer areas and wetlands/surface waters.

• Inlet Protection: Remove sediment from inlet filter baskets when basket is 25% full or 50% of the fabric pores are covered with silt. Clean filter if standing water is present longer than one hour after a rain event. Clean sediment or replace silt fence when sediment accumulates to one-third the height of the fabric. Where there is evidence of sediment accumulation adjacent to the inlet protection device, remove the deposited sediment by the end of the same business day in which it is found or by the end of the following business day if removal by the same business day is not feasible. Remove trash accumulated around or on top of the inlet protection device. When filter is removed for cleaning, replace fabric if any tear is present.

• Outlet Protection/Riprap: Restore dislodged protection and correct erosion that may occur. Remedy deficient areas prone to increased erosion immediately to prevent greater deficiencies.

• Perimeter Erosion Barrier (PEB): Repair tears, gaps or undermining. Restore leaning/displaced PEB and ensure taut/functional/secure. Repair/replace any missing/broken stakes or damaged sections of PEB

immediately. Clean PEB if sediment reaches one-half to one-third of the effective height of the barrier, or as directed by the Engineer (varies per type of PEB). Remove PEB once final stabilization is established. Repair PEB if undermining occurs anywhere along its entire length.

• Temporary Ditch Checks: Remove sediment from upstream side of ditch checks when sediment has reached 50% of height of structure. Repair or replace ditch checks whenever tears, splits, unraveling or compressed excelsior is apparent. Replace torn fabric mat that may allow water to undermine ditch check. Remove debris (garbage, crop residue, etc.) when observed. Reestablish the flow over the center of the ditch check. Water or sediment going around the ditch check indicates incorrect installation, device needs lengthening, or the selected device is inappropriate for site conditions. Remove ditch checks once all upslope areas are stabilized and seed or otherwise stabilize temporary ditch check areas.

• Erosion Control Blanket: Repair damage due to water running beneath the blanket and restore blanket when displacement occurs. Reseeding may be necessary. Replace all displaced blankets and re-staple.

• Seeding: Reapply seed if stabilization hasn't been achieved. Apply erosion control blanket (or alternative approved by Engineer) to hold seed in place if seed has been washed away or found to be concentrated in ditch bottoms. Restore rills as quickly as possible on slopes steeper than 4:1 (H:V) to prevent sheet flow from becoming concentrated flow patterns. Mow, if necessary, to promote seed soil contact when excessive weed development occurs. Supplement seed if weather conditions (extreme heat or cold) are not conducive to germination.

• Protection of Existing Vegetation: Trees three (3) inches or greater in diameter at breast height shall not be cleared from April 1st through September 30th of any given year. Tree and stump removal to be completed by the Contractor. Replace damaged vegetation with similar species as directed by the Engineer. Restore areas disturbed, disrupted or damaged by the Contractor to pre-construction conditions or better at no additional expense to the contract. Trim any cuts, skins, scrapes or bruises to the bark of the vegetation and utilize local nursery accepted procedures to seal damaged bark. Prune all tree branches broken, severed or damaged during construction. Cut all limbs and branches, one-half inch or greater in diameter, at the base of the damage, flush with the adjacent limb or tree trunk. Smoothly cut, perpendicular to the root, all cut, broken, or severed (during construction) roots 1-inch or greater in diameter. Cover roots exposed during excavation with moist earth and/or backfill immediately to prevent roots from drying.

• Temporary Stabilized Construction Entrances: Replenish stone or replace exit if vehicles continue to track sediment onto the roadway from the construction site. Any sediment reaching a public or private roadway shall be removed before the end of the workday or sooner if directed by the Engineer. Track out shall be removed by sweeping or shoveling these surfaces (or by using other similarly effective means of sediment removal approved by the Engineer). Hosing or sweeping tracked out sediment into any storm water conveyance, storm drain inlet, or waters of the US is prohibited (unless the feature is connected to a sediment basin/trap or similarly effective control). Ensure culverts (if provided) are free from damage; repair or replace as needed.

• Stockpile Management: Repair and/or replace perimeter controls and stabilization measures when stockpile material has potential to be discharged or leave the limits of the protection. Remove all off-tracked material by sweeping or other methods. Update the SWPPP any time a stockpile location has been removed, relocated, added or required maintenance. During summer months, stockpiles should be watered to maintain the cover crop.

• Dewatering: Ensure proper operation and compliance with permits or water quality standards. Remove accumulated sediment from the flow area. Dispose of sediment in accordance with all applicable laws and regulations. Remove and replace dewatering bags (if used) when half full of sediment or when discharge rate is impractical. Immediately stop discharge if receiving areas show signs of cloudy water, erosion, sediment accumulation, formation of a visible sheen on the water surface, or visible oily deposits on the bottom of the receiving water. Dewatering discharge shall be inspected daily in accordance with the NPDES ILR10 Permit.

• Temporary Concrete Washout: Do not discharge wastewater into the environment (Note: Acidity, not particulates, is environmentally detrimental). Facilitate evaporation of low volume washout water. Clean and remove any discharges within 24 hours of discovery. If effluent cannot be removed prior to anticipated rainfall event, place and secure a non-collapsing, non-water collecting cover over the washout facility to prevent accumulation and precipitation overflow. Replace damaged liner immediately. Remove washout when it is no longer needed and restore disturbed areas to original condition. Properly dispose of solidified concrete waste.

• Material Delivery and Storage: Document the various types of materials delivered and their storage locations in the SWPPP. Update the SWPPP any time significant changes occur regarding material storage or handling locations and when they have been removed. Clean-up spills immediately. Remove empty containers.

• Solid Waste Management: Designate a waste collection area(s) and identify them in the SWPPP. Inspect inlets, outfalls, and drainageways for litter, debris, containers, etc. Observe the construction site for improper waste disposal. Update the SWPPP any time the trash management plan significantly changes. Correct items discarded outside of designated areas.

• Vehicle & Equipment Fueling, Cleaning, and Maintenance: Clean-up spills immediately. Contractor must provide documentation that spills were cleaned, materials disposed of, and impacts mitigated. Update the SWPPP when designated location has been removed, relocated, added or requires maintenance. In the event of a spill into a storm drain, waterway or onto a paved surface, the owner of the fuel must immediately take action to contain the spill. Once contained, clean up the spill. As an initial step, this may involve collecting any bulk material and placing it in a secure container for later disposal. Follow-up cleaning will also be required to remove residues from paved or other hard surfaces.

• Portable Restroom Facilities: Maintain in accordance with applicable laws to prevent unsanitary conditions. Check for leaks and remove and replace as needed.

Additional information can be found in the IDOT Erosion and Sediment Control Field Guide and the Illinois Urban Manual.

Part XI. Inspections

Qualified personnel shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site that have not been finally stabilized, structural control measures, and locations where vehicles enter or exit the site at least once every seven calendar days and within 24 hours of the end of a storm or by the end of the following business or workday that is 0.50 inches or greater or equivalent snowmelt (except as allowed for Frozen Conditions).

In addition, all areas where storm water typically flows within the site should be inspected periodically to check for evidence of pollutants entering the drainage system, as well as all locations where stabilization measures have been implemented to ensure they are operating correctly.

Inspections shall be documented on the form BC 2259 (Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Erosion Control Inspection Report).

The Erosion and Sediment Control Field Guide for Construction Inspection shall be consulted as needed.

Dewatering

For site(s) discharging dewatering water, an inspection during the discharge shall be done once per day on which the discharge occurs and record the following in a report within 24 hours of completing the Inspection:

- The inspection date;
- Names and titles of personnel performing the inspection;
- Approximate times that the dewatering discharge began and ended on the day of inspection;
- Estimates of the rate (in gallons per day) of discharge on the day of inspection;
- Whether or not any of the following indications of pollutant discharge were observed at the point of discharge: a sediment plume, suspended solids. unusual color, presence of odor, decreased clarity, or presence of foam; and/or a visible sheen on the water surface or visible oily deposits on the bottom or shoreline of the receiving water.

Frozen Conditions

Inspections may be reduced to once per month when all construction activities have ceased due to frozen conditions. Weekly inspections will recommence when construction activities resume, either temporarily or continuously, or if there is 0.5” or greater rain event, or a discharge due to snowmelt occurs.

Flooding or unsafe conditions

Areas that are inaccessible during required inspections due to flooding or other unsafe conditions must be inspected within 72 hours of becoming accessible.

Part XII. Incidence of Noncompliance (ION)

The Department shall notify the appropriate Agency Field Operations Section office by email as described on the IEPA ION form, within 24 hours of any incidence of noncompliance for any violation of the storm water pollution prevention plan observed during any inspection conducted, or for violations of any condition of this permit.

The Department shall complete and submit within 5 days an "Incidence of Noncompliance" (ION) report for any violation of the storm water pollution prevention plan observed during any Inspection conducted, or for violations of any condition of this permit. Submission shall be on forms provided by the IEPA and include specific information on the cause of noncompliance, actions which were taken to prevent any further causes of noncompliance, and a statement detailing any environmental impact which may have resulted from the noncompliance. Corrective actions must be undertaken immediately to address the identified non-compliance issue(s}.

Illinois EPA
2520 W. Iles Ave./P.O. Box 19276
Springfield, IL 62794-9276

Please note that if these are delivered via FedEx or UPS, these carriers cannot deliver to our P.O. Box and this number must be excluded from the mailing address.

Part XIII. Corrective Actions

Corrective actions must be taken when:

- A storm water control needs repair or replacement;
- A storm water control necessary to comply with the requirements of this permit was never installed, or was installed incorrectly;
- Discharges are causing an exceedance of applicable water quality standards; or
- A prohibited discharge has occurred.

Corrective Actions must be completed as soon as possible and documented within 7 days in an Inspection Report or report of noncompliance. If it is infeasible to complete the installation or repair within 7 calendar days, it must be documented in the records why it is infeasible to complete the installation or repair within the 7 day time-frame and document the schedule for installing the storm water control(s) and making it operational as soon as feasible after the 7-day time-frame.. In the event that maintenance is required for the same storm water control at the same location three or more times, the control must be repaired in a manner that prevents continued failure to the extent feasible, and it must be documented the condition and how it was repaired in the records. Alternatively, it must be documented why the specific re-occurrence of this same issue must continue to be addressed as a routine maintenance fix.

Part XIV. Retention of Records

The Department must retain copies of the SWPPP and all reports and notices required by this permit, records of all data used to complete the NOI to be covered by this permit, and the Agency Notice of Permit Coverage letter for at least three years from the date that the permit coverage expires or is terminated. the permittee must retain a copy of the SWPPP and any revisions to the SWPPP required by this permit at the construction site from the date of project initiation to the date of final stabilization. Any manuals or other documents referenced in the SWPPP must also be retained at the construction site.

Part XV. Failure to Comply

Failure to comply with any provisions of this Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan will result in the implementation of a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System/Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction against the Contractor and/or penalties under the Permit ILR10 which could be passed on to the contractor (See Article 105.03 Conformity with Contract)

Part XVI. Keeping the SWPPP ("plan") Current

IDOT shall amend the plan whenever there is a change in design, construction, operation, or maintenance, which has a significant effect on the potential for the discharge of pollutants to Waters of the United States and which has not otherwise been addressed in the plan or if the plan proves to be ineffective in eliminating or significantly minimizing sediment and/or pollutants identified under paragraph Part II. Water Quality or in otherwise achieving the general objectives of controlling pollutants in storm water discharges associated with construction site activity.

In addition, the plan shall be amended to identify any new contractor and/or subcontractor that will implement a measure of the plan. Amendments to the plan may be reviewed by the IEPA the same manner as the SWPPP and Erosion and Sediment Control Plan (ESCP) submitted as part of the Notice of Intent (NOI). The SWPPP and site map must be modified within 7 days for any changes to construction plans, storm water controls or other activities at the site that are no longer accurately reflected in the SWPPP.

In addition, the NOI shall be modified using the CDX system for any substantial modifications to the project such as:

- address changes
- new contractors
- area coverage
- additional discharges to Waters of the United States, or
- other substantial modifications (e.g. addition of dewatering activities.

The notice of intent shall be modified within 30 days of the modification to the project.

Part XVII: Notifications

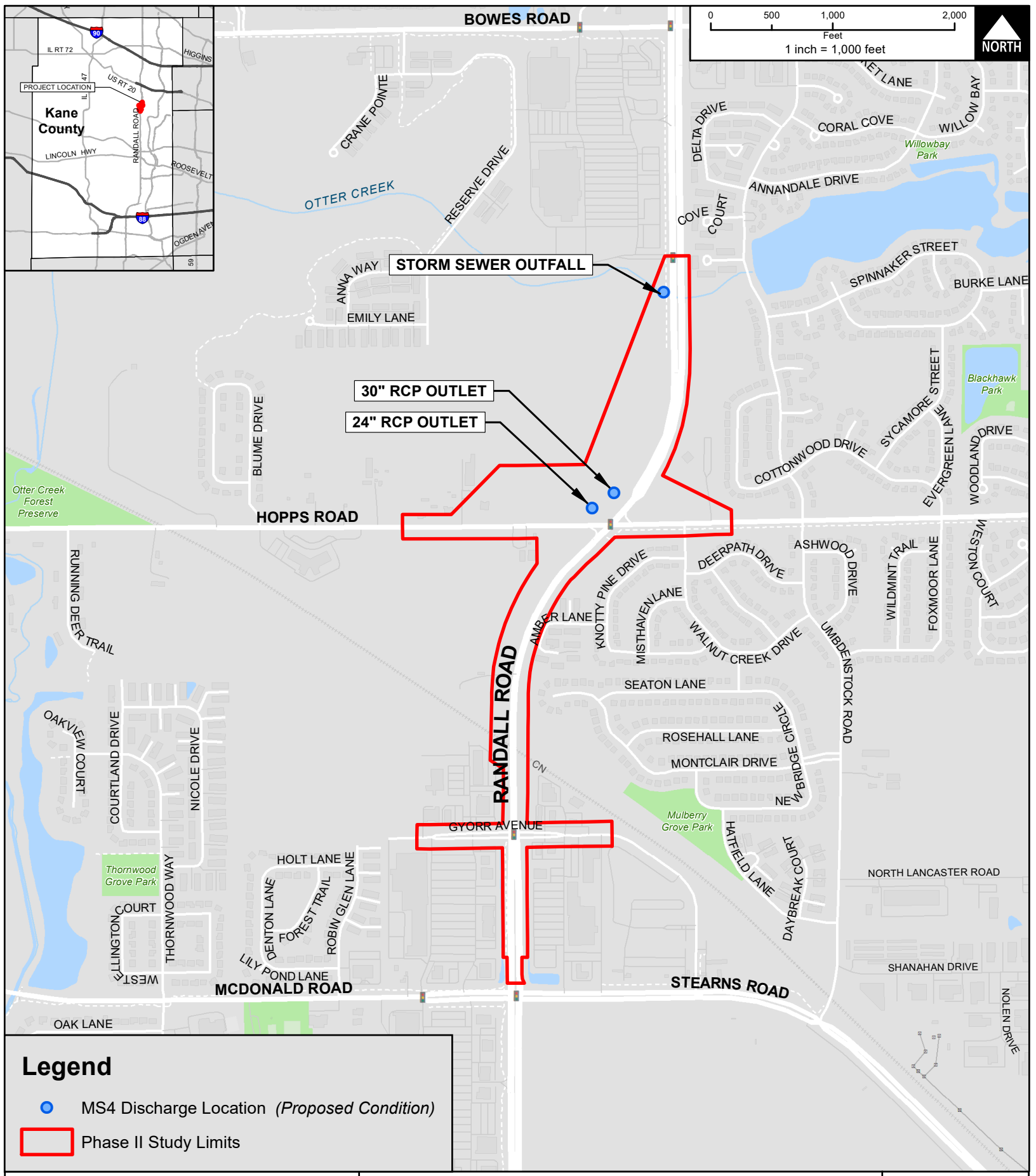
In addition to the NOI submitted to IEPA, all MS4 permittees identified in Part I. Site Description shall receive a copy of the NOI.

Part XVIII. Notice of Termination

Where a site has completed final stabilization and all storm water discharges from construction activities that are authorized by this permit are eliminated, the permittee must submit a completed Notice of Termination (NOT) that is signed in accordance with ILR10 permit.

Method of Measurement: NPDES Compliance shall not be measured for payment separately. Measurement for payment for Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control shall be in accordance with Section 280 or as otherwise provided in the contract. Permanent BMPs necessary to comply with this provision shall be measured for payment in accordance with their respective provisions in the contract.

Basis of Payment: NPDES Compliance shall not be paid for separately. Payment for Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control shall be in accordance with Section 280 or as otherwise provided in the contract. Permanent BMPs necessary to comply with this provision shall be paid for in accordance with their respective payment provisions in the contract.



Legend

- MS4 Discharge Location *(Proposed Condition)*
- Phase II Study Limits

CLIENT: **KANE COUNTY**

TITLE:

LOCATION OF MS4 DISCHARGE TO SURFACE WATER

RANDALL ROAD AT HOPPS ROAD INTERSECTION IMPROVEMENTS

PROJ. NO.	230208
DATE:	10/16/2025
SHEET	1 OF 1
DRAWING NO.	EXH 1 355

CHRISTOPHER B. BURKE ENGINEERING, LTD.
9575 W. Higgins Road, Suite 600 · Rosemont, Illinois 60018 · (847) 823-0500

DSGN.			SCALE:	1:12,000
DWN.	DRW		AUTHOR:	DWALTERS
CHKD.			PLOT DATE:	10/29/2025
FILE:	MS4 Discharge to Surface Waters Exhibit			

Path: N:\Kane County\230208\GIS\Exhibits\MS4 Discharge to Surface Waters Exhibit.mxd

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS, CHICAGO DISTRICT
231 SOUTH LA SALLE STREET, SUITE 1500
CHICAGO IL 60604-1437

June 25, 2026

Regulatory Division (LRC-2025-00550)

SUBJECT: Nationwide Permit Authorization for 0.72 ac of Permanent Wetlands Impacts, 0.003 ac of Permanent Waters Impacts, and 0.004 ac of Temporary Waters Impact Associated with Randall Road at Hopps Road Intersection Improvement and Grade Separation in Elgin and South Elgin, Kane County, Illinois (41.99557°N, -88.33789°W)

IDOT Section No. 19-00511-00-CH
IDOT Contract 61M55

Jennifer O'Connell
Kane County Division of Transportation
41W011 Burlington Road
Saint Charles, Illinois 60175

Dear Ms. O'Connell:

The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Chicago District, has completed its review of your pre-construction notification for the above referenced project, dated November 20, 2025 for authorization under the Nationwide Permit (NWP) Number 14 (NWP 14 Linear Transportation Projects), submitted on your behalf by Christopher B. Burke Engineering Ltd (CBBEL).

This determination covers only your project as described above and in the enclosed approved project plans titled, “Proposed Highway Plans FAP 0336 (Randall Road) at Hopps Road Intersection Improvements, Section 18-00511-00-CH”, dated June 8, 2026, and the “Randall Road at Hopps Road Wetland Impact Exhibits – Phase II”, dated October 18, 2025 prepared by CBBEL. Caution must be taken to prevent construction materials and activities from impacting waters of the United States beyond the scope of this authorization. If the design, location, or purpose of the project is changed, it is recommended that you contact this office to determine the need for further authorization.

The subject activity may be performed without further authorization from this office provided that the activity complies with the NWP terms and general conditions, the regional conditions for Illinois, the special conditions listed below, and the Section 401 Water Quality Certification (“WQC”) conditions added by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (“IEPA”). The NWP Program terms, general conditions, and regional conditions are listed in the enclosed NWP Summary. The WQC conditions are listed in the enclosed Fact Sheet.

Specifically, we wish to draw your attention to General Condition 21, which requires permittees to notify our office immediately in the event of discovery of previously unknown human remains, Native American cultural items, or archaeological artifacts; and a term of the NWP program, which states that NWPs do not obviate the need to obtain other federal, state, or local permits, approvals, or authorizations required by law.

In addition to the general, regional, and water quality conditions of this permit verification, the following special conditions also apply to this verification:

1. You must provide written notification to this office at least ten (10) days prior to commencement of work indicating the start date and estimated end date of construction. If possible, this notification should be provided by email to patrick.j.verhalen@usace.army.mil.

2. A copy of this authorization must be present at the project site during all phases of construction.

3. Prior to commencement of work, you must submit an in-stream work plan and narrative of the contractor's proposed method of cofferdam to this office for approval. Work in the waterway must not commence until this office notifies you in writing that the plans have been approved.

4. This authorization is contingent upon implementing and maintaining soil erosion and sediment controls in a serviceable condition throughout the duration of the project. You must comply with the Kane/DuPage Soil and Water Conservation District (KDSWCD) verbal recommendations and written approval of the project’s soil erosion and sediment control (SESC) plans. In addition, you must comply with the manufacturer’s installation recommendations for each measure implemented during construction of the project and remain compliant through daily maintenance of installed SESC practices.

a. You must schedule a preconstruction meeting with this office and the SWCD to discuss the project’s SESC plans and provide a schedule for the installation and daily maintenance of all approved SESC measures. You must contact this office and the SWCD at least 10 calendar days prior to the preconstruction meeting so that a representative may attend.

b. You must notify this office and the SWCD of any changes or modifications to the approved plan set. Field conditions during project construction may require the implementation of additional SESC measures. If you fail to implement corrective measures, this office will require more frequent site inspections to confirm compliance with the permit conditions.

c. Prior to commencement of any in-stream work, you must submit an in-stream work plan and narrative of the contractor's proposed method of cofferdam and dewatering to this office and the SWCD. Work in the waterway must NOT

commence until the SWCD notifies you, in writing, that the plans have been approved.

5. Work in the waterway should be timed to take place during low or no-flow conditions. Low flow conditions are flow at or below the normal water elevation.

6. The plan must be designed to allow for the conveyance of the 2-year peak flow past the work area without overtopping the cofferdam. The Corps has the discretion to reduce this requirement if documented by the applicant to be infeasible or unnecessary.

7. Water must be isolated from the in-stream work area using a cofferdam constructed of non-erodible materials (steel sheets, aqua barriers, rip rap and geotextile liner, etc.). Earthen cofferdams are not permissible.

8. The cofferdam must be constructed from the upland area and no equipment may enter flowing water at any time. If the installation of the cofferdam cannot be completed from shore and access is needed to reach the area to be coffered, other measures, such as the construction of a causeway, will be necessary to ensure that equipment does not enter the water. Once the cofferdam is in place and the isolated area is dewatered, equipment may enter the coffered area to perform the required work.

9. If bypass pumping is necessary, the intake hose must be placed on a stable surface or floated to prevent sediment from entering the hose. The bypass discharge must be placed on a non-erodible, energy dissipating surface prior to rejoining the stream flow and must not cause erosion. Filtering of bypass water is not necessary unless the bypass water has become sediment laden as a result of the current construction activities.

10. During dewatering of the coffered work area, all sediment-laden water must be filtered to remove sediment. Possible options for sediment removal include baffle systems, anionic polymers systems, dewatering bags, or other appropriate methods. Water must have sediment removed prior to being re-introduced to the downstream waterway. A stabilized conveyance from the dewatering device to the waterway must be identified in the plan. Discharge water is considered clean if it does not result in a visually identifiable degradation of water clarity.

11. The portion of the side slope that is above the observed water elevation must be stabilized as specified in the plans prior to accepting flows. The substrate and toe of slope that has been disturbed due to construction activities must be restored to proposed or pre-construction conditions and fully stabilized prior to accepting flows.

12. Upon completion of the project, a set of As-Built Drawings shall be submitted to this office.

Please note that IEPA has issued Section 401 Water Quality Certification for this NWP. The conditions of this WQC are automatically conditions of this NWP verification

and are included in the enclosed Fact Sheet. If you have any questions regarding Section 401 certification, please contact IEPA's Division of Water Pollution Control, Permit Section #15, by telephone at (217) 785-6939.

This verification is valid until March 15, 2031, when NWP 14 is scheduled to be modified, reissued, or revoked. Furthermore, if you commence or are under contract to commence this activity before the date the NWP is modified, reissued, or revoked, you will have 12 months from the date of the modification, reissuance or revocation to complete the activity under the present terms and conditions. Failure to comply with the general and regional conditions of this NWP, or any project-specific special conditions of this authorization, may result in the suspension or revocation of your authorization.

This office is in receipt of a letter from the Grey Willows Wetland Mitigation Bank confirming your purchase of more than the required 1.08 ac of wetland mitigation credit. This requirement was calculated by multiplying 0.72 ac by a ratio of 1.5:1, which equals 1.08 ac.

Once you have completed the authorized activity, please sign and return the enclosed compliance certification as required by General Condition 30. If you have any questions, please contact Patrick VerHalen of this office by telephone at (312) 846-5545, or email at Patrick.J.VerHalen@usace.army.mil.

Sincerely,

Soren G. Hall
Digitally signed by Soren G. Hall
Date: 2026.06.25 14:12:11 -05'00'

Soren G. Hall
Team Lead
Regulatory Branch

Enclosures

cc:
Kane County Division of Environmental Management (Jodie Wollnik)
Kane/DuPage SWCD (Tommy Purdom)
CBBEL (Thomas McArdle)

PERMIT COMPLIANCE

CERTIFICATION

Permit Number: LRC-2025-00550

Permittee: Jennifer O'Connell
Kane County Division of Transportation

Date: June 25, 2026

I hereby certify that the work authorized by the above-referenced permit has been completed in accordance with the terms and conditions of said permit and if applicable, compensatory wetland mitigation was completed in accordance with the approved mitigation plan.[1]

PERMITTEE DATE

Within 30 days after completion of the activity authorized by this permit and any mitigation required by the permit, this certification must be signed and returned to the following address:

Email to: ChicagoRequests@usace.army.mil
Subject: Compliance Certification, LRC-2025-00550

Please note that your permitted activity is subject to compliance inspections by Corps of Engineers representatives. If you fail to comply with this permit, you may be subject to permit suspension, modification, or revocation.

[1] If compensatory mitigation was required as part of your authorization, you are certifying that the mitigation area has been graded and planted in accordance with the approved plan. You are acknowledging that the maintenance and monitoring period will begin after a site inspection by a Corps of Engineers representative or after thirty days of the Corps' receipt of this certification. You agree to comply with all permit terms and conditions, including additional reporting requirements, for the duration of the maintenance and monitoring period.

ILLINOIS ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY

2520 West Iles Avenue; Post Office Box 19276; Springfield, IL 62794-9276

Division of Public Water Supplies Telephone 217/782-1724

PUBLIC WATER SUPPLY CONSTRUCTION PERMIT

SUBJECT: SOUTH ELGIN (IL0890800)

Permit Issued to:
Village of South Elgin
1000 Bowers Road
South Elgin, IL 60177

PERMIT NUMBER: 1441-FY2026

DATE ISSUED: July 9, 2026
PERMIT TYPE: Water Main Extension

The issuance of this permit is based on plans and specifications prepared by the engineers/architects indicated and are identified as follows. This permit is issued for the construction and/or installation of the public water supply improvements described in this document, in accordance with the provisions of the "Environmental Protection Act", Title IV, Sections 14 through 17, and Title X, Sections 39 and 40, and is subject to the conditions printed on the last page of this permit and the ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS listed below.

FIRM: Christopher B. Burke Engineering, Ltd.
NUMBER OF PLAN SHEETS: four
TITLE OF PLANS: "Randall Road at Hopps Road Intersection Improvements"
RECEIVED DATE: May 27, 2026

PROPOSED IMPROVEMENTS:

Install approximately 266 feet of 12-inch water main, 1 hydrant with auxiliary valve, and 2 distribution valves.

ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS:

1. All water mains shall be satisfactorily disinfected prior to use pursuant to Ill. Adm. Code, Title 35, Subtitle F, Section 602.310. Two consecutive sets of samples collected at least 24 hours apart must show the absence of coliform bacteria. A minimum of two sets of coliform samples must be taken. T An operating permit must be obtained before the project is placed in service. The application for operating permit and supporting documents can either be mailed to this office or emailed to EPA.PWSPermits@illinois.gov. Use of the email address is preferred.
2. The permit approval is for the Application, Schedule B, and 4 plan sheets received on May 27, 2026.

CJ:GAZ

cc: Christopher B. Burke Engineering, Ltd.
Elgin Regional Office

Chris Johnston, P.E.
Manager Permit Section
Division of Public Water Supplies

IL 532-0168/PWS 065 Rev. 04-2007

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency

2520 West Iles Avenue • P.O. Box 19276 • Springfield • Illinois • 62794-9276 • (217) 782-3397

Uncontaminated Soil Certification
by Licensed Professional Engineer or Licensed Professional Geologist
for Use of Uncontaminated Soil as Fill in a CCDD or Uncontaminated Soil Fill Operation LPC-663
Revised in accordance with 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100, as
amended by PCB R2012-009 (eff. Aug. 27, 2012)

This certification form is to be used by professional engineers and professional geologists to certify, pursuant to 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.205(a)(1)(B), that soil (i) is uncontaminated soil and (ii) is within a pH range of 6.26 to 9.0. If you have questions about this form, please telephone the Bureau of Land Permit Section at 217/524-3300.

This form may be completed online, saved locally, printed and signed, and submitted to prospective clean construction or demolition debris (CCDD) fill operations or uncontaminated soil fill operations.

I. Source Location Information

(Describe the location of the source of the uncontaminated soil)

Project Name: Randall Road Improvements PSI Office Phone Number, if available:

Physical Site Location (address, including number and street):
Randall Road at Hopps Road and Gyorr Avenue

City: Elgin State: IL Zip Code: 60123

County: Kane Township: Elgin

Lat/Long of approximate center of site in decimal degrees (DD.ddddd) to five decimal places (e.g., 40.67890, -90.12345):

Latitude: 41.99263 Longitude: - 88.34074
(Decimal Degrees) (-Decimal Degrees)

Identify how the lat/long data were determined:

◯ GPS ◯ Map Interpolation ◯ Photo Interpolation ◯ Survey ◯ Other

Approximate center of Project Area using Google Earth (decimal degrees)

IEPA Site Number(s), if assigned: BOL: BOW: BOA:

Approximate Start Date (mm/dd/yyyy): Approximate End Date (mm/dd/yyyy):

Estimated Volume of debris (cu. Yd.):

II. Owner/Operator Information for Source Site

Site Owner

Name: Kane County Division of Transportation
Street Address: 41W011 Burlington Road
PO Box:
City: St. Charles State: IL
Zip Code: 60175 Phone: 630-406-7333
Contact: Jennifer O'Connell, PE - Chief of Design
Email, if available: OConnellJennifer@co.kane.il.us

Site Operator

Name:
Street Address:
PO Box:
City: State:
Zip Code: Phone:
Contact:
Email, if available:

This Agency is authorized to require this information under Section 4 and Title X of the Environmental Protection Act (415 ILCS 5/4, 5/39). Failure to disclose this information may result in: a civil penalty of not to exceed $50,000 for the violation and an additional civil penalty of not to exceed $10,000 for each day during which the violation continues (415 ILCS 5/42). This form has been approved by the Forms Management Center.

Project Name: Randall Road Improvements PSI Latitude: 41.99263 Longitude: - 88.34074

Uncontaminated Soil Certification

III. Basis for Certification and Attachments

For each item listed below, reference the attachments to this form that provide the required information.

a. A Description of the soil sample points and how they were determined to be sufficient in number and appropriately located 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.610(a)]:

There were eighteen (18) potentially impacted properties (PIPs) identified from the database review, historical aerial photographs, or site visit in connection with the Project Area. A total of 59 soil borings were advanced within the Project Area in November, 2025. Soil borings were advanced to provide coverage of proposed excavation areas and to characterize urban fill.

b. Analytical soil testing results to show that soil chemical constituents comply with the maximum allowable concentrations established pursuant to 35 Ill. Adm. Code Part 1100, Subpart F and that the soil pH is within the range of 6.25 to 9.0,including the documentation of chain of custody control, a copy of the lab analysis; the accreditation status of the laboratory performing the analysis; and certification by an authorized agent of the laboratory that the analysis has been performed in accordance with the Agency's rules for the accreditation of environmental and the scope of the accreditation [35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.201 (g), 1100.205(a), 1100.610]:

Borings were analyzed for one or more of: VOCs; SVOCs; TAL metals (-Al); TCLP; SPLP; & soil pH. Areas corresponding to each boring achieved the MACs, including soil pH for CCDD disposal, except for twelve (12) CCDD Exclusion Areas (as outlined in the narrative). Refer to attached narrative and lab report 25-10164R2, 25-10316, and 25-10364 for details.

IV. Certification Statement, Signature and Seal of Licensed Professional Engineer or Licensed Professional Geologist

I, Jeremy J. Reynolds, P.G. (name of licensed professional engineer or geologist) certify under penalty of law that the information submitted, including but not limited to, all attachments and other information, is to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. In accordance with the Environmental Protection Act [415 ILCS 5/22.51 or 22.51a] and 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.205(a), I certify that the soil from this site is uncontaminated soil. I also certify that the soil pH is within the range of 6.25 to 9.0. In addition, I certify that the soil has not been removed from the site as part of a cleanup or removal of contaminants. All necessary documentation is attached.

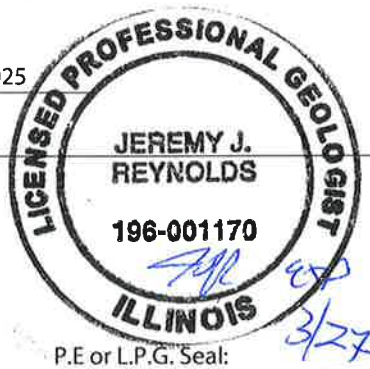
Any person who knowingly makes a false, fictitious, or fraudulent material statement, orally or in writing, to the Illinois EPA commits a Class 4 felony. A second or subsequent offense after conviction is a Class 3 felony. (415 ILCS 5/44(h))

Company Name:	GZA Illinois, Inc.
Street Address:	1301 West 22nd Street, Suite 510
City:	Oak Brook State: IL Zip Code: 60523
Phone:	630-684-4406

Jeremy J. Reynolds, P.G.
Printed Name:

Licensed Professional Engineer or
Licensed Professional Geologist Signature:

Nov 10, 2025
Date:



P.E or L.P.G. Seal:

ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS (APS) (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2003
Revised: January 1, 2022

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing accessible pedestrian signals (APS). Each APS shall consist of an interactive vibrotactile pedestrian pushbutton with speaker, an informational sign, a light emitting diode (LED) indicator light, a solid-state electronic control board, a power supply, wiring, and mounting hardware. The APS shall meet the requirements of the MUTCD and Sections 801 and 888 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

Electrical Requirements. The APS shall operate with systems providing 95 to 130 VAC, 60 Hz and throughout an ambient air temperature range of -29 to +160 °F (-34 to +70 °C).

The APS shall contain a power protection circuit consisting of both fuse and transient protection.

Audible Indications. A pushbutton locator tone shall sound at each pushbutton and shall be deactivated during the associated walk indication and when associated traffic signals are in flashing mode. Pushbutton locator tones shall have a duration of 0.15 seconds or less and shall repeat at 1-second intervals. Each actuation of the pushbutton shall be accompanied by the speech message "Wait".

If two accessible pedestrian pushbuttons are placed less than 10 ft (3 m) apart or placed on the same pole, the audible walk indication shall be a speech walk message. This message shall sound throughout the WALK interval only. The verbal message shall be modeled after: "'Street Name.' Walk Sign is on to cross "Street Name'." For signalized intersections utilizing exclusive pedestrian phasing, the verbal message shall be "Walk sign is on for all crossings". In addition, a speech pushbutton information message shall be provided by actuating the APS pushbutton when the WALK interval is not timing. This verbal message shall be modeled after: "Wait. Wait to cross 'Street Name' at 'Street Name'".

Where two accessible pedestrian pushbuttons are separated by at least 10 ft (3 m), the walk indication shall be an audible percussive tone. It shall repeat at 8 to 10 ticks per second with a dominant frequency of 880 Hz.

Automatic volume adjustments in response to ambient traffic sound level shall be provided up to a maximum volume of 100 dBA. Locator tone and verbal messages shall be no more than 5 dB louder than ambient sound.

At locations with railroad interconnection, an additional speech message stating "Walk time shortened when train approaches" shall be used after the speech walk message. At locations with emergency vehicle preemption, an additional speech message "Walk time shortened when emergency vehicle approaches" shall be used after the speech walk message.

Pedestrian Pushbutton. Pedestrian pushbuttons shall be at least 2 in. (50 mm) in diameter or width. The force required to activate the pushbutton shall be no greater than 3.5 lb (15.5 N).

A red LED shall be located on or near the pushbutton which, when activated, acknowledges the pedestrians request to cross the street.

Signage. A sign shall be located immediately above the pedestrian pushbutton and parallel to the crosswalk controlled by the pushbutton. The sign shall conform to one of the following standard MUTCD designs: R10-3, R10-3a, R10-3e, R10-3i, R10-4, and R10-4a.

Tactile Arrow. A tactile arrow, pointing in the direction of travel controlled by a pushbutton, shall be provided on the pushbutton.

Vibrotactile Feature. The pushbutton shall pulse when depressed and shall vibrate continuously throughout the WALK interval.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment as each, per pushbutton.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS.

80099

AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2012
Revised: April 1, 2022

Add the following Section to the Standard Specifications:

"**SECTION 303. AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT**

303.01 Description. This work shall consist of constructing an aggregate subgrade improvement (ASI).

303.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Coarse Aggregate	1004.07
(b) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)	1031.09

303.03 Equipment. The vibratory roller shall be according to Article 1101.01, or as approved by the Engineer. Vibratory machines, such as tampers, shall be used in areas where rollers do not fit.

303.04 Soil Preparation. The minimum immediate bearing value (IBV) of the soil below the improved subgrade shall be according to the Department's "Subgrade Stability Manual" for the aggregate thickness specified.

303.05 Placing and Compacting. The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradations CA 2, CA 6, and CA 10 when compacted shall be 9 in. (225 mm). The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradations CS 1, CS 2, and RR 1 when compacted shall be 24 in. (600 mm).

The top surface of the aggregate subgrade improvement shall consist of a layer of capping aggregate gradations CA 6 or CA 10 that is 3 in. (75 mm) thick after compaction. Capping aggregate will not be required when aggregate subgrade improvement is used as a cubic yard pay item for undercut applications.

Each lift of aggregate shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. If the moisture content of the material is such that compaction cannot be obtained, sufficient water shall be added so that satisfactory compaction can be obtained.

303.06 Finishing and Maintenance. The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be finished to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be maintained in a smooth and compacted condition.

303.07 Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment according to Article 311.08.

303.08 Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) or ton (metric ton) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT or at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT, of the thickness specified."

Add the following to Section 1004 of the Standard Specifications:

"**1004.07 Coarse Aggregate for Aggregate Subgrade Improvement (ASI).** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

(a) Description. The coarse aggregate shall be crushed gravel, crushed stone, or crushed concrete. In applications where greater than 24 in. (600 mm) of ASI material is required, gravel may be used below the top 12 in (300 mm) of ASI.

(b) Quality. The coarse aggregate shall consist of sound durable particles reasonably free of deleterious materials.

(c) Gradation.

(1) The coarse aggregate gradation for total ASI thickness less than or equal to 12 in. (300 mm) shall be CA 2, CA 6, CA 10, or CS 1.

The coarse aggregate gradation for total ASI thickness greater than 12 in. (300 mm) shall be CS 1 or CS 2 as shown below or RR 1 according to Article 1005.01(c).

	COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS				
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	8"	6"	4"	2"	#4
CS 1	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20
CS 2		100	80 ± 10	25 ± 15	

	COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS (Metric)				
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	200 mm	150 mm	100 mm	50 mm	4.75 mm
CS 1	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20
CS 2		100	80 ± 10	25 ± 15	

(2) Capping aggregate shall be gradation CA 6 or CA 10."

Add the following to Article 1031.09 of the Standard Specifications:

"(b) RAP in Aggregate Subgrade Improvement (ASI). RAP in ASI shall be according to Articles 1031.01(a), 1031.02(a), 1031.06(a)(1), and 1031.06(a)(2), and the following.

(1) The testing requirements of Article 1031.03 shall not apply.

(2) Crushed RAP used for the lower lift may be mechanically blended with aggregate gradations CS 1, CS 2, and RR 1 but it shall be no greater than 40 percent of the total product volume. RAP agglomerations shall be no greater than 4 in. (100 mm).

(3) For capping aggregate, well graded RAP having 100 percent passing the 1 1/2 in. (38 mm) sieve may be used when aggregate gradations CS 1, CS 2, CA 2, or RR 1 are used in the lower lift. FRAP will not be permitted as capping material.

Blending shall be through calibrated interlocked feeders or a calibrated blending plant such that the prescribed blending percentage is maintained throughout the blending process. The calibration shall have an accuracy of ± 2.0 percent of the actual quantity of material delivered."

80274

BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE)

Effective: November 2, 2006
Revised: August 1, 2017

Description. Bituminous material cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or credit to the Department, for fluctuations in the cost of bituminous materials when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract.

The adjustments shall apply to permanent and temporary hot-mix asphalt (HMA) mixtures, bituminous surface treatments (cover and seal coats), and preventative maintenance type surface treatments that are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply to bituminous prime coats, tack coats, crack filling/sealing, joint filling/sealing, or extra work paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

Method of Adjustment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$CA = (BPI_P - BPI_L) \times (\%AC_V / 100) \times Q$

Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, $.
BPI_P = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, $/ton ($/metric ton).
BPI_L = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price, $/ton ($/metric ton).
$\%AC_V$ = Percent of virgin Asphalt Cement in the Quantity being adjusted. For HMA mixtures, the % AC_V will be determined from the adjusted job mix formula. For bituminous materials applied, a performance graded or cutback asphalt will be considered to be 100% AC_V and undiluted emulsified asphalt will be considered to be 65% AC_V.
Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) (see below).

For HMA mixtures measured in square yards: Q, tons = A x D x (G_{mb} x 46.8) / 2000. For HMA mixtures measured in square meters: Q, metric tons = A x D x (G_{mb} x 1) / 1000. When computing adjustments for full-depth HMA pavement, separate calculations will be made for the binder and surface courses to account for their different G_{mb} and % AC_V.

For bituminous materials measured in gallons: Q, tons = V x 8.33 lb/gal x SG / 2000
For bituminous materials measured in liters: Q, metric tons = V x 1.0 kg/L x SG / 1000

Where: A = Area of the HMA mixture, sq yd (sq m).
D = Depth of the HMA mixture, in. (mm).
G_{mb} = Average bulk specific gravity of the mixture, from the approved mix design.

V = Volume of the bituminous material, gal (L).
SG = Specific Gravity of bituminous material as shown on the bill of lading.

Basis of Payment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the BPI_L and BPI_P in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

Percent Difference = $\{(BPI_L - BPI_P) \div BPI_L\} \times 100$

Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable bituminous material is placed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the work placed during the month are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

80173

CEMENT, FINELY DIVIDED MINERALS, ADMIXTURES, CONCRETE, AND MORTAR (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2025
Revised: January 1, 2026

Revise the first paragraph of Article 285.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**285.05 Fabric Formed Concrete Revetment Mat.** The grout shall consist of a mixture of cement, fine aggregate, and water so proportioned and mixed as to provide a pumpable slurry. Fly ash or ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF) slag, and concrete admixtures may be used at the option of the Contractor. The grout shall have an air content of not less than 6.0 percent nor more than 9.0 percent of the volume of the grout. The mix shall obtain a compressive strength of 2500 psi (17,000 kPa) at 28 days according to Article 1020.09."

Revise Article 302.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**302.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

	Item	Article/Section
(a)	Cement	1001
(b)	Water	1002
(c)	Hydrated Lime	1012.01
(d)	By-Product, Hydrated Lime	1012.02
(e)	By-Product, Non-Hydrated Lime	1012.03
(f)	Lime Slurry	1012.04
(g)	Fly Ash	1010
(h)	Soil for Soil Modification (Note 1)	1009.01
(i)	Bituminous Materials (Note 2)	1032

Note 1. This soil requirement only applies when modifying with lime (slurry or dry).

Note 2. The bituminous materials used for curing shall be emulsified asphalt RS-2, CRS-2, HFE 90, or HFE 150; rapid curing liquid asphalt RC-70; or medium curing liquid asphalt MC-70 or MC-250."

Revise Article 312.07(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(c) Cement ..... 1001"

Add Article 312.07(i) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(i) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag ..... 1010"

Revise the first paragraph of Article 312.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**312.09 Proportioning and Mix Design.** At least 60 days prior to start of placing CAM II, the Contractor shall submit samples of materials to be used in the work for proportioning and testing. The mixture shall contain a minimum of 200 lb (120 kg) of cement per cubic yard (cubic meter). Cement may be replaced with fly ash or ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF) slag according to Article 1020.05(c)(1) or 1020.05(c)(2), respectively, however the minimum cement content in the mixture shall be 170 lbs/cu yd (101 kg/cu m). Blends of coarse and fine aggregates will be permitted, provided the volume of fine aggregate does not exceed the volume of coarse aggregate. The Engineer will determine the proportions of materials for the mixture according to the "Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician Course" manual. However, the Contractor may substitute their own mix design. Article 1020.05(a) shall apply, and a Level III PCC Technician shall develop the mix design."

Revise Article 352.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**352.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement (Note 1)	1001
(b) Soil for Soil-Cement Base Course	1009.03
(c) Water	1002
(d) Bituminous Materials (Note 2)	1032

Note 1. Bulk cement may be used for the traveling mixing plant method if the equipment for handling, weighing, and spreading the cement is approved by the Engineer.

Note 2. The bituminous materials used for curing shall be emulsified asphalt RS-2, CRS-2, HFE 90, or HFE 150; rapid curing liquid asphalt RC-70; or medium curing liquid asphalt MC-70 or MC-250."

Revise Article 404.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**404.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement	1001
(b) Water	1002
(c) Fine Aggregate	1003.08
(d) Bituminous Material (Tack Coat)	1032.06
(e) Emulsified Asphalts (Note 1) (Note 2)	1032.06
(f) Fiber Modified Joint Sealer	1050.05
(g) Additives (Note 3)	

Note 1. When used for slurry seal, the emulsified asphalt shall be CQS-1h according to Article 1032.06(b).

Note 2. When used for micro-surfacing, the emulsified asphalt shall be CQS-1hP according to Article 1032.06(e).

Note 3. Additives may be added to the emulsion mix or any of the component materials to provide the control of the quick-traffic properties. They shall be included as part of the mix design and be compatible with the other components of the mix.

Revise the last sentence of the fourth paragraph of Article 404.08 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"When approved by the Engineer, the sealant may be dusted with fine sand, cement, or mineral filler to prevent tracking."

Revise Note 2 of Article 516.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Note 2. The sand-cement grout mix shall be according to Section 1020 and shall be a 1:1 blend of sand and cement comprised of a Type I, IL, or II cement at 185 lb/cu yd (110 kg/cu m). The maximum water cement ratio shall be sufficient to provide a flowable mixture with a typical slump of 10 in. (250 mm)."

Revise Note 2 of Article 543.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Note 2. The grout mixture shall be 6.50 hundredweight/cu yd (385 kg/cu m) of cement plus fine aggregate and water. Fly ash or ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF) slag may replace a maximum of 5.25 hundredweight/cu yd (310 kg/cu m) of the cement. The water/cement ratio, according to Article 1020.06, shall not exceed 0.60. An air-entraining admixture shall be used to produce an air content, according to Article 1020.08, of not less than 6.0 percent nor more than 9.0 percent of the volume of the grout. The Contractor shall have the option to use a water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture."

Revise Article 583.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**583.01 Description.** This work shall consist of placing cement mortar along precast, prestressed concrete bridge deck beams as required for fairing out any unevenness between adjacent deck beams prior to placing of waterproofing membrane and surfacing."

Revise Article 583.02(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(a) Cement .....1001"

Revise the first paragraph of Article 583.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**583.03 General.** This work shall only be performed when the air temperature is 45 °F (7 °C) and rising. The mixture for cement mortar shall consist of three parts sand to one part cement by volume. The amount of water shall be no more than that necessary to produce a workable, plastic mortar."

Revise Article 606.02(h) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(h) Fibers (Note 1) .....1014"

Revise Note 1 in Article 606.02(h) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Note 1. Fibers, when required, shall only be used in the concrete mixture for slipform applications."

Revise the third paragraph in Article 606.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Welded wire fabric shall be 6 x 6 in. (150 x 150 mm) mesh, #4 gauge (5.74 mm), 58 lb (26 kg) per 100 sq ft (9 sq m)."

Revise Article 1001.01(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(d) Rapid Hardening Cement. Rapid hardening cement shall be according to the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum "Portland or Blended Cement Acceptance Procedure for Qualified and Non-Qualified Plants", and ASTM C 1600, Type URH, Type VRH, or Type RH-CAC. It shall be used according to Article 1020.04 or when approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall submit a report from the manufacturer or an independent lab that contains results for testing according to ASTM C 1600 which shows the cement meets the requirements of either Type URH, Type VRH, or Type RH-CAC. Test data shall be less than 1 year old from the date of submittal.

Revise Article 1001.01(e) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(e) Other Cements. Other cements shall be according to the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum "Portland or Blended Cement Acceptance Procedure for Qualified and Non-Qualified Plants", and ASTM C 1157 or ASTM C 1600, as applicable. Other cements shall be used according to Article 1020.04 or when approved by the Engineer. For cements according to ASTM C 1157, the Contractor shall submit a report from the manufacturer or an independent lab that contains results of tests which shows the cement meets the requirements Type GU, HE, MS, MH, or LH. For cements according to ASTM C 1600, the Contractor shall submit a report from the manufacturer or an independent lab that contains results of tests which shows the cement meets the requirements Type MRH or GRH. Test data shall be less than 1 year old from the date of submittal."

Revise Article 1002.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**1002.02 Quality**. Water used with cement in concrete or mortar and water used for curing concrete shall be clean, clear, and free from sugar. In addition, water shall be tested and evaluated for acceptance according to one of the following options.

OPTION 1.

(a) Acceptable limits for acidity and alkalinity when tested according to ITP T 26.

(1) Acidity -- 0.1 Normal NaOH ..... 2 ml max.*
(2) Alkalinity -- 0.1 Normal HCl..... 10 ml max.*
*To neutralize 200 ml sample.

(b) Acceptable limits for solids when tested according to the following.

(1) Organic (ITP T 26)..... 0.02% max.
(2) Inorganic (ITP T 26)..... 0.30% max.
(3) Sulfate (SO4) (ASTM D 516-82)..... 0.05% max.
(4) Chloride (ASTM D 512) ..... 0.06% max.

(c) The following tests shall be performed on the water sample and on deionized water. The same cement and sand shall be used for both tests.

(1) Unsoundness (ASTM C 151).
(2) Initial and Final Set Time (ASTM C 266).
(3) Strength (ASTM C 109).

The test results for the water sample shall not deviate from the test results for the deionized water, except as allowed by the precision in the test method.

OPTION 2. Water shall meet the requirements ASTM C 1602 Tables 1 and 2 as outlined in Sections 5.1, 5.2, and 5.4."

Revise Note 2/ in Article 1003.01(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"2/ Applies only to sand. Sand exceeding the colorimetric test standard of 11 (Illinois Modified AASHTO T 21) will be checked for mortar making properties according to Illinois Modified ASTM C 87 and shall develop a compressive strength at the age of 14 days when using Type I, IL, or II cement of not less than 95 percent of the comparable standard.

Revise the second sentence of Article 1003.02(e)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The test will be performed with Type I, IL, or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content ($Na_2O + 0.658K_2O$) of 0.90 percent or greater."

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 1003.02(e)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The ASTM C 1293 test shall be performed with Type I, IL, or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content ($Na_2O + 0.658K_2O$) of 0.80 percent or greater."

Revise the second sentence of Article 1004.02(g)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The test will be performed with Type I, IL, or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content ($Na_2O + 0.658K_2O$) of 0.90 percent or greater."

Add the following Section to the Standard Specifications.

"**SECTION 1014. FIBERS FOR CONCRETE**

1014.01 General. Fibers used in concrete shall be Type II or Type III (polyolefin or carbon) according to ASTM C 1116. The testing required for Type II fibers or Type III polyolefin fibers shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every five years, and the test results provided to the Department. Manufacturers of Type III carbon fibers shall provide materials certification documentation not more than 6 years old a minimum of once every 5 years to the Department. The Department will maintain a qualified product list. The method of inclusion of fibers into concrete mixtures shall be according to the manufacturer's specifications.

At the discretion of the Engineer, the concrete mixture shall be evaluated in a field demonstration for fiber clumping, ease of placement, and ease of finishing. The field demonstration shall consist of a minimum 2 cu yd (1.5 cu m) trial batch placed in a 12 ft x 12 ft (3.6 m x 3.6 m) slab.

1014.02 Concrete Gutter, Curb, Median and Paved Ditch. Fibers shall be Type III. Fibers shall have a minimum length of 1/2 in. (13 mm) and a maximum length of 0.75 in. (19 mm). The maximum dosage rate in the concrete mixture shall not exceed 1.5 lb/cu yd (0.9 kg/cu m). The minimum dosage rate shall be per the manufacturer's recommendation.

1014.03 Concrete Inlay or Overlay. Fibers shall be Type III. Fibers shall have a minimum length of 1.0 in. (25 mm), a maximum length of 2 1/2 in. (63 mm), and a maximum aspect ratio (length divided by the equivalent diameter of the fiber) of 150. The maximum dosage rate shall not exceed 5.0 lb/cu yd (3.0 kg/cu m). The minimum dosage rate shall be per the manufacturer's recommendation.

1014.04 Bridge Deck Fly Ash, Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag, High Reactivity Metakaolin, or Microsilica (Silica Fume) Concrete Overlay. Fibers shall be Type III. The dosage rate shall be a minimum of 3.0 lb/cu yd (1.8 kg/cu m), unless a field demonstration according to Article 1014.01 indicates that a lower dosage rate is necessary. Based on the results of the field demonstration, the Department has the option to reduce the dosage rate of fibers, but the dosage will not be reduced to less than 2.0 lb / cu yd (1.2 kg/cu m).

1014.05 Bridge Deck Latex Concrete Overlay. Fibers shall be Type II or III. Fibers shall have a minimum length of 0.75 in. (19 mm), a maximum length of 1.75 in. (45 mm), and an aspect ratio (length divided by the equivalent diameter of the fiber) of between 70 and 100. The dosage rate shall be a minimum of 3.0 lb/cu yd (1.8 kg/cu m), unless a field demonstration according to Article 1014.01 indicates that a lower dosage rate is necessary. Based on the results of the field

demonstration, the Department has the option to reduce the dosage rate of fibers, but the dosage will not be reduced to less than 2.0 lb/cu yd (1.2 kg/cu m)."

Add the following Section to the Standard Specifications:

"**SECTION 1015. HIGH PERFORMANCE SHOTCRETE**

1015.01 Packaged Shotcrete With Aggregate. The packaged shotcrete with aggregate shall be a pre-blended dry combination of materials for the wet-mix shotcrete method according to ASTM C 1480, Type FA or CA, Grade FR, Class I. The fibers shall be Type III according to Article 1014.01. The cement and finely divided minerals in the mixture shall be a minimum 6.65 cwt/cu yd (395 kg/cu m), and the portland cement shall not be below 4.70 cwt/cu yd (279 kg/cu m). Microsilica is required in the mixture and shall be a minimum of 5 percent by weight (mass) of cementitious material, and a maximum of 10 percent. Strength requirements shall be according to ASTM C 1480 except that the strength at 28 days shall be at least 4000 psi (27,500 kPa). Strength testing shall be according to ASTM C 1140. The air content as shot shall be 4.0 – 8.0 percent when tested according to AASHTO T 152, and the coarse aggregate shall be a maximum size of 1/2 in. (12.5 mm).

The packaged shotcrete shall have a water soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.15% by weight of cementitious material when tested according to ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260.

The testing according to ASTM C 1480, ASTM C 1140, AASHTO 152, and ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260 shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every 5 years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. The Department will maintain a qualified product list. Batching and mixing shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations.

1015.02 Packaged Shotcrete Without Aggregate. The packaged shotcrete that does not include pre-blended aggregate shall be according to Article 1015.01, except the added aggregate shall be according to Articles 1003.02 and 1004.02. The aggregate gradation shall be according to the manufacturer. The Department will maintain a qualified product list. Batching and mixing shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations."

Revise Section 1017 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"SECTION 1017. PACKAGED, DRY, COMBINED MATERIALS FOR MORTAR AND CONCRETE

1017.01 Mortar. The mortar shall be high-strength according to ASTM C 387 and shall have a minimum 80.0 percent relative dynamic modulus of elasticity when tested according to AASHTO T 161. For prestressed concrete applications, the mortar shall have a water-soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.06 percent by weight of cementitious material when tested according to ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260; and for non-prestressed concrete applications, the water soluble chloride content shall be less than 0.15 percent by weight of cementitious material. The testing according to ASTM C 387, AASHTO T 161, and either ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260 shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every five years, and the test results

shall be provided to the Department. The Department will maintain a qualified product list. Mixing of the high-strength mortar shall be according to the manufacturer's specifications.

1017.02 Concrete. The materials, testing, and preparation of aggregate for the "high slump" packaged concrete mixture shall be according to ASTM C 387. The mixture shall be air entrained, the slump shall be 5-10 in. (125-250 mm), and the coarse aggregate shall be a maximum size of 1/2 in. (12.5 mm). Strength requirements shall be according to ASTM C 387 except that the strength at 28 days shall be at least 4000 psi (27,500 kPa). The "high slump" packaged concrete mixture shall have a water soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.15% by weight of cementitious material when tested according to ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260. The testing according to ASTM C 387, and either ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260 shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every 5 years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. The Department will maintain a qualified product list. Mixing shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations.

1017.02 Self-Consolidating Concrete. The materials, testing, and preparation of aggregate for the "self-consolidating concrete" packaged concrete mixture shall be according to ASTM C 387. The mixture shall be air entrained, it should be uniformly graded, and the coarse aggregate shall be a maximum size of 1/2 in. (12.5 mm). Strength requirements shall be according to ASTM C 387 except that the strength at 28 days shall be at least 4000 psi (27,500 Pa). Slump flow range shall be 22 in. (550 mm) minimum to 28 in. (700 mm) maximum when tested according to AASHTO T 347. The visual stability index shall be a maximum of 1 when tested according to AASHTO T 351. At the option of the manufacturer, either the J-Ring value shall be a maximum of 2 in. (50 mm) when tested according to AASHTO T 347 or the L-Box blocking ratio shall be a minimum of 80 percent when tested according AASHTO T 419. The hardened visual stability index shall be a maximum of 1 when tested according to AASHTO R 81.

The "self -consolidating concrete" packaged concrete mixture shall have a water soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.15 percent by weight of cementitious material when tested according to ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260.

The testing according to ASTM C 387, AASHTO T 347, AASHTO T 351, AASHTO T 419, AASHTO R 81, ASTM C 1218 and AASHTO T 260 shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every 5 years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. The Department will maintain a qualified product list. Mixing shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations."

Revise Article 1018.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**1018.01 Requirements.** The rapid hardening mortar or concrete shall be according to ASTM C 928 and shall have successfully completed and remain current with the AASHTO Product Eval and Audit Rapid Hardening Concrete Patching Materials (RHCP) testing program. R1, R2, or R3 concrete shall be air entrained, the slump shall be 5-10 in. (125-250 mm), and the coarse aggregate shall be a maximum size of 1/2 in. (12.5 mm). For prestressed concrete applications, the mortar or concrete shall have a water-soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.06 percent by weight of cementitious material when tested according to ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260;

and for non-prestressed concrete applications, the water soluble chloride content shall be less than 0.15 percent by weight of cementitious material. The Department will maintain a qualified product list. Mixing of the mortar or concrete shall be according to the manufacturer's specifications.."

Revise Article 1019.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**1019.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement	1001
(b) Water	1002
(c) Fine Aggregate for Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM)	1003.06
(d) Fly Ash	1010
(e) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag	1010
(f) Admixtures (Note 1)	

Note 1. The air-entraining admixture may be in powder or liquid form. The air content produced by the admixture shall be 15-25 percent when incorporated into Mix 2 or an equivalent mixture as determined by the Department and tested according to AASHTO T 121 or AASHTO T 152. The testing according to AASHTO T 121 or AASHTO T 152 shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every five years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. The Department will maintain a qualified product list."

Revise the third paragraph of Article 1019.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The Engineer will instruct the Contractor to adjust the proportions of the mix design in the field as needed to meet the design criteria, provide adequate flowability, maintain proper solid suspension, or other criteria established by the Engineer."

Revise Article 1019.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**1019.05 Department Mix Design.** The Department mix design shall be Mix 1, 2, or 3 and shall be proportioned to yield approximately one cubic yard (cubic meter).

Mix 1	
Cement	50 lb (30 kg)
Fly Ash – Class C or F, and/or GGBF Slag	125 lb (74 kg)
Fine Aggregate – Saturated Surface Dry	2900 lb (1720 kg)
Water	50-65 gal (248-322 L)
Air Content	No air is entrained

Mix 2	
Cement	125 lb (74 kg)

Fine Aggregate – Saturated Surface Dry	2500 lb (1483 kg)
Water	35-50 gal (173-248 L)
Air Content	15-25 %

Mix 3	
Cement	40 lb (24 kg)
Fly Ash – Class C or F, and/or GGBF Slag	125 lb (74 kg)
Fine Aggregate – Saturated Surface Dry	2500 lb (1483 kg)
Water	35-50 gal (179-248 L)
Air Content	15-25 %"

Revise Article 1020.04, Table 1, Note (8) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(8) In addition to the Type III portland cement, 100 lb/cu yd of ground granulated blast-furnace slag and 50 lb/cu yd of microsilica (silica fume) shall be used. For an air temperature greater than 85 ºF, the Type III portland cement may be replaced with Type I, IL, or II portland cement."

Revise Article 1020.04, Table 1 (Metric), Note (8) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(8) In addition to the Type III portland cement, 60 kg/cu m of ground granulated blast-furnace slag and 30 kg/cu m of microsilica (silica fume) shall be used. For an air temperature greater than 30 ºC, the Type III portland cement may be replaced with Type I, IL, or II portland cement."

Revise Note 9 of Table 1 of Article 1020.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(9) The cement shall be a rapid hardening according to Article 1001.01(d). Minimum or maximum cement factor may be adjusted when approved by the Engineer."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1020.05(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"For a mix design using a portland-pozzolan cement, portland blast-furnace slag cement, portland-limestone cement, or replacing portland cement with finely divided minerals per Articles 1020.05(c) and 1020.05(d), the Contractor may submit a mix design with a minimum portland cement content less than 400 lbs/cu yd (237 kg/cu m), but not less than 375 lbs/cu yd (222 kg/cu m), if the mix design is shown to have a minimum relative dynamic modulus of elasticity of 80 percent determined according to AASHTO T 161. Testing shall be performed by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for Portland Cement Concrete."

Revise the first sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1020.05(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Corrosion inhibitors and concrete admixtures shall be according to the qualified product lists."

Delete the fourth and fifth sentences of the second paragraph of Article 1020.05(b) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Article 1020.05(b)(5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(5) For Class PP-4 concrete, a high range water-reducing admixture, retarder, and/or hydration stabilizer may be used in addition to the air-entraining admixture. The Contractor also has the option to use a water-reducing admixture with the high range water-reducing admixture. An accelerator shall not be used. A mobile portland cement concrete plant shall be used to produce the patching mixture.

For PP-5 concrete, a non-chloride accelerator, high range water-reducing admixture, retarder, hydration stabilizer, and/or air-entraining admixture may be used. The accelerator, high range water-reducing admixture, retarder, hydration stabilizer, and/or air-entraining admixture shall be per the Contractor's recommendation and dosage. The qualified product list of concrete admixtures shall not apply. A mobile portland cement concrete plant shall be used to produce the patching mixture."

Revise second paragraph of Article 1020.05(b)(10) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"When calcium nitrite is used, it shall be added at the rate of 4 gal/cu yd (20 L/cu m) and shall be added to the mix immediately after all compatible admixtures have been introduced to the batch. Other corrosion inhibitors shall be added per the manufacturer's specifications."

Delete the third paragraph of Article 1020.05(b)(10) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Article 1020.15(b)(1)c. of the Standard Specifications to read:

"c. The minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 375 lbs/cu yd (222 kg/cu m). When the total of organic processing additions, inorganic processing additions, and limestone addition exceed 5.0 percent in the cement, the minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 400 lbs/cu yd (237 kg/cu m). For a drilled shaft, foundation, footing, or substructure, the minimum portland cement may be reduced to as low as 330 lbs/cu yd (196 kg/cu m) if the concrete has adequate freeze/thaw durability. The Contractor shall provide freeze/thaw test results according to AASHTO T 161, and the relative dynamic modulus of elasticity of the mix design shall be a minimum of 80 percent. Testing shall be performed by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for Portland Cement Concrete. Freeze/thaw testing will not be required for concrete that will not be exposed to freezing and thawing conditions as determined by the Engineer."

Revise Article 1021.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**1021.01 General.** Admixtures shall be furnished in liquid or powder form ready for use. The admixtures shall be delivered in the manufacturer's original containers, bulk tank trucks or such containers or tanks as are acceptable to the Engineer. Delivery shall be accompanied by a ticket which clearly identifies the manufacturer, the date of manufacture, and trade name of the material. Containers shall be readily identifiable as to manufacturer, the date of manufacture, and trade name of the material they contain.

Concrete admixtures shall be on one of the Department's qualified product lists. Unless otherwise noted, admixtures shall have successfully completed and remain current with the AASHTO Product Eval and Audit Concrete Admixture (CADD) testing program. For admixture submittals to the Department; the product brand name, manufacturer name, admixture type or types, an electronic link to the product's technical data sheet, and the NTPEP testing number which contains an electronic link to all test data shall be provided. In addition, a letter shall be submitted certifying that no changes have been made in the formulation of the material since the most current round of tests conducted by AASHTO Product Eval and Audit. After 28 days of testing by AASHTO Product Eval and Audit, air-entraining admixtures may be provisionally approved and used on Departmental projects. For all other admixtures, unless otherwise noted, the time period after which provisionally approved status may be earned is 6 months.

The manufacturer shall include the following in the submittal to the AASHTO Product Eval and Audit CADD testing program: the manufacturing range for specific gravity, the midpoint and manufacturing range for residue by oven drying, and manufacturing range of pH. The submittal shall also include an infrared spectrophotometer trace no more than five years old.

For air-entraining admixtures according to Article 1021.02, the specific gravity allowable manufacturing range established by the manufacturer shall be according to AASHTO M 194. For residue by oven drying and pH, the allowable manufacturing range and test methods shall be according to AASHTO M 194.

For admixtures according to Articles 1021.03, 1021.04, 1021.05, 1021.06, 1021.07, and 1021.08, the pH allowable manufacturing range established by the manufacturer shall be according to ASTM E 70. For specific gravity and residue by oven drying, the allowable manufacturing range and test methods shall be according to AASHTO M 194.

All admixtures, except chloride-based accelerators, shall contain a maximum of 0.3 percent chloride by weight (mass) as determined by an appropriate test method. To verify the test result, the Department will use Illinois Modified AASHTO T 260, Procedure A, Method 1.

Prior to final approval of an admixture, the Engineer reserves the right to request a sample for testing. The test and reference concrete mixtures tested by the Engineer will contain a cement content of 5.65 cwt/cu yd (335 kg/cu m). For freeze-thaw testing, the Department will perform the test according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 161. The flexural strength test will be performed according to AASHTO T 177. If the Engineer decides to test the admixture, the manufacturer shall submit AASHTO T 197 water content and set time test results on the standard cement used by the Department. The manufacturer may select their lab or an independent lab to perform this testing. The laboratory is not required to be accredited by AASHTO.

Random field samples may be taken by the Department to verify an admixture meets specification. A split sample will be provided to the manufacturer if requested. Admixtures that do not meet specification requirements or an allowable manufacturing range established by the manufacturer shall be replaced with new material."

Revise Article 1021.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**1021.03 Retarding and Water-Reducing Admixtures.** The admixture shall be according to the following.

(a) Retarding admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type B (retarding) or Type D (water-reducing and retarding).

(b) Water-reducing admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type A.

(c) High range water-reducing admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type F (high range water-reducing) or Type G (high range water-reducing and retarding)."

Revise Article 1021.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**1021.05 Self-Consolidating Admixtures.** Self-consolidating admixture systems shall consist of either a high range water-reducing admixture only or a high range water-reducing admixture combined with a separate viscosity modifying admixture. The one or two component admixture system shall be capable of producing a concrete that can flow around reinforcement and consolidate under its own weight without additional effort and without segregation.

High range water-reducing admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type F.

Viscosity modifying admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type S (specific performance)."

Revise Article 1021.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**1021.06 Rheology-Controlling Admixture.** Rheology-controlling admixtures shall be capable of producing a concrete mixture with a lower yield stress that will consolidate easier for slipform applications used by the Contractor. Rheology-controlling admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type S (specific performance)."

Revise Article 1021.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**1021.07 Corrosion Inhibitor.** The corrosion inhibitor shall be according to one of the following.

(a) Calcium Nitrite. Corrosion inhibitors shall contain a minimum 30 percent calcium nitrite by weight (mass) of solution and shall comply with either the requirements of AASHTO

M 194, Type C (accelerating) or the requirements of ASTM C 1582. The corrosion inhibiting performance requirements of ASTM C 1582 shall not apply.

(b) Other Materials. The corrosion inhibitor shall be according to ASTM C 1582.

For submittals requiring testing according to ASTM M 194, Type C (accelerating), the admixture shall meet the requirements of the AASHTO Product Eval and Audit CADD testing program according to Article 1021.01.

For submittals requiring testing according to ASTM C 1582, a report prepared by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for portland cement concrete shall be provided. The report shall show the results of physical tests conducted no more than five years prior to the time of submittal, according to applicable specifications. However, ASTM G 109 test information specified in ASTM C 1582 is not required to be from an independent accredited lab. All other information in ASTM C 1582 shall be from an independent accredited lab. Test data and other information required to be submitted to AASHTO Product Eval and Audit according to Article 1021.01, shall instead be submitted directly to the Department."

Add Article 1021.08 of the Standard Specifications as follows:

"**1021.08 Other Specific Performance Admixtures.** Other specific performance admixtures shall, at a minimum, be according to AASHTO M 194, Type S (specific performance). The Department also reserves the right to require other testing, as determined by the Engineer, to show evidence of specific performance characteristics.

Initial testing according to AASHTO M 194 may be conducted under the AASHTO Product Eval and Audit CADD testing program according to Article 1021.01, or by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for Portland Cement Concrete. In either case, test data and other information required to be submitted to AASHTO Product Eval and Audit according to Article 1021.01, shall also be submitted directly to the Department. The independent accredited lab report shall show the results of physical tests conducted no more than five years prior to the time of submittal, according to applicable specifications."

Add Article 1021.09 of the Standard Specifications as follows:

"**1021.09 Latex Admixtures**. The latex admixture shall be a uniform, homogeneous, non-toxic, film-forming, polymeric emulsion in water to which all stabilizers have been added at the point of manufacture. The latex admixture shall not contain any chlorides and shall contain 46-49 percent solids.

In lieu of meeting the requirements of Article 1021.01, the Contractor shall submit a manufacturer's certification that the latex emulsion meets the requirements of FHWA Research Report RD-78-35, Chapter VI. The certificate shall include the date of manufacture of the latex admixture, batch or lot number, quantity represented, manufacturer's name, and the location of the manufacturing plant. The latex emulsion shall be sampled and tested in accordance with RD-78-35, Chapter VII, Certification Program.

The latex admixture shall be packaged and stored in containers and storage facilities which will protect the material from freezing and from temperatures above 85°F (30°C). Additionally, the material shall not be stored in direct sunlight and shall be shaded when stored outside of buildings during moderate temperatures."

Revise Article 1024.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**1024.01 Requirements for Grout.** The grout shall be proportioned by dry volume, thoroughly mixed, and shall have a minimum temperature of 50 °F (10 °C). Water shall not exceed the minimum needed for placement and finishing.

Materials for the grout shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement	1001
(b) Water	1002
(c) Fine Aggregate	1003.02
(d) Fly Ash	1010
(e) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag	1010
(f) Concrete Admixtures	1021"

Revise Note 1 of Article 1024.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Note 1. Nonshrink grout shall be according to ASTM C 1107.

For prestressed concrete applications, the nonshrink grout shall have a water soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.06 percent by weight of cementitious material when tested according to ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260; and for non-prestressed concrete applications, the water soluble chloride ion content shall be less than 0.15 percent by weight of cementitious material. The testing according to ASTM 1107, and either ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260 shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every five years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. The Department will maintain a qualified product list. Mixing of the nonshrink grout shall be according to the manufacturer's specifications."

Revise Article 1029.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**1029.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement	1001
(b) Fly Ash	1010
(c) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag	1010
(d) Water	1002
(e) Fine Aggregate	1003
(f) Concrete Admixtures	1021

(g) Foaming Agent (Note 1)

Note 1. The manufacturer shall submit infrared spectrophotometer trace and test results indicating the foaming agent meets the requirements of ASTM C 869 in order to be on the Department's qualified product list. Submitted data/results shall not be more than five years old."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1103.03(a)(4) the Standard Specifications to read:

"The dispenser system shall provide a visual indication that the liquid admixture is actually entering the batch, such as via a transparent or translucent section of tubing or by independent check with an integrated secondary metering device. If approved by the Engineer, an alternate indicator may be used for admixtures dosed at rates of 25 oz/cwt (1630 mL/100 kg) or greater, such as accelerating admixtures, corrosion inhibitors, and viscosity modifying admixtures."

Revise Article 1103.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**1103.04 Mobile Portland Cement Concrete Plants.** The mobile concrete plant shall be according to AASHTO M 241 and the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum "Approval of Volumetric Mobile Mixers for Concrete". The mixer shall be capable of carrying sufficient unmixed materials to produce not less than 6 cu yd (4.6 cu m) of concrete."

Revise the first two sections of Check Sheet #11 "Subsealing of Concrete Pavements" of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

"Description. This work shall consist of filling voids beneath rigid and composite pavements with cement grout.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following Articles/Sections of the Standard Specifications:

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement	1001
(b) Water	1002
(c) Fly Ash	1010
(d) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag	1010
(e) Admixtures	1021
(f) Packaged Rapid Hardening Mortar or Concrete	1018"

Revise the Materials section of Check Sheet #28 "Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay" of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

"Materials. Materials shall be according to the following Articles/Sections of the Standard Specifications.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Portland Cement Concrete (Note 1)	1020
(b) Fibers for Concrete	1014
(c) Protective Coat	1023.01

Note 1. Class PV concrete shall be used, except the cement factor for central mixed concrete shall be 6.05 cwt/cu yd (360 kg/cu m). A cement factor reduction according to Article 1020.05(b)(8) of the Standard Specifications will be permitted. CA 5 shall not be used and CA 7 may only be used for overlays that are a minimum of 4.5 in. (113 mm) thick. The Class PV concrete shall have a minimum flexural strength of 550 psi (3800 kPa) or a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi (20,700 kPa) at 14 days."

80460

COMPENSABLE DELAY COSTS (BDE)

Effective: June 2, 2017
Revised: April 1, 2019

Revise Article 107.40(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(b) Compensation. Compensation will not be allowed for delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor from conflicts with facilities not meeting the above definition; or if a conflict with a utility in an unanticipated location does not cause a shutdown of the work or a documentable reduction in the rate of progress exceeding the limits set herein. The provisions of Article 104.03 notwithstanding, compensation for delays caused by a utility in an unanticipated location will be paid according to the provisions of this Article governing minor and major delays or reduced rate of production which are defined as follows.

(1) Minor Delay. A minor delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two hours, but not to exceed two weeks.

(2) Major Delay. A major delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two weeks.

(3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. A reduced rate of production delay occurs when the rate of production on the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location decreases by more than 25 percent and lasts longer than seven calendar days."

Revise Article 107.40(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(c) Payment. Payment for Minor, Major, and Reduced Rate of Production Delays will be made as follows.

(1) Minor Delay. Labor idled which cannot be used on other work will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2) for the time between start of the delay and the minimum remaining hours in the work shift required by the prevailing practice in the area.

Equipment idled which cannot be used on other work, and which is authorized to standby on the project site by the Engineer, will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(4).

(2) Major Delay. Labor will be the same as for a minor delay.

Equipment will be the same as for a minor delay, except Contractor-owned equipment will be limited to two weeks plus the cost of move-out to either the

Contractor's yard or another job and the cost to re-mobilize, whichever is less. Rental equipment may be paid for longer than two weeks provided the Contractor presents adequate support to the Department (including lease agreement) to show retaining equipment on the job is the most economical course to follow and in the public interest.

(3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. The Contractor will be compensated for the reduced productivity for labor and equipment time in excess of the 25 percent threshold for that portion of the delay in excess of seven calendar days. Determination of compensation will be in accordance with Article 104.02, except labor and material additives will not be permitted.

Payment for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be determined according to Article 109.13."

Revise Article 108.04(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(b) No working day will be charged under the following conditions.

(1) When adverse weather prevents work on the controlling item.

(2) When job conditions due to recent weather prevent work on the controlling item.

(3) When conduct or lack of conduct by the Department or its consultants, representatives, officers, agents, or employees; delay by the Department in making the site available; or delay in furnishing any items required to be furnished to the Contractor by the Department prevents work on the controlling item.

(4) When delays caused by utility or railroad adjustments prevent work on the controlling item.

(5) When strikes, lock-outs, extraordinary delays in transportation, or inability to procure critical materials prevent work on the controlling item, as long as these delays are not due to any fault of the Contractor.

(6) When any condition over which the Contractor has no control prevents work on the controlling item."

Revise Article 109.09(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(f) Basis of Payment. After resolution of a claim in favor of the Contractor, any adjustment in time required for the work will be made according to Section 108. Any adjustment in the costs to be paid will be made for direct labor, direct materials, direct equipment, direct jobsite overhead, direct offsite overhead, and other direct costs allowed by the resolution. Adjustments in costs will not be made for interest charges, loss of anticipated profit, undocumented loss of efficiency, home office overhead and unabsorbed overhead

other than as allowed by Article 109.13, lost opportunity, preparation of claim expenses and other consequential indirect costs regardless of method of calculation.

The above Basis of Payment is an essential element of the contract and the claim cost recovery of the Contractor shall be so limited."

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

"**109.13 Payment for Contract Delay.** Compensation for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be allowed when such costs result from a delay meeting the criteria in the following table.

Contract Type	Cause of Delay	Length of Delay
Working Days	Article 108.04(b)(3) or Article 108.04(b)(4)	No working days have been charged for two consecutive weeks.
Completion Date	Article 108.08(b)(1) or Article 108.08(b)(7)	The Contractor has been granted a minimum two week extension of contract time, according to Article 108.08.

Payment for each of the various costs will be according to the following.

(a) Escalated Material and/or Labor Costs. When the delay causes work, which would have otherwise been completed, to be done after material and/or labor costs have increased, such increases will be paid. Payment for escalated material costs will be limited to the increased costs substantiated by documentation furnished by the Contractor. Payment for escalated labor costs will be limited to those items in Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2), except the 35 percent and 10 percent additives will not be permitted.

(b) Extended Project Overhead. For the duration of the delay, payment for extended project overhead will be paid as follows.

(1) Direct Jobsite and Offsite Overhead. Payment for documented direct jobsite overhead and documented direct offsite overhead, including onsite supervisory and administrative personnel, will be allowed according to the following table.

Original Contract Amount	Supervisory and Administrative Personnel
Up to $5,000,000	One Project Superintendent
Over $ 5,000,000 - up to $25,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent or Engineer, and One Clerk
Over $25,000,000 - up to $50,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent, One Engineer, and

	One Clerk
Over $50,000,000	One Project Manager, Two Project Superintendents, One Engineer, and One Clerk

(2) Home Office and Unabsorbed Overhead. Payment for home office and unabsorbed overhead will be calculated as 8 percent of the total delay cost.

(c) Extended Traffic Control. Traffic control required for an extended period of time due to the delay will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

When an extended traffic control adjustment is paid under this provision, an adjusted unit price as provided for in Article 701.20(a) for increase or decrease in the value of work by more than ten percent will not be paid.

Upon payment for a contract delay under this provision, the Contractor shall assign subrogation rights to the Department for the Department's efforts of recovery from any other party for monies paid by the Department as a result of any claim under this provision. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the Department in its efforts to recover from another party any money paid to the Contractor for delay damages under this provision."

80384

CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)

Effective: June 1, 2010
Revised: January 1, 2025

The reduction of emissions of particulate matter (PM) for off-road equipment shall be accomplished by installing retrofit emission control devices. The term "equipment" refers to diesel fuel powered devices rated at 50 hp and above, to be used on the jobsite in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the jobsite (including rental equipment).

Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract shall be retrofitted according to the table below.

Horsepower Range	Model Year and Older
50-99	2003
100-299	2002
300-599	2000
600-749	2001
750 and up	2005

The retrofit emission control devices shall achieve a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent and shall be:

a) Included on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) *Verified Retrofit Technology List* (https://www.epa.gov/verified-diesel-tech/verified-technologies-list-clean-diesel), or verified by the California Air Resources Board (CARB) (http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/verdev/vt/cvt.htm); or

b) Retrofitted with a non-verified diesel retrofit emission control device if verified retrofit emission control devices are not available for equipment proposed to be used on the project, and if the Contractor has obtained a performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer that the emission control device provides a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent.

Note: Large cranes (Crawler mounted cranes) which are responsible for critical lift operations are exempt from installing retrofit emission control devices if such devices adversely affect equipment operation.

Diesel powered off-road equipment with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, which are unable to be retrofitted with verified emission control devices or if performance certifications are not available which will achieve a minimum 50 percent PM reduction, may be granted a waiver by the Department if documentation is provided showing good faith efforts were made by the Contractor to retrofit the equipment.

Construction shall not proceed until the Contractor submits a certified list of the diesel powered off-road equipment that will be used, and as necessary, retrofitted with emission control devices. The list(s) shall include (1) the equipment number, type, make, Contractor/rental company name; and (2) the emission control devices make, model, USEPA or CARB verification number, or performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer. Equipment reported as fitted with emissions control devices shall be made available to the Engineer for visual inspection of the device installation, prior to being used on the jobsite.

The Contractor shall submit an updated list of retrofitted off-road construction equipment as retrofitted equipment changes or comes on to the jobsite. The addition or deletion of any diesel powered equipment shall be included on the updated list.

If any diesel powered off-road equipment is found to be in non-compliance with any portion of this special provision, the Engineer will issue the Contractor a diesel retrofit deficiency deduction.

Any costs associated with retrofitting any diesel powered off-road equipment with emission control devices shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall not be grounds for a claim.

Diesel Retrofit Deficiency Deduction

When the Engineer determines that a diesel retrofit deficiency exists, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end with the Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be $1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

The deficiency will be based on lack of diesel retrofit emissions control.

If a Contractor accumulates three diesel retrofit deficiency deductions for the same piece of equipment in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected. Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of the contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

80261

DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE)

Effective: September 1, 2000
Revised: July 2, 2026

1. OVERVIEW AND GENERAL OBLIGATION. The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and listed in the Illinois Unified Certification Program (IL UCP) DBE Directory. Award of the contract is conditioned on meeting the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26, and failure by the Contractor to carry out the requirements of Part 26 is a material breach of the contract and may result in the termination of the contract or such other remedies as the Department deems appropriate.

2. CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE. All assurances set forth in FHWA 1273 are hereby incorporated by reference and will be physically attached to the final contract and all subcontracts.

3. CONTRACT GOAL TO BE ACHIEVED BY THE CONTRACTOR. The Department has determined the work of this contract has subcontracting opportunities that may be suitable for performance by DBE companies and that, in the absence of unlawful discrimination and in an arena of fair and open competition, DBE companies can be expected to perform **23**% of the work. This percentage is set as the DBE participation goal for this contract. Consequently, in addition to the other award criteria established for this contract, the Department will only award this contract to a bidder who makes a good faith effort to meet this goal of DBE participation in the performance of the work in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR 26.53 and SBE Memorandum No. 24-02.

4. IDENTIFICATION OF CERTIFIED DBE. Information about certified DBE Contractors can be found in the IL UCP Directory. Bidders can obtain additional information and assistance with identifying DBE-certified companies at the Department's website or by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at (217) 785-4611.

   PLEASE NOTE: *As of October 3, 2025, the U.S. Department of Transportation issued an Interim Final Rule requiring all existing DBE and ACDBE certifications to be re-evaluated for social and economic disadvantage without consideration of race or gender. As of March 24, 2026, the ILUCP has completed reevaluation of those firms that submitted required information by January 31, 2026. DBE and ACDBE Certifications appearing in the IL UCP directory as certified have been recertified under the current federal regulations and may be counted for DBE goal credit. DBE and ACDBE firms appearing in this directory as ineligible have not submitted required documentation for reevaluation to date. Ineligible firms cannot currently be counted for DBE goal credit, but HAVE NOT BEEN DECERTIFIED and may still submit documentation to be reevaluated. All firms decertified under the October 3, 2025*

Interim Final Rule reevaluation process have been removed from the Directory. Additional information regarding the IFR and the current status of the DBE/ACDBE program can be found at https://idot.illinois.gov/doing-business/certifications/dbe.html.

PLEASE BE ADVISED THAT A FIRM THAT IS INDICATED AS INELIGIBLE CANNOT BE USED FOR GOAL CREDIT. IT IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE PRIME CONTRACTOR TO VERIFY THAT ANY FIRM RELIED UPON FOR DBE GOAL CREDIT IN A UTILIZATION PLAN IS CURRENTLY CERTIFIED AND CAN BE COUNTED FOR GOAL CREDIT AT THE TIME OF BID.

5. BIDDING PROCEDURES. Compliance with this Special Provision and SBE Policy Memorandum 24-02 is a material bidding requirement. The following shall be included with the bid.

   (a) DBE Utilization Plan (form SBE 2026) documenting enough DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal, or a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal even though the efforts did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.

   (b) Applicable DBE Participation Statement (form SBE 2023, 2024, and/or 2025) for each DBE firm the bidder has committed to perform the work to achieve the contract goal.

   The required forms and documentation shall be submitted as a single .pdf file using the "Integrated Contractor Exchange (iCX)" application within the Department's "EBids System".

   The Department will not accept a bid if it does not meet the bidding procedures set forth herein and the bid will be declared non-responsive. A bidder declared non-responsive for failure to meet the bidding procedures will not give rise to an administrative reconsideration. In the event the bid is declared non-responsive, the Department may elect to cause the forfeiture of the penal sum of the bidder's proposal guaranty and may deny authorization to bid the project if re-advertised for bids.

6. UTILZATION PLAN EVALUATION. The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan is approved. All information submitted by the bidder must be complete, accurate, and adequately document the bidder has committed to DBE participation sufficient to meet the goal, or that the bidder has made good faith efforts to do so, in the event the bidder cannot meet the goal, in order for the Department to commit to the performance of the contract by the bidder.

   The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan documents sufficient commercially useful DBE work to meet the contract goal or the Department determines, based upon the documentation submitted, that the bidder has made a good faith effort to meet the contract goal pursuant to 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A and the requirements of SBE 2026.

If the Department determines that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan of that determination in accordance with SBE Policy Memorandum 24-02.

7. CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION. The Utilization Plan values represent work the bidder commits to have performed by the specified DBEs and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE firms. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted. A commercially useful function is generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR Part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work. Specific guidelines for counting goal credit are provided in 49 CFR Part 26.55. In evaluating Utilization Plans for award the Department will count goal credit as set forth in Part 26 and in accordance with SBE Policy Memorandum 24-02.

8. CONTRACT COMPLIANCE. The Contractor must utilize the specific DBEs listed to perform the work and supply the materials for which each DBE is listed in the Contractor's approved Utilization Plan, unless the Contractor obtains the Department's written consent to terminate the DBE or any portion of its work. The DBE Utilization Plan approved by SBE is a condition-of-award, and any deviation to that Utilization Plan, the work set forth therein to be performed by DBE firms, or the DBE firms specified to perform that work, must be approved, in writing, by the Department in accordance with federal regulatory requirements. Deviation from the DBE Utilization Plan condition-of-award without such written approval is a violation of the contract and may result in termination of the contract or such other remedy the Department deems appropriate. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan.

   (a) NOTICE OF DBE PERFORMANCE. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with at least three days advance notice of when all DBE firms are expected to perform the work committed under the Contractor's Utilization Plan.

   (b) SUBCONTRACT. If awarded the contract, the Contractor is required to enter into written subcontracts with all DBE firms indicated in the approved Utilization Plan and must provide copies of fully executed DBE subcontracts to the Department upon request. Subcontractors shall ensure that all lower tier subcontracts or agreements with DBEs to supply labor or materials be performed in accordance with this Special Provision.

   (c) PAYMENT TO DBE FIRMS. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goal has been paid to the DBE. The Contractor shall document and report all payments for work performed by DBE certified firms in accordance with Article 109.11 of the

Standard Specifications. All records of payment for work performed by DBE certified firms shall be made available to the Department upon request.

(d) FINAL PAYMENT. After the performance of the final item of work or trucking, or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than 30 calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Agreement (form SBE 2115) to the Engineer. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the DBE companies indicated in the Utilization Plan and after good faith efforts are reviewed, the Department may deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated and ascertained damages.

(g) ENFORCEMENT. The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be made on the contract until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.

80029

EROSION CONTROL BLANKET (BDE)

Effective: August 1, 2025

Revise Article 251.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**251.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Compost	1081.05(b)
(b) Mulch	1081.06(a)
(c) Chemical Mulch Binder	1081.06(a)(3)
(d) Chemical Compost Binder	1081.06(a)(4)
(e) Erosion Control Blanket	1081.10(a)
(f) Wildlife Friendly Erosion Control Blanket	1081.10(b)
(g) Wire Staples	1081.10(c)
(h) Wood Stakes	1081.10(d)
(i) Turf Reinforcement Mat	1081.10(e)"

Revise the first and second sentences of Article 251.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**251.04 Erosion Control Blanket.** All erosion control blanket materials shall be placed on the areas specified within 24 hours of seed placement."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 251.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"After the area has been properly shaped, fertilized (when applicable), and seeded, the blanket shall be laid out flat, evenly, and smoothly, without stretching the material. The erosion control blanket shall be placed according to the manufacture's recommendations."

Revise the second sentence of Article 251.06(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Erosion control blanket, wildlife friendly erosion control blanket, and turf reinforcement mat will be measured for payment in square yards (square meters)."

Revise Article 251.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**251.07 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per acre (hectare) for MULCH, of the method specified; and at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for EROSION CONTROL BLANKET, WILDLIFE FRIENDLY EROSION CONTROL BLANKET, or TURF REINFORCEMENT MAT."

Revise first sentence of Article 280.04(h) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"This system consists of temporarily installing erosion control blanket or wildlife friendly erosion control blanket over areas that are to be reworked during a later construction phase."

Revise Article 280.08(g) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(g) Temporary Erosion Control Blanket. Temporary erosion control blanket will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL BLANKET or TEMPORARY WILDLIFE FRIENDLY EROSION CONTROL BLANKET.

The work of removing, storing, and reinstalling the blanket over areas to be reworked more than once will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost of the temporary erosion control blanket or temporary wildlife friendly erosion control blanket."

Revise Article 1081.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**1081.10 Erosion Control Blankets.** The manufacturer shall furnish a certificate with each shipment stating the amount of product furnished and that the material complies with these requirements.

(a) Erosion Control Blanket. Erosion control blanket shall be covered on top and bottom, also known as double net, with a 100 percent biodegradable woven, natural fiber or jute net meeting the following.

Material	Minimum Value
Excelsior	80%
Straw	100%
Coconut or Coir	100% Coconut or Coir
Straw/Coconut or Coir	70% Straw / 30% Coconut or Coir

(b) Wildlife Friendly Erosion Control Blanket. Wildlife friendly erosion control blanket shall be according to Article 1081.10(a) except the netting shall be loose weave, also known as leno weave or gauze weave, with a moveable joint.

(c) Wire Staples. Staples shall be made from No. 11 gauge or heavier uncoated black carbon steel wire, a minimum of 1 in. (25 mm) wide at the top and a minimum overall length of 8 in. (200 mm).

(d) Wood Stakes. Hardwood blanket anchors shall be nominally 7 in. (180 mm) long from neck of hook to tip of anchor. The anchor shall have a minimum 1/2 in. (13 mm) curving hook to hold the blanket in place.

(e) Turf Reinforcement Mat (TRM). The TRM shall be comprised of non-degradable, ultraviolet stabilized synthetic fibers, filaments, netting, and/or wire mesh processed into

a three-dimensional reinforced mat. The mats may include degradable material to assist with vegetation establishment. Soil filled mats will not be allowed.

The TRM shall meet the following physical and performance properties:

Property	Value	Test Method
Tensile Strength, lb/ft (kN/m)	150 (2.19) min.	ASTM D 6818
UV Stability, (% Tensile Retained)	80 min.	ASTM D 4355 (1000 Hour Exposure)
Resiliency, (% Thickness Retained)	80 min.	ASTM D 6524
Allowable Shear Stress, lb/sq ft (Pa) 1/	8 (384)	ECTC approved test method and independent laboratory

1/ Minimum shear stress the TRM (fully vegetated) can sustain without physical damage or excess erosion (> 1/2 in. (13 mm) soil loss) during a 30 minute flow event in large scale testing.

For TRMs containing degradable components, all property values shall be obtained on the non-degradable portion of the matting alone."

80467

GUARDRAIL (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2025

Revise Article 701.17(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(f) Guardrail. Where guardrail is temporarily removed or where the guardrail installation is incomplete, Type II barricades or drums shall be placed at 50 ft (15 m) centers during completion of the work.

Guardrail installation shall be completed within three calendar days of removal or shielded with a temporary longitudinal traffic barrier approved by the Engineer.

On staged construction projects all guardrail and end terminal installations shall be complete prior to switching traffic."

80471

HIGH FRICTION SURFACE TREATMENT (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2025

Add the following Section to the Standard Specifications:

"**SECTION 409. HIGH FRICTION SURFACE TREATMENT**

409.01 Description. This work shall consist of constructing a high friction surface treatment (HFST) on an existing hot-mix asphalt (HMA) or portland cement concrete (PCC) pavement surface.

409.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Epoxy Resin Binder	1034
(b) Coarse Aggregate	1004.08

409.03 Equipment. Equipment shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) HFST Application Machine	1101.21
(b) Air Compressor	1101.19
(c) Regenerative Air Vacuum Sweeper	1101.22

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

409.04 General. The HFST shall be placed by a qualified applicator according to the Department's qualified product list.

409.05 Weather Limitations. The epoxy resin binder shall be applied to a dry surface when no rain has occurred for 24 hours prior to application and the ambient air temperature is a minimum of 55 °F (13 °C), unless the epoxy resin manufacturer can provide test data to support installations at lower temperatures, to a maximum of 105 °F (40 °C) or when the anticipated weather conditions or pavement surface temperature would prevent the proper application of the surface treatment according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

The HFST shall only be applied if the surface moisture content is 4.5 percent or less when measured on a 20 ft (6 m) spacing throughout the application area using a calibrated electronic moisture meter.

409.06 Quality Control (QC) Plan. The Contractor shall submit a QC Plan to the Engineer for approval at least 30 days before placement. The QC Plan requirements shall be discussed at the pre-construction, pre-pave, and progress meetings, and contain, at a minimum, the following.

(a) Key personnel and contact information, including the QC Manager.

(b) Equipment which will be used.

(c) Epoxy resin production plant.

(d) Aggregate production plant.

(e) Moisture control methods for aggregate.

(f) Provide the electronic moisture meter manufacturer's calibration documents and method of conducting periodic accuracy checks. Provide a procedure for measuring moisture on the pavement before HFST installation. Provide a procedure for corrective action if the moisture meter results fall outside of the acceptable range.

(g) List of manufacturer recommendations for storage of material, weather restrictions, epoxy resin blending procedures, curing time to begin sweeping operations and opening to traffic.

(h) Plan for monitoring and recording ambient conditions (air temperature, surface temperature, and relative humidity).

(i) Cleaning and maintenance schedule for truck-mounted application machines, including metering and monitoring devices.

(j) Traffic plan for ingress and egress for all material handling operations.

The QC Manager and a field technician shall be on the job site at all times during the placement of the HFST.

The field technician shall be responsible for the required field quality control sampling and testing. All sampling shall be performed in the presence of and in locations as directed by the Engineer. Maintain and make available upon request complete records of sampling, testing, actions taken to correct problems, and quality control inspection results.

409.07 Test Strip. A 200 sq yd (168 sq m) test strip shall be required for contracts with a quantity of 1,000 sq yd (836 sq m) or more of HFST to demonstrate the truck-mounted application machine has been properly calibrated. The Engineer will evaluate the application rate and cure time.

409.08 Surface Preparation. The surface shall be free of dust, dirt, oil, grease, paint, and all foreign matter. Pressure washing some areas may be necessary. Mild detergents may be used in pressure washing procedures when allowed by the manufacturer. Completely dry the area to be overlaid using compressed air or hot compressed air.

Pavement patching shall be performed in accordance with Section 442.

Joints and cracks 3/8 in. (10 mm) or wider shall be cleaned of vegetation, loose and unsound material and filled with a sealant recommended by the epoxy resin manufacturer that will bond to the specified epoxy resin binder. The cleaned cracks shall be filled such that the sealant is flush with the pavement surface.

Cover and protect all utilities, preformed joint seal, raised pavement markers, and existing pavement markings in areas where markings will be left in place.

409.09 HFST Application. HFST shall be applied not less than 30 days after placement of new HMA or new PCC surface or patches. The surface shall be clean, dry, and free of dust, oil, debris, and any foreign matter that might interfere with the bond between the epoxy resin binder material and existing surfaces. Shot blast all PCC surfaces. The blasted surface shall conform to the International Concrete Repair Institute, ICRI, Guideline No. 310.2 for surface roughness concrete surface profile of CSP 5. After shot blasting, remove dust, debris, and deleterious material by vacuuming, sweeping, and air washing, with a minimum of 180 cu ft/min (5 cu m/min) of clean and dry compressed air. Maintain the air lance perpendicular to the surface and the tip of the air lance within 12 in. (300 mm) of the surface. Install HFST within the same working day as the completed air wash.

(a) Projects Greater Than or Equal to 300 sq yd (250 sq m). The epoxy resin binder and aggregate shall be applied by a HFST application machine in a single pass on projects with a total HFST quantity of at least 300 sq yd (250 sq m). The binder shall be mixed per the manufacturer's recommendations and applied at a uniform rate with a uniform thickness of 55-65 mils (1.4-1.7 mm). The aggregate shall be applied at a uniform rate to ensure complete coverage of the "wet" epoxy resin binder.

The binder shall not be allowed to separate in the mixing lines, cure, dry, chill, set up, or otherwise impair retention bonding to the aggregate. The Contractor shall ensure that no seams are visible in the middle of the traffic lanes of the finished work.

(b) Projects Less Than 300 sq yd (250 sq m). HFST application machine according to Article 409.09(a) or manual application shall be used on projects with a total HFST quantity less than 300 sq yd (250 sq m).

For manual application, the binder shall be mixed to the manufacturers recommended proportion within 4 percent by weight using a low-speed high torque drill fitted with a helical stirrer and applied manually at a uniform rate with a uniform thickness of 55-65 mils (1.4-1.7 mm) using a serrated edged squeegee.

The aggregate shall be applied immediately and uniformly across the treated area without displacing the wet epoxy resin film, whether by mechanical or manual means to ensure complete coverage. Additional aggregate shall be applied to any remaining "wet" areas to ensure complete coverage of the epoxy resin binder.

The Contractor shall not compact or force embedment of the aggregate after placement.

409.10 Curing and Clean Up. Allow the treatment to cure following epoxy resin manufacturer recommendations. Perform three separate clean-up processes by removing the excess aggregate with a regenerative air vacuum sweeper on the treated area and adjacent areas. Perform initial clean-up before opening to traffic. Excess aggregate may be reused on the following day's installation provided the aggregate is clean, uncontaminated, and dry. Perform secondary clean-up 3 to 5 days after construction. Perform final clean-up 3 to 5 weeks after construction. No loose aggregate shall remain after final clean-up.

409.11 Sampling and Testing. During the first day of placing HFST, 0.125 gal (0.5 L) samples of each component of the epoxy resin binder and two 40 lb (18 kg) sample bags of aggregate shall be submitted to the Department. The Contractor shall supply and label the samples under observation of the Engineer.

The finished HFST will be tested by the Department within 60 days after construction and shall meet the following requirements.

Field Acceptance Testing Requirements			
Property	Requirements	Frequency	Test Method
FN40R OPTIONAL	72 min.	Every 0.1 mile in each lane.	ASTM E 274 (Ribbed tire)
Mean Profile Depth (mm) OPTIONAL	1.0 min.	1 per each location, or 1 per every 1,500 lane-feet, whichever is shorter.	ASTM E 2157

409.12 Method of Measurement. High friction surface treatment will be measured for payment in square yards (sq m).

Pavement patching will be measured for payment according to Article 442.10.

Pavement marking removal will be measured for payment according to Article 783.05.

Crack/joint filling will be measured for payment in feet (meters), measured along the crack.

409.13 Basis of Payment. High friction surface treatment will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for HIGH FRICTION SURFACE TREATMENT.

Pavement patching will be paid according to Article 442.11.

Pavement marking removal will be paid according to Article 783.06.

Crack/joint filling will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for HIGH FRICTION SURFACE TREATMENT CRACK FILLING."

Add the following Article to the Standard Specifications:

"**1004.08 Coarse Aggregate for High Friction Surface Treatment.** The aggregate shall be calcined bauxite that is clean, dry, free from foreign matter, non-friable, non-polishing, durable and conforms to the requirements of AASHTO M 354, Table 4. Calcined bauxite shall be delivered to the construction site in clearly labeled packaging that protects the aggregate from any contaminants on the job site and exposure to rain or other moisture. All packages shall be labeled with the supplier, the manufacturer or source name, and the location of processing. The aggregate shall be on the Department's qualified product list "High Friction Surface Treatment".

Safety data sheets, technical data sheets, and other information about the safe practices for the storage, handling, and disposal of the materials, and their health hazards shall be obtained from the manufacturer and posted in storage areas. A copy of such information shall be provided to the Engineer."

Add the following Section to the Standard Specifications:

"SECTION 1034 EPOXY RESIN BINDER

1034.01 Epoxy Resin Binder. The binder shall consist of a two-part exothermic epoxy resin which conforms to the requirements of AASHTO M 354, Table 1. The epoxy resin shall be packaged in sealed containers, labeled with the type of material and the ratio of components to be mixed by volume. Each packaged component shall display the type (resin or hardener), brand name, name of the manufacturer, lot number, temperature range for storage, expiration date, and quantity. Each container shall be labeled with the appropriate caution warnings regarding contact with the component. The epoxy resin binder shall be on the Department's qualified product list "High Friction Surface Treatment".

Safety data sheets, technical data sheets, and other information about the safe practices for the storage, handling, and disposal of the materials, and their health hazards shall be obtained from the manufacturer and posted in storage areas. A copy of such information shall be provided to the Engineer."

Add the following Article to the Standard Specifications:

"**1101.21 HFST Application Machine.** The HFST application machine shall be a self-propelled, fully or semi-automated truck-mounted applicator machine capable of continuously mixing and applying resin and aggregate at a uniform thickness and rate in varying widths of up to 12 ft (3.6 m). Equipment shall be calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommendations. The quantity of all components shall be metered, controlled, and verifiable.

The aggregate shall be applied by a drop spreader capable of mechanically, continuously, and uniformly spreading bauxite aggregate. The aggregate spreader shall meet the requirements of the epoxy resin binder manufacturer."

Add the following Article to the Standard Specifications:

"**1101.22 Regenerative Air Vacuum Sweeper.** The regenerative air vacuum sweeper shall be self-propelled with power brooms capable of cleaning the existing pavement and removing loose aggregate without dislodging the bonded aggregate. The regenerative air vacuum sweeper shall blast re-circulated, filtered air through a vacuum head having a minimum width of 6 ft (1.8 m) at a minimum rate of 20,000 cu ft/min (560 cu m/min). The regenerative air vacuum sweeper shall be capable of recycling loose aggregate into clean, uncontaminated, and dry aggregate. The regenerative air vacuum sweeper shall be capable of being used without water for dust suppression to ensure a dry surface will be maintained."

80472

INLET FILTERS

Effective: April 1, 2026

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1081.15(h) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(h) Inlet Filters. An inlet filter shall consist of a steel frame with a two piece geotextile fabric bag or a single reinforced geotextile fabric bag attached with a stainless steel band and locking cap that is suspended from the frame. A clean, used bag and a used steel frame in good condition meeting the approval of the Engineer may be substituted for new materials. Materials for the inlet filter assembly shall be according to the following."

Revise Article 1081.15(h)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(3) Geotextile Fabric Bag. The sediment bag shall have a minimum silt and debris capacity of 2.0 cu ft (0.06 cu m). The sediment bag shall also meet one of the following options.

a. OPTION 1. Two piece geotextile fabric bag.

The inner filter bag shall be constructed of a polypropylene geotextile fabric according to the following.

Inner Filter Bag		
Material Property	Test Method	Minimum Average Roll Value
Grab Tensile Strength	ASTM D 4632	100 lb (45 kg)
Grab Tensile Elongation	ASTM D 4632	50%
Puncture Strength	ASTM D 4833/ ASTM D 6241	65 lb (29 kg)
Trapezoidal Tear	ASTM D 4533	45 lb (20 kg)
UV Resistance	ASTM D 4355	70% at 500 hours
Apparent Opening Size	ASTM D 4751	No. 70 (212 µm) sieve
Permittivity	ASTM D 4491	2.0/sec
Water Flow Rate	ASTM D 4491	145 gpm/sq ft (5900 Lpm/sq m)

The outer reinforcement bag shall be constructed of a polyester mesh material according to the following.

Outer Reinforcement Bag		
Material Property	Test Method	Value
Content	ASTM D 629	Polyester
Weight	ASTM D 3776	4.55 oz/sq yd (155 g/sq m) ± 15%
Apparent Opening Size	ASTM D 4751	No. 30 (600 µm) sieve
Water Flow Rate	ASTM D 4491	225 gpm/sq ft (9150 Lpm/sq m)
Burst	ASTM D 3786/ ASTM D 3787	120 psi (830 kPa) min.
Thickness	ASTM D 1777	0.040 ± 0.0050 in. (1.0 ± 0.1 mm)

b. OPTION 2. Reinforced geotextile fabric bag.

The filter bag shall be constructed of a polypropylene geotextile fabric reinforced with continuous filament fiberglass according to the following.

Reinforced Filter Bag		
Material Property	Test Method	Value or Minimum Average Roll Value
Weight	ASTM D 3776	5.00 oz/sq yd (170 g/sq m) ± 15%
Grab Tensile Strength	ASTM D 4632	200 lb (90 kg)
Grab Tensile Elongation	ASTM D 4632	50%
Puncture Strength	ASTM D 4833/ ASTM D 6241	95 lb (42 kg)
Trapezoidal Tear	ASTM D 4533	70 lb (31 kg)
Burst Strength	ASTM D 3786/ ASTM D 3787	325 psi (2240 kPa)
UV Resistance	ASTM D 4355	70% at 500 hours
Apparent Opening Size	ASTM D 4751	No. 70 (212 µm) sieve
Permittivity	ASTM D 4491	2.0/sec
Water Flow Rate	ASTM D 4491	145 gpm/sq ft (5900 Lpm/sq m)

(4) Certification. The manufacturer shall furnish a certification with each shipment of inlet filters, stating the amount of product furnished and that the material complies with these requirements."

80483

LONGITUDINAL TINING (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2026
Revised: July 1, 2026

Revise Article 420.09(e) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(e) Final Finish. Type A final finish shall be used unless Type B is specified.

(1) Type A. Type A final finish shall be obtained by the use of a carpet drag composed of an artificial turf followed immediately by a mechanically operated metal comb longitudinal tining device.

The artificial turf shall be made of molded polyethylene with synthetic turf blades approximately 0.85 in. (20 mm) long and contain approximately 7,200 individual blades per 1 sq ft (0.1 sq m). The artificial turf shall be attached to a device that will permit control of the time and rate of texturing. The artificial turf carpet shall be full pavement width and of sufficient size that during the finishing operation, approximately 2 ft (600 mm) of carpet in the direction of drag (i.e., parallel to the pavement centerline) will be in contact with the pavement surface over the entire pavement width. The drag shall be operated in a longitudinal direction to produce a uniform appearing finish. If necessary for maintaining contact with the pavement surface, the carpet may be weighted.

The metal comb shall consist of a single line of tempered spring steel tines uniformly spaced at 3/4 in. (19 mm). The tines shall be flat and of a size and stiffness sufficient to produce a groove of the specified dimensions in the plastic concrete without tearing of the pavement surface. The mechanically operated metal comb shall be either an exclusive piece of equipment which is mechanically self-propelled or shall be combined with the curing equipment. The artificial turf carpet drag may be attached to this piece of equipment provided a surface texture is produced satisfactory to the Engineer. The tining device shall be operated to produce a pattern of grooves, 1/8 to 3/16 in. (3 to 5 mm) deep and 1/10 to 1/8 in. (2.5 to 3 mm) wide along the pavement in a single pass. The tining shall be operated parallel to the longitudinal joint or edge of pavement and shall not deviate more than 1 in. (25 mm) in 25 ft (8 m). Tining shall be withheld 1 to 1 1/2 in. (25 to 38 mm) from a longitudinal joint or pavement edge.

Hand tining or tining with a mechanically operated comb combined with the curing equipment specified in Article 1101.09 will be permitted where the specifications permit hand finishing or screeds, one lane construction up to 16 ft (5 m) wide, gaps, projects with a net length of 1/2 mile (800 m) or less, and where the production rate on any paving day will be less than 1,500 cu yd (1200 cu m) per day. A foot bridge shall be provided for the hand tining operation for all pavement over 12 ft (3.6 m) wide, unless it can be demonstrated that an alternate texturing operation produces satisfactory results.

(2) Type B. Type B final finish shall be obtained by the use of a single artificial turf drag. The artificial turf shall conform and be operated according to the requirements for Type A finish, except this device shall be attached to a separate piece of equipment used expressly for the texturing operation.

If the concrete is being placed by hand pouring and the slump is greater than 2.5 in. (63 mm), a broom finish may be applied transversely to the pavement centerline, in lieu of an artificial turf drag. The texturing operation shall be executed so that the surface is uniform in appearance and free from rough and porous spots, irregularities, and depressions."

80477

MECHANICALLY STABILIZED EARTH RETAINING WALLS (BDE)

Effective: August 1, 2023
Revised: August 1, 2025

Add the following to Article 522.02 of the Standard Specifications:

"(s) Metal Hardware Cast into Concrete.....1006.13"

Revise the first paragraph of Article 522.09(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(1) General. At least seven calendar days prior to the start of installation, the Contractor shall meet with the Engineer, supplier, consultants, and subcontractors involved in any part of the MSE wall installation or inspection to outline procedures and ensure proper construction of the wall."

Revise Article 522.09(b)(5)(a.)(2.) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"2. The maximum allowable offset between adjacent panels shall be 3/4 in. (19 mm)."

Add the following as Article 522.09(b)(5)(a.)(5.) to the Standard Specifications:

"5. The width of each panel joint shall be within 1/4 in. (6 mm) of that shown on the plans."

Revise the second sentence of Articles 1003.07(d) and 1004.06(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The Illinois Modified AASHTO T 296 test with pore pressure measurement may be used in lieu of AASHTO T 236."

80450

PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2025
Revised: November 1, 2025

Revise the fourth sentence of the fourth paragraph of Article 780.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Grooves for letters and symbols shall be cut in a rectangular shape or in the shape of the proposed marking so the entire marking will fit within the limits of the grooved area."

Revise the last sentence of the third paragraph of Article 780.08 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The Contractor shall install the preformed plastic pavement markings according to the manufacturer's recommendations."

Revise the second sentence of the first paragraph of Article 780.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"In addition, thermoplastic, preformed plastic, epoxy, preformed thermoplastic, polyurea, and modified urethane pavement markings will be inspected following a winter performance period that extends from November 15 to April 1 of the next year."

80464

PERFORMANCE GRADED ASPHALT BINDER (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2023
Revised: April 1, 2026

Revise Article 1032.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**1032.05 Performance Graded Asphalt Binder.** These materials will be accepted according to the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, "Performance Graded Asphalt Binder Qualification Procedure." The Department will maintain a qualified producer list. These materials shall be free from water and shall not foam when heated to any temperature below the actual flash point. Air blown asphalt, recycle engine oil bottoms (ReOB), and polyphosphoric acid (PPA) modification shall not be used.

When requested, producers shall provide the Engineer with viscosity/temperature relationships for the performance graded asphalt binders delivered and incorporated in the work.

(a) Performance Graded (PG) Asphalt Binder. The asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 320, Table 1 "Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder" for the grade shown on the plans and the following.

Test	Parameter
Small Strain Parameter (AASHTO PP 113) BBR, ΔTc, 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)	-5 °C min.

(b) Modified Performance Graded (PG) Asphalt Binder. The asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 320, Table 1 "Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder" for the grade shown on the plans.

Asphalt binder modification shall be performed at the source, as defined in the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, "Performance Graded Asphalt Binder Qualification Procedure."

Modified asphalt binder shall be safe to handle at asphalt binder production and storage temperatures or HMA construction temperatures. Safety Data Sheets (SDS) shall be provided for all asphalt modifiers.

(1) Polymer Modification (SBS). Elastomers shall be added to the base asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade and shall be a styrene-butadiene-styrene without oil extension. The polymer modified asphalt binder shall be smooth, homogeneous, and be according to the following requirements for the grade shown on the plans.

Requirements for Styrene-Butadiene Copolymer (SBS) Modified Asphalt Binders			
Separation of Polymer ITP, "Separation of Polymer from Asphalt Binder" Difference in °F (°C) of the softening point between top and bottom portions		4 (2) max.	
Tests on Residue from Rolling Thin Film Oven Test (RTFO), AASHTO T 240			
Multiple Stress Creep Recovery (MSCR), AASHTO T 350			
Asphalt Grade	Test Temperature	Maximum J_{nr} (3.2 kPa)	Minimum % Recovery (3.2 kPa)
SBS 76-22	64 °C	≤ 0.5	≥ 75 %
SBS 70-22		≤ 2	≥ 30 %
SBS 76-28	58 °C	≤ 0.5	≥ 80 %
SBS 70-28		≤ 1	≥ 60 %
SBS 64-28		≤ 2	≥ 30 %

(2) Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) Modification. GTR modification is the addition of recycled ground tire rubber to liquid asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade. GTR shall be produced from processing automobile and/or truck tires by the ambient grinding method or micronizing through a cryogenic process. GTR shall not exceed 1/16 in. (2 mm) in any dimension and shall not contain free metal particles, moisture that would cause foaming of the asphalt, or other foreign materials. A mineral powder (such as talc) meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 17 may be added, up to a maximum of four percent by weight of GTR to reduce sticking and caking of the GTR particles. When tested in accordance with Illinois Modified AASHTO T 27 “Standard Method of Test for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates” or AASHTO PP 74 “Standard Practice for Determination of Size and Shape of Glass Beads Used in Traffic Markings by Means of Computerized Optical Method”, a 50 g sample of the GTR shall conform to the following gradation requirements.

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	100
No. 30 (600 µm)	95 ± 5
No. 50 (300 µm)	> 20

GTR modified asphalt binder shall be tested for rotational viscosity according to AASHTO T 316 using spindle S27. GTR modified asphalt binder shall be tested for original dynamic shear and RTFO dynamic shear according to AASHTO T 315 using a gap of 2 mm.

Requirements for Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) Modified Asphalt Binders		
TESTS ON RESIDUE FROM ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST (AASHTO T 240)		
Elastic Recovery ASTM D 6084, Procedure A, 77 °F (25 °C), 100 mm elongation, %	60 min.	70 min.

(3) Softener Modification (SM). Softener modification is the addition of organic compounds, such as engineered flux, bio-oil blends, modified vegetable oils, amines, and fatty acid derivatives, to the base asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade. Softeners shall be dissolved, dispersed, or reacted in the asphalt binder to enhance its performance and shall remain compatible with the asphalt binder with no separation. Softeners shall not be added to modified PG asphalt binder as defined in Article 1032.05(b)(2).

An Attenuated Total Reflectance-Fourier Transform Infrared spectrum (ATR-FTIR) shall be collected for both the softening compound as well as the softener modified asphalt binder at the dose intended for qualification. The ATR-FTIR spectra shall be collected on unaged softener modified binder, 20-hour Pressurized Aging Vessel (PAV) aged softener modified binder, and 40-hour PAV aged softener modified binder. The ATR-FTIR shall be collected in accordance with Illinois Test Procedure 601. The electronic files spectral files (in one of the following extensions or equivalent: *.SPA, *.SPG, *.IRD, *.IFG, *.CSV, *.SP, *.IRS, *.GAML, *.[0-9], *.IGM, *.ABS, *.DRT, *.SBM, *.RAS) shall be submitted to the Central Bureau of Materials.

Requirements for Softener Modified (SM) Asphalt Binders	
Test	Asphalt Grade SM PG 46-28 SM PG 46-34 SM PG 52-28 SM PG 52-34 SM PG 58-22 SM PG 58-28 SM PG 64-22
Small Strain Parameter (AASHTO PP 113) BBR, ΔTc, 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)	-5 °C min.
Large Strain Parameter (Illinois Modified AASHTO T 391) DSR/LAS Fatigue Property, Δ|G*|peak τ, 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)	≥ 54 %

(4) Polymer/Softener Modification (SBS/SM). Polymer/Softener modification is the addition of organic compounds, such as engineered flux, bio-oil blends, modified vegetable oils, amines, and fatty acid derivatives, used in combination with SBS modified PG asphalt binder as modified in accordance with Article 1032.05(b)(1) to achieve the specified performance grade. Polymer/Softeners shall be compatible with

each other and dissolved, dispersed, or reacted in the asphalt binder to enhance its performance and shall remain compatible with the asphalt binder with no separation. Polymer/Softeners shall not be added to modified PG asphalt binder as defined in Article 1032.05(b)(2).

An Attenuated Total Reflectance-Fourier Transform Infrared spectrum (ATR-FTIR) shall be collected for both the polymer and the softening compound as well as the polymer/softener modified asphalt binder at the dose intended for qualification. The ATR-FTIR spectra shall be collected on unaged polymer/softener modified binder, 20-hour Pressurized Aging Vessel (PAV) aged polymer/softener modified binder, and 40-hour PAV aged polymer/softener modified binder. The ATR-FTIR shall be collected in accordance with Illinois Test Procedure 601. The electronic files spectral files (in one of the following extensions or equivalent: *.SPA, *.SPG, *.IRD, *.IFG, *.CSV, *.SP, *.IRS, *.GAML, *.[0-9], *.IGM, *.ABS, *.DRT, *.SBM, *.RAS) shall be submitted to the Central Bureau of Materials.

Requirements for Polymer/Softener Modified (SBS-SM) Asphalt Binders			
Separation of Polymer ITP, "Separation of Polymer from Asphalt Binder" Difference in °F (°C) of the softening point between top and bottom portions			4 (2) max.
Tests on Residue from Rolling Thin Film Oven Test (RTFO), AASHTO T 240			
Multiple Stress Creep Recovery (MSCR), AASHTO T 350			
Asphalt Grade	Test Temperature	Maximum J_{nr} (3.2 kPa)	Minimum % Recovery (3.2 kPa)
SBS-SM 76-22	64 °C	≤ 0.5	≥ 75 %
SBS-SM 70-22		≤ 2	≥ 30 %
SBS-SM 76-28	58 °C	≤ 0.5	≥ 80 %
SBS-SM 70-28		≤ 1	≥ 60 %
SBS-SM 64-28		≤ 2	≥ 30 %
Small Strain Parameter (AASHTO PP 113) BBR, ΔTc, 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)			-5 °C min.
Large Strain Parameter (Illinois Modified AASHTO T 391) DSR/LAS Fatigue Property, Δ|G*|peak τ, 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)			≥ 60 %

The following grades may be specified as tack coats.

Asphalt Grade	Use
PG 58-22, PG 58-28, PG 64-22	Tack Coat”

Revise Article 1031.06(c)(1) and 1031.06(c)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(1) RAP/RAS. When RAP is used alone or RAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percentage of virgin ABR shall not exceed the amounts listed in the following table.

HMA Mixtures - RAP/RAS Maximum ABR % 1/ 2/			
Ndesign	Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified Binder or Surface 3/
30	30	30	10
50	25	15	10
70	15	10	10
90	10	10	10

1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the RAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.

2/ When RAP/RAS ABR exceeds 20 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG 64-22 to be reduced to a PG 58-28).

3/ The maximum ABR percentages for ground tire rubber (GTR) modified mixes shall be equivalent to the percentages specified for SBS polymer modified mixes.

(2) FRAP/RAS. When FRAP is used alone or FRAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percentage of virgin asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed the amounts listed in the following table.

HMA Mixtures - FRAP/RAS Maximum ABR % 1/ 2/			
Ndesign	Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified Binder or Surface 3/
30	55	45	15
50	45	40	15
70	45	35	15
90	45	35	15
SMA	- -	- -	25
IL-4.75	- -	- -	35

1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the FRAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.

2/ When FRAP/RAS ABR exceeds 20 percent for all mixes, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG 64-22 to be reduced to a PG 58-28).

3/ The maximum ABR percentages for GTR modified mixes shall be equivalent to the percentages specified for SBS polymer modified mixes."

Add the following to the end of Note 2 of Article 1030.03 of the Standard Specifications.

"A dedicated storage tank for the ground tire rubber (GTR) modified asphalt binder shall be provided. This tank shall be capable of providing continuous mechanical mixing throughout and/or recirculation of the asphalt binder to provide a uniform mixture. The tank shall be heated and capable of maintaining the temperature of the asphalt binder at 300 °F to 350 °F (149 °C to 177 °C). The asphalt binder metering systems of dryer drum plants shall be calibrated with the actual GTR modified asphalt binder material with an accuracy of ±0.40 percent."

80441

RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE (BDE)

Effective: December 1, 1986
Revised: January 1, 2022

Description. Railroad Protective Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance shall be carried according to Article 107.11 of the Standard Specifications. A separate policy is required for each railroad unless otherwise noted.

NAMED INSURED & ADDRESS	NUMBER & SPEED OF PASSENGER TRAINS	NUMBER & SPEED OF FREIGHT TRAINS
Canadian National Railway 17641 Ashland Avenue Homewood, IL 60430	6 @ 50 mph	4 @ 50mph

Class 1 RR (Y or N): Yes
DOT/AAR No.: 28910X
RR Division: IOWA
RR Mile Post: 41.55
RR Sub-Division: FREEPORT

For Freight/Passenger Information Contact: Phone:
For Insurance Information Contact: Phone:

Class 1 RR (Y or N):
DOT/AAR No.:
RR Division:
RR Mile Post:
RR Sub-Division:

For Freight/Passenger Information Contact: Phone:
For Insurance Information Contact: Phone:

Basis of Payment. Providing Railroad Protective Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance will be paid for at the contract unit price per Lump Sum for RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE.

3426I

REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2024
Revised: April 1, 2026

Revise the first paragraph of Article 669.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**669.04 Regulated Substances Monitoring.** Regulated substances monitoring includes environmental observation and field screening during regulated substances management activities. The excavated soil and groundwater within the work areas shall be managed as either uncontaminated soil, hazardous waste, special waste, or non-special waste.

As part of the regulated substances monitoring, the monitoring personnel shall perform and document the applicable duties listed on form BDE 2732 "Regulated Substances Monitoring Daily Record (RSMDR)"."

Revise the first two sentences of the nineteenth paragraph of Article 669.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The Contractor shall coordinate waste disposal approvals with the disposal facility and provide the specific analytical testing requirements of that facility. The Contractor shall make all arrangements for collection, transportation, and analysis of landfill acceptance testing."

Revise the last paragraph of Article 669.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The Contractor shall select a permitted landfill facility or CCDD/USFO facility meeting the requirements of 35 Ill. Admin. Code Parts 810-814 or Part 1100, respectively. The Department will review and approve or reject the facility proposed by the Contractor based upon information provided in BDE 2730. The Contractor shall verify whether the selected facility is compliant with those applicable standards as mandated by their permit and whether the facility is presently, has previously been, or has never been, on the United States Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA) National Priorities List or the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) List of Violating Facilities. The use of a Contractor selected facility shall in no manner delay the construction schedule or alter the Contractor's responsibilities as set forth."

Revise the first paragraph of Article 669.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**669.07 Temporary Staging.** Soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(2), (b)(1), or (c) may be temporarily staged at the Contractor's option. All other soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(1), (a)(3), (a)(4), (a)(5), (a)(6), or (b)(2) shall be managed and disposed of without temporary staging to the greatest extent practicable. If circumstances beyond the Contractor's control require temporary staging of these latter materials, the Contractor shall request approval from the Engineer in writing.

Topsoil for re-use as final cover which has been field screened and found not to exhibit PID readings over daily background readings as documented on the BDE 2732, visual staining or

odors, and is classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(2), (a)(3), (a)(4), (b)(1), or (c) may be temporarily staged at the Contractor's option."

Add the following paragraph after the fourth paragraph of Article 669.10 of the Standard Specifications.

"Regulated substances monitoring will be measured for payment per calendar day, where 4 or more hours of monitoring activities is defined as 1.0 calendar day and less than 4 hours of monitoring activities is defined as 0.5 calendar day."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 669.11 of the Standard Specification to read:

"Regulated substances monitoring, including completion of form BDE 2732 for each day of work, will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar day for REGULATED SUBSTANCES MONITORING. In no case will more than 1.0 calendar day be paid on a given calendar day."

Add the following paragraph after the sixth paragraph of Article 669.11 of the Standard Specifications.

"The sampling and testing of effluent water derived from dewatering discharges for priority pollutants volatile organic compounds (VOCs), priority pollutants semi-volatile organic compounds (SVOCs), or priority pollutants metals, will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for VOCS GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Method 8260B, SVOCS GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Method 8270C, or RCRA METALS GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Methods 6010B and 7471A. This price shall include transporting the sample from the job site to the laboratory."

Revise the first sentence of the eight paragraph of Article 669.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Payment for temporary staging of soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(1), (a)(3), (a)(4), (a)(5), (a)(6), or (b)(2) to be managed and disposed of, if required and approved by the Engineer, will be paid according to Article 109.04."

80455

SEEDING (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2022
Revised: July 1, 2026

Revise Article 250.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**250.07 Seeding Mixtures.** The classes of seeding mixtures and combinations of mixtures will be designated in the plans.

When an area is to be seeded with two or more seeding classes, those mixtures shall be applied separately on the designated area within a seven day period. Seeding shall occur prior to placement of mulch cover. A Class 7 mixture can be applied at any time prior to applying any seeding class or added to them and applied at the same time.

TABLE 1 - SEEDING MIXTURES			
Class - Type		Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
1	Lawn Mixture 1/	Kentucky Bluegrass	100 (110)
		Perennial Ryegrass	60 (70)
		Festuca rubra ssp. r*ubra* (Creeping Red Fescue)	40 (50)
1A	Salt Tolerant Lawn Mixture 1/	Kentucky Bluegrass	60 (70)
		Perennial Ryegrass	20 (20)
		Festuca rubra ssp. *rubra* (Creeping Red Fescue)	20 (20)
		Festuca brevipilla (Hard Fescue)	20 (20)
		Puccinellia distans (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	60 (70)
1B	Low Maintenance Lawn Mixture 1/	Turf-Type Fine Fescue 3/	150 (170)
		Perennial Ryegrass	20 (20)
		Red Top	10 (10)
		Festuca rubra ssp. *rubra* (Creeping Red Fescue)	20 (20)
2	Roadside Mixture 1/	*Lolium arundinaceum* (Tall Fescue)	100 (110)
		Perennial Ryegrass	50 (55)
		Festuca rubra ssp. r*ubra* (Creeping Red Fescue)	40 (50)
		Red Top	10 (10)
2A	Salt Tolerant Roadside Mixture 1/	*Lolium arundinaceum* (Tall Fescue)	60 (70)
		Perennial Ryegrass	20 (20)
		Festuca rubra ssp. *rubra* (Creeping Red Fescue)	30 (20)
		Festuca brevipila (Hard Fescue)	30 (20)
		Puccinellia distans (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	60 (70)
3	Northern Illinois Slope Mixture 1/	*Elymus canadensis* (Canada Wild Rye) 5/	5 (5)
		Perennial Ryegrass	20 (20)
		Alsike Clover 4/	5 (5)
		Desmanthus illinoensis (Illinois Bundleflower) 4/ 5/	2 (2)
		Schizachyrium scoparium (Little Bluestem) 5/	12 (12)
		Bouteloua curtipendula (Side-Oats Grama) 5/	10 (10)
		Puccinellia distans (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	30 (35)
		Oats, Spring	50 (55)
		Slender Wheat Grass 5/	15 (15)
		Buffalo Grass 5/ 7/	5 (5)
3A	Southern Illinois Slope Mixture 1/	Perennial Ryegrass	20 (20)
		Elymus canadensis (Canada Wild Rye) 5/	20 (20)
		Panicum virgatum (Switchgrass) 5/	10 (10)
		Schizachyrium scoparium (Little Blue Stem) 5/	12 (12)
		Bouteloua curtipendula (Side-Oats Grama) 5/	10 (10)
		Dalea candida (White Prairie Clover) 4/ 5/	5 (5)
		Rudbeckia hirta (Black-Eyed Susan) 5/	5 (5)
		Oats, Spring	50 (55)

Class – Type		Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
4	Native Grass 2/ 6/	*Andropogon gerardi* (Big Blue Stem) 5/	4 (4)
		Schizachyrium scoparium (Little Blue Stem) 5/	5 (5)
		Bouteloua curtipendula (Side-Oats Grama) 5/	5 (5)
		Elymus canadensis (Canada Wild Rye) 5/	1 (1)
		Panicum virgatum (Switch Grass) 5/	1 (1)
		Sorghastrum nutans (Indian Grass) 5/	2 (2)
		Annual Ryegrass	25 (25)
		Oats, Spring	25 (25)
		Perennial Ryegrass	15 (15)
4A	Low Profile Native Grass 2/ 6/	*Schizachyrium scoparium* (Little Blue Stem) 5/	5 (5)
		Bouteloua curtipendula (Side-Oats Grama) 5/	5 (5)
		Elymus canadensis (Canada Wild Rye) 5/	1 (1)
		Sporobolus heterolepis (Prairie Dropseed) 5/	0.5 (0.5)
		Annual Ryegrass	25 (25)
		Oats, Spring	25 (25)
		Perennial Ryegrass	15 (15)
4B	Wetland Grass and Sedge Mixture 2/ 6/	Annual Ryegrass	25 (25)
		Oats, Spring	25 (25)
		Wetland Grasses (species below) 5/	6 (6)
	Species:		% By Weight
	Calamagrostis canadensis (Blue Joint Grass)		12
	Carex lacustris (Lake-Bank Sedge)		6
	Carex slipata (Awl-Fruited Sedge)		6
	Carex stricta (Tussock Sedge)		6
	Carex vulpinoidea (Fox Sedge)		6
	Eleocharis acicularis (Needle Spike Rush)		3
	Eleocharis obtusa (Blunt Spike Rush)		3
	Glyceria striata (Fowl Manna Grass)		14
	Juncus effusus (Common Rush)		6
	Juncus tenuis (Slender Rush)		6
	Juncus torreyi (Torrey's Rush)		6
	Leersia oryzoides (Rice Cut Grass)		10
	Scirpus acutus (Hard-Stemmed Bulrush)		3
	Scirpus atrovirens (Dark Green Rush)		3
	Bolboschoenus fluviatilis (River Bulrush)		3
	Schoenoplectus tabernaemontani (Softstem Bulrush)		3
	Spartina pectinata (Cord Grass)		4

Class – Type		Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
5	Forb with Annuals Mixture 2/ 5/ 6/	Annuals Mixture (Below) Forb Mixture (Below)	1 (1) 10 (10)

Annuals Mixture - Mixture not exceeding 25 % by weight of any one species, of the following:

Coreopsis lanceolata (Sand Coreopsis)
Leucanthemum maximum (Shasta Daisy)
Gaillardia pulchella (Blanket Flower)
Ratibida columnifera (Prairie Coneflower)
Rudbeckia hirta (Black-Eyed Susan)

Forb Mixture - Mixture not exceeding 5 % by weight PLS of any one species, of the following:

Amorpha canescens (Lead Plant) 4/
Anemone cylindrica (Thimble Weed)
Asclepias tuberosa (Butterfly Weed)
Aster azureus (Sky Blue Aster)
Symphyotrichum leave (Smooth Aster)
Aster novae-angliae (New England Aster)
Baptisia leucantha (White Wild Indigo) 4/
Coreopsis palmata (Prairie Coreopsis)
Echinacea pallida (Pale Purple Coneflower)
Eryngium yuccifolium (Rattlesnake Master)
Helianthus mollis (Downy Sunflower)
Heliopsis helianthoides (Ox-Eye)
Liatris aspera (Rough Blazing Star)
Liatris pycnostachya (Prairie Blazing Star)
Monarda fistulosa (Prairie Bergamot)
Parthenium integrifolium (Wild Quinine)
Dalea candida (White Prairie Clover) 4/
Dalea purpurea (Purple Prairie Clover) 4/
Physostegia virginiana (False Dragonhead)
Potentilla arguta (Prairie Cinquefoil)
Ratibida pinnata (Yellow Coneflower)
Rudbeckia subtomentosa (Fragrant Coneflower)
Silphium laciniatum (Compass Plant)
Silphium terebinthinaceum (Prairie Dock)
Oligoneuron rigidum (Rigid Goldenrod)
Tradescantia ohiensis (Spiderwort)
Veronicastrum virginicum (Culver's Root)

Class – Type		Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
5A	Large Flower Native Forb Mixture 2/ 5/ 6/	Forb Mixture (see below)	5 (5)
		Species:	% By Weight
		Aster novae-angliae (New England Aster)	5
		Echinacea pallida (Pale Purple Coneflower)	10
		Helianthus mollis (Downy Sunflower)	10
		Heliopsis helianthoides (Ox-Eye)	10
		Liatris pycnostachya (Prairie Blazing Star)	10
		Ratibida pinnata (Yellow Coneflower)	5
		Rudbeckia hirta (Black-Eyed Susan)	10
		Silphium laciniatum (Compass Plant)	10
		Silphium terebinthinaceum (Prairie Dock)	20
		Oligoneuron rigidum (Rigid Goldenrod)	10
5B	Wetland Forb 2/ 5/ 6/	Forb Mixture (see below)	2 (2)
		Species:	% By Weight
		Acorus calamus (Sweet Flag)	3
		Angelica atropurpurea (Angelica)	6
		Asclepias incarnata (Swamp Milkweed)	2
		Aster puniceus (Purple Stemmed Aster)	10
		Bidens cernua (Beggarticks)	7
		Eutrochium maculatum (Spotted Joe Pye Weed)	7
		Eupatorium perfoliatum (Boneset)	7
		Helenium autumnale (Autumn Sneeze Weed)	2
		Iris virginica shrevei (Blue Flag Iris)	2
		Lobelia cardinalis (Cardinal Flower)	5
		Lobelia siphilitica (Great Blue Lobelia)	5
		Lythrum alatum (Winged Loosestrife)	2
		Physostegia virginiana (False Dragonhead)	5
		Persicaria pensylvanica (Pennsylvania Smartweed)	10
		Persicaria l*apathifolia* (Curlytop Knotweed)	10
		Pychanthemum virginianum (Mountain Mint)	5
		Rudbeckia laciniata (Cut-leaf Coneflower)	5
		Oligoneuron riddellii (Riddell Goldenrod)	2
		Sparganium eurycarpum (Giant Burreed)	5
6	Conservation Mixture 2/ 6/	*Schizachyrium scoparium* (Little Blue Stem) 5/	5 (5)
		Elymus canadensis (Canada Wild Rye) 5/	2 (2)
		Buffalo Grass 5/ 7/	5 (5)
		Vernal Alfalfa 4/	15 (15)
		Oats, Spring	48 (55)
6A	Salt Tolerant Conservation Mixture 2/ 6/	*Schizachyrium scoparium* (Little Blue Stem) 5/	5 (5)
		Elymus canadensis (Canada Wild Rye) 5/	2 (2)
		Buffalo Grass 5/ 7/	5 (5)
		Vernal Alfalfa 4/	15 (15)
		Oats, Spring	48 (55)
		Puccinellia distans (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	20 (20)
7	Temporary Turf Cover Mixture	Perennial Ryegrass	50 (55)
		Oats, Spring	64 (70)

Notes:

1/ In Districts 1 through 6, the planting times shall be April 15 to June 15 and September 15 to November 1. In Districts 7 through 9, the planting times shall be April 1 to June 1 and October 15 to December 1. Seeding may be performed outside these dates provided the Contractor guarantees a minimum of 75 percent uniform growth over the entire seeded area(s) after a period of establishment. The guarantee shall be submitted to the Engineer in writing prior to performing the work. Seeding shall be performed when the ambient temperature has been between 45 ºF (7 ºC) and 80 ºF (27 ºC) for a minimum of seven (7) consecutive days and is forecasted to be the same for the next five (5) days according to the National Weather Service.

2/ Planting times shall be April 15 to June 15 and October 1 to December 1.Seeding shall be performed in late fall through spring beginning when the ambient temperature has been below 45 ºF (7 ºC) for a minimum of seven (7) consecutive days and ending when the ambient temperature exceeds 80 ºF (27 ºC) according to the National Weather Service.

3/ Specific variety as shown in the plans or approved by the Engineer.

4/ Inoculation required.

5/ Pure Live Seed (PLS) shall be used.

6/ Fertilizer shall not be used.

7/ Seed shall be primed with KNO_3 to break dormancy and dyed to indicate such.

Seeding will be inspected after a period of establishment. The period of establishment shall be six (6) months minimum, but not to exceed nine (9) months. After the period of establishment, areas not exhibiting 75 percent uniform growth shall be interseeded or reseeded, as determined by the Engineer, at no additional cost to the Department."

80445

SHORT TERM AND TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKINGS (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2024
Revised: November 1, 2026

Revise Article 701.02(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(d) Pavement Marking Tapes (Note 3) .....1095.06"

Add the following Note to the end of Article 701.02 of the Standard Specifications:

"Note 3. White or yellow pavement marking tape that is to remain in place longer than 14 days shall be Type IV tape."

Revise Article 703.02(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(c) Pavement Marking Tapes (Note 1) .....1095.06"

Add the following Note to the end of Article 703.02 of the Standard Specifications:

"Note 1. White or yellow pavement marking tape that is to remain in place longer than 14 days shall be Type IV tape."

Revise the first paragraph of Article 703.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**703.04 Short Term Pavement Markings.** Before the lane is opened to traffic, short term pavement markings shall be installed between all lanes open to traffic. Center line or lane line markings shall consist of an abbreviated pattern of single stripes 4 ft (1.2 m) in length and 6 in. (150 mm) wide at a maximum spacing of 40 ft (12 m) between stripes. Center lines on two-lane highways shall be yellow and lane lines separating two or more lanes of traffic moving in the same direction shall be white. Edge line markings shall be applied on multilane divided highways and other highways with a paved shoulder greater than 4 ft (1.2 m) wide. Edge line markings shall consist of stripes 4 ft (1.2 m) in length and 6 in. (150 mm) wide at intervals of 50 ft (15 m) on ramps and 200 ft (60 m) on mainline installed at approximately a 45 degree diagonal pointing in the direction of traffic. Short term pavement markings on the final wearing surface shall be transversely offset from the permanent pavement marking location as directed by the Engineer. Short term pavement markings shall be removed within five calendar days after permanent pavement markings are installed."

Revise the first paragraph of Article 703.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**703.05 Temporary Pavement Marking.** When an intermediate course cannot be overlaid or if the final surface cannot be permanently marked within the time restrictions listed above, the full standard markings shall be installed with temporary pavement markings. Temporary lane line, edge line, and center line markings shall be a minimum of 6 in. (150 mm) wide and of the

same color as shown on the plans for the permanent markings. Other temporary markings shall be of the same color and dimensions as shown on the plans for the permanent markings."

Revise Article 1095.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**1095.06 Pavement Marking Tapes.** Type I white or yellow marking tape shall consist of glass spheres embedded into a binder on a foil backing that is precoated with a pressure sensitive adhesive. The spheres shall be of uniform gradation and distributed evenly over the surface of the tape.

Type IV tape shall consist of white or yellow tape with wet reflective media incorporated to provide immediate and continuing retroreflection in wet and dry conditions. The wet retroreflective media shall be bonded to a durable polyurethane surface. The patterned surface shall have approximately 40 ± 10 percent of the surface area raised and presenting a near vertical face to traffic from any direction. The channels between the raised areas shall be substantially free of exposed reflective elements or particles.

Blackout tape shall consist of a matte black, non-reflective, patterned surface that is precoated with a pressure sensitive adhesive.

(a) Color. The white and yellow markings shall meet the following requirements for daylight reflectance and color, when tested, using a color spectrophotometer with 45 degrees circumferential/zero degree geometry, illuminant D65, and two degree observer angle. The color instrument shall measure the visible spectrum from 380 to 720 nm with a wavelength measurement interval and spectral bandpass of 10 nm.

Color	Daylight Reflectance %Y
White	65 min.
Yellow *	36 - 59

*Shall match Aerospace Material Specification Standard 595 33538 (Orange Yellow) and the chromaticity limits as follows.

x	0.490	0.475	0.485	0.530
y	0.470	0.438	0.425	0.456

(b) Retroreflectivity. The white and yellow markings shall be retroreflective. Reflective values measured in accordance with the photometric testing procedure of ASTM D 4061 shall not be less than those listed in the table below. The coefficient of retroreflected luminance, R_L, shall be expressed as average millicandelas/footcandle/sq ft (millicandelas/lux/sq m), measured on a 3.0 x 0.5 ft (900 mm x 150 mm) panel at 86 degree entrance angle.

Coefficient of Retroreflected Luminance, R_L, Dry					
Type I			Type IV		
Observation Angle	White	Yellow	Observation Angle	White	Yellow
0.2°	2700	2400	0.2°	1300	1200
0.5°	2250	2000	0.5°	1100	1000

Wet retroreflectance shall be measured for Type IV under wet conditions according to ASTM E 2177 and meet the following.

Wet Retroreflectance, Initial R_L	
Color	R_L 1.05/88.76
White	300
Yellow	200

(c) Skid Resistance. The surface of Type IV and blackout markings shall provide a minimum skid resistance of 45 BPN when tested according to ASTM E 303.

(d) Application. The pavement marking tape shall have a precoated pressure sensitive adhesive and shall require no activation procedures. Test pieces of the tape shall be applied according to the manufacturer's instructions and tested according to ASTM D 1000, Method A, except that a stiff, short bristle roller brush and heavy hand pressure will be substituted for the weighted rubber roller in applying the test pieces to the metal test panel. Material tested as directed above shall show a minimum adhesion value of 750 g/in. (30 g/mm) width at the temperatures specified in ASTM D 1000. The adhesive shall be resistant to oils, acids, solvents, and water, and shall not leave objectionable stains or residue after removal. The material shall be flexible and conformable to the texture of the pavement.

(e) Durability. Type IV and blackout tape shall be capable of performing for the duration of a normal construction season and shall then be capable of being removed intact or in large sections at pavement temperatures above 40 °F (4 °C) either manually or with a roll-up device without the use of sandblasting, solvents, or grinding. The Contractor shall provide a manufacturer’s certification that the material meets the requirements for being removed after the following minimum traffic exposure based on transverse test decks with rolling traffic.

(1) Time in place - 400 days
(2) ADT per lane - 9,000 (28 percent trucks)
(3) Axle hits - 10,000,000 minimum

Samples of the material applied to standard specimen plates will be measured for thickness and tested for durability in accordance with ASTM D 4060, using a CS-17 wheel and 1000-gram load, and shall meet the following criteria showing no significant change in color after being tested for the number of cycles indicated.

Test	Type I	Type IV	Blackout
Minimum Initial Thickness, mils (mm)	20 (0.51)	65 (1.65) 1/ 20 (0.51) 2/	65 (1.65) 1/ 20 (0.51) 2/
Durability (cycles)	5,000	1,500	1,500

1/ Measured at the thickest point of the patterned surface.

2/ Measured at the thinnest point of the patterned surface.

The pavement marking tape, when applied according to the manufacturer's recommended procedures, shall be weather resistant and shall show no appreciable fading, lifting, or shrinkage during the useful life of the marking. The tape, as applied, shall be of good appearance, free of cracks, and edges shall be true, straight, and unbroken.

(f) Sampling and Inspection.

(1) Sample. Prior to approval and use of Type IV pavement marking tape, the manufacturer shall submit a notarized certification from an independent laboratory, together with the results of all tests, stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein. The independent laboratory test report shall state the lot tested, the manufacturer’s name, and the date of manufacture.

After initial approval by the Department, samples and certification by the manufacturer shall be submitted for each subsequent batch of Type IV tape used. The manufacturer shall submit a certification stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein and is essentially identical to the material sent for qualification. The certification shall state the lot tested, the manufacturer’s name, and the date of manufacture.

(2) Inspection. The Contractor shall provide a manufacturer’s certification to the Engineer stating the material meets all requirements of this specification. All material samples for acceptance tests shall be taken or witnessed by a representative of the Bureau of Materials and shall be submitted to the Engineer of Materials, 126 East Ash Street, Springfield, Illinois 62704-4766 at least 30 days in advance of the pavement marking operations.”

80457

SIGN PANELS AND APPURTENANCES (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2025
Revised: January 1, 2026

Add Article 720.02(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(c) Aluminum Epoxy Mastic .....1008.03"

Revise the second and third paragraphs of Article 720.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The sign mounting support channel shall be manufactured from steel or aluminum and shall be according to Standard 720001.

Steel support channels shall be according to ASTM A 1011 (A 1011M), ASTM A 635 (A 635M), ASTM A 568 (A 568M), or ASTM A 684 (A 684M), and shall be galvanized. Galvanizing shall be according to ASTM A 653 (A 653M) when galvanized before fabrication, and AASHTO M 111 (M 111M) when galvanized after fabrication. Field or post fabricated drilled holes shall be spot painted with one coat of aluminum epoxy mastic paint prior to installation."

Revise the fifth paragraph of Article 720.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The stainless steel banding for mounting signs or sign support channels to light or signal standards shall be according to ASTM A 240 (A 240M) Type 302 stainless steel."

Revise the first sentence of the tenth paragraph of Article 720.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The backs of all sign panels shall be marked in a manner designed to last as long as the sign face material, in letters and numerals at least 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) but no more than 3/4 in. (19 mm) in height with the month and year of manufacture, the name of the sign manufacturer, the name of the sign sheeting manufacturer, the method of manufacture ("screened", "EC film", "direct applied", or "digital print"), and the initials IDOT."

Revise the first sentence of the fourth paragraph of Article 1091.03(a)(10) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Transparent colors screened, or transparent acrylic electronic cutting films, or digital printing on white sheeting, shall meet the minimum initial coefficient of retroreflection values of the 0.2 degree observation angle, -4.0 degree entrance angle values as listed in the previous tables for the color being applied."

Add the following after the fourth paragraph of Article 1091.03(a)(10) of the Standard Specifications:

"Digitally printed signs shall be produced using digital print technologies and ink systems, products and processes that comply with the sheeting manufacturer's recommendation. The digitally printed signs shall be fabricated with a full sign protective overlay film designed to provide a smooth surface needed for retroreflectivity, and to protect the sign from fading and UV degradation. The overlaminate shall comply with the sheeting manufacturer's recommendations to ensure proper adhesion and transparency."

Add the following after the third paragraph of Article 1106.01 of the Standard Specifications:

"Digitally printed signs may omit protective overlay film."

80462

SOURCE OF SUPPLY AND QUALITY REQUIREMENTS (BDE)

Effective: January 2, 2023
Revised: January 1, 2026

Revise the third through ninth paragraphs of Article 106.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Articles, materials, and supplies shall be classified into only one of the following categories.

(a) Iron and Steel. All iron and steel products, which are to be incorporated into the work, shall be domestically manufactured or produced and fabricated, unless an exception is expressly permitted under Federal and/or State law and written permission is given by the Department. The Contractor shall obtain from the iron or steel producer and/or fabricator, in addition to the mill analysis, a certification that all iron or steel materials meet these domestic source requirements.

The applications of all coatings, epoxy, galvanizing, painting, etc. to iron and steel products shall be domestically applied.

(b) Manufactured Products. Manufactured products shall include articles, materials or supplies that have been processed into a specific form or shape; or have been combined with other articles, materials, or supplies to create a product with different properties than the individual articles, materials, or supplies. Manufactured products incorporated into the work shall have the final assembly for the manufacturing process occur domestically.

A manufactured product may include components that are construction materials, iron or steel products, or exempt materials.

Precast concrete products and intelligent transportation systems (ITS) or other electronic hardware systems shall comply with the requirements of Article 106.01(a) in addition to the requirements of manufactured products.

(c) Construction Materials. All manufacturing processes for construction materials shall occur within the United States. Construction materials shall include an article, material, or supply consisting of only one of the following.

(1) Non-ferrous metals;

(2) Plastic and polymer-based products (including polyvinylchloride, composite building materials, and polymers used in fiber optic cables);

(3) Glass (including optic glass);

(4) Fiber optic cable (including drop cable);

(5) Optical fiber;

(6) Lumber;

(7) Drywall;

(8) Engineered wood.

Minor additions of articles, materials, supplies, or binding agents to a construction material do not change the categorization of the construction material.

(d) Exempt Materials. Materials exempt from domestic production requirements are cement or cementitious materials, aggregates, aggregate binding agents or additives, or items not permanently incorporated into the work. Exempt materials may be combined with other materials into a final form to produce a manufactured product."

80448

STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)

Effective: April 2, 2004
Revised: November 1, 2025

Description. Steel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in steel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any item of work will make that item of steel exempt from steel cost adjustment.

Types of Steel Products. An adjustment will be made for fluctuations in the cost of steel used in the manufacture of the following items:

Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)
Structural Steel
Reinforcing Steel

Other steel materials such as dowel bars, tie bars, welded reinforcement, guardrail, steel traffic signal and light poles, towers and mast arms, metal railings (excluding wire fence), and frames and grates will be subject to a steel cost adjustment when the pay items they are used in have a contract value of $10,000 or greater.

The adjustments shall apply to the above items when they are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply when the item is added as extra work and paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

Documentation. The following documentation shall be furnished to the Engineer.

(a) The dates and quantity of steel, in lb (kg), shipped from the mill to the fabricator.

(b) The quantity of steel, in lb (kg), incorporated into the various items of work covered by this special provision. The Department reserves the right to verify submitted quantities.

Method of Adjustment. Steel cost adjustments will be computed as follows:

$SCA = Q \times D$

Where: SCA = steel cost adjustment, in dollars
Q = quantity of steel incorporated into the work, in lb (kg)
D = price factor, in dollars per lb (kg)

$D = MPI_M - MPI_L$

Where: MPI_M = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month the steel is shipped from the mill. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

MPI_L = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

The unit weights (masses) of steel that will be used to calculate the steel cost adjustment for the various items will be derived from submitted documentation.

No steel cost adjustment will be made for any products manufactured from steel having a mill shipping date prior to the letting date.

If the Contractor fails to provide the required documentation, the method of adjustment will be calculated as described above; however, the MPI_M will be based on the date the steel arrives at the job site. In this case, an adjustment will only be made when there is a decrease in steel costs.

Basis of Payment. Steel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the MPI_L and MPI_M in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(MPI_L - MPI_M) \div MPI_L\} \times 100$$

Steel cost adjustments will be calculated by the Engineer and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. Adjustments will only be made for fluctuations in the cost of the steel as described herein. No adjustment will be made for changes in the cost of manufacturing, fabrication, shipping, storage, etc.

The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

80127

SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE PAYMENT REPORTING (BDE)

Effective: April 2, 2018

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

"**109.14 Subcontractor and Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Payment Reporting.** The Contractor shall report all payments made to the following parties:

(a) first tier subcontractors;

(b) lower tier subcontractors affecting disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) goal credit;

(c) material suppliers or trucking firms that are part of the Contractor's submitted DBE utilization plan.

The report shall be made through the Department's on-line subcontractor payment reporting system within 21 days of making the payment."

80397

SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE)

Effective: November 2, 2017
Revised: April 1, 2019

Replace the second paragraph of Article 109.12 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

"This mobilization payment shall be made at least seven days prior to the subcontractor starting work. The amount paid shall be at the following percentage of the amount of the subcontract reported on form BC 260A submitted for the approval of the subcontractor's work.

Value of Subcontract Reported on Form BC 260A	Mobilization Percentage
Less than $10,000	25%
$10,000 to less than $20,000	20%
$20,000 to less than $40,000	18%
$40,000 to less than $60,000	16%
$60,000 to less than $80,000	14%
$80,000 to less than $100,000	12%
$100,000 to less than $250,000	10%
$250,000 to less than $500,000	9%
$500,000 to $750,000	8%
Over $750,000	7%"

80391

SUBMISSION OF BIDDERS LIST INFORMATION (BDE)

Effective: January 2, 2025
Revised: March 2, 2025

In accordance with 49 CFR 26.11(c) all DBE and non-DBEs who bid as prime contractors and subcontractors shall provide bidders list information, including all DBE and non-DBE firms from whom the bidder has received a quote or bid to work as a subcontractor, whether or not the bidder has relied upon that bid in placing its bid as the prime contractor.

The bidders list information shall be submitted with the bid using the link provided within the "Integrated Contractor Exchange (iCX)" application of the Department's "EBids System".

80463

SUBMISSION OF PAYROLL RECORDS – FEDERAL AID CONTRACT (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2026

If the prevailing rate of wages published by the Illinois Department of Labor (IDOL) is equal to or greater than the prevailing wage determination by the United States Secretary of Labor for the same locality for the same type of construction used to classify the federal construction project, the requirements of the Illinois Prevailing Wage Act (820 ILCS 130) shall apply, including the "ILLINOIS PREVAILING WAGE ACT" section below. If not, only the requirements of the Davis-Bacon Act shall apply, including the "DAVIS-BACON ACT" section below.

DAVIS-BACON ACT. Revise the following section of Check Sheet #1 of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

"STATEMENTS AND PAYROLLS

The payroll records shall include the worker's name, social security number, last known address, telephone number, email address, classification(s) of work actually performed, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof), daily and weekly number of hours actually worked in total, deductions made, and actual wages paid.

The Contractor and each subcontractor shall submit certified payroll records to the Department each week from the start to the completion of their respective work, except that full social security numbers, last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses shall not be included on weekly submittals. Instead, the payrolls need only include an identification number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The submittals shall be made using LCPtracker Pro software. The software is web-based and can be accessed at https://lcptracker.com/. When there has been no activity during a work week, a payroll record shall still be submitted with the appropriate option ("No Work", "Suspended", or "Complete") selected."

ILLINOIS PREVAILING WAGE ACT. Revise the following section of Check Sheet #1 of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

"STATEMENTS AND PAYROLLS

(1) Prevailing Wages. All wages paid by the Contractor and each subcontractor shall be in compliance with The Prevailing Wage Act (820 ILCS 130), as amended, except where a prevailing wage violates a federal law, order, or ruling, the rate conforming to the federal law, order, or ruling shall govern. The Contractor shall be responsible to notify each subcontractor of the wage rates set forth in this contract and any revisions thereto. If the Department of Labor revises the wage rates, the Contractor will not be allowed additional compensation on account of said revisions.

(2) Payroll Records. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall make and keep, for a period of five years from the later of the date of final payment under the contract or completion of the contract, records of the wages paid to his/her workers. The payroll records shall include the worker's name, the worker's address, the worker's telephone number when available, the worker's social security number, the worker's classification or classifications, the worker's gross and net wages paid in each pay period, the worker's number of hours worked each day, and the worker's starting and ending times of work each day. However, any Contractor or subcontractor who remits contributions to a fringe benefit fund that is not jointly maintained and jointly governed by one or more employer and one or more labor organization must additionally submit the worker's hourly wage rate, the worker's hourly overtime wage rate, the worker's hourly fringe benefit rates, the name and address of each fringe benefit fund, the plan sponsor of each fringe benefit, if applicable, and the plan administrator of each fringe benefit, if applicable. Upon seven business days' notice, these records shall be available at a location within the State, during reasonable hours, for inspection by the Department or the Department of Labor; and Federal, State, or local law enforcement agencies and prosecutors.

(3) Submission of Payroll Records. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall, no later than the 15th day of each calendar month, file a certified payroll for the immediately preceding month to the Illinois Department of Labor (IDOL) through the Certified Transcript of Payroll Portal in compliance with the State Prevailing Wage Act (820 ILCS 130). The portal can be found on the IDOL website at https://labor.illinois.gov. Payrolls shall be submitted in the format prescribed by the IDOL.

In addition to filing certified payroll(s) with the IDOL, the Contractor and each subcontractor shall certify and submit payroll records to the Department each week from the start to the completion of their respective work, except that full social security numbers shall not be included on weekly submittals. Instead, the payrolls shall include an identification number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). In addition, starting and ending times of work each day may be omitted from the payroll records submitted. The submittals shall be made using LCPtracker Pro software. The software is web-based and can be accessed at https://lcptracker.com/. When there has been no activity during a work week, a payroll record shall still be submitted with the appropriate option ("No Work", "Suspended", or "Complete") selected.

(4) Employee Interviews. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall permit his/her employees to be interviewed on the job, during working hours, by compliance investigators of the Department or the Department of Labor."

80482

SURFACE TESTING OF PAVEMENTS – IRI (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2021
Revised: January 1, 2023

Description. This work shall consist of testing the ride quality of the finished surface of pavement sections with new concrete pavement, PCC overlays, full-depth HMA, and HMA overlays with at least 2.25 in. (57 mm) total thickness of new HMA combined with either HMA binder or HMA surface removal, according to Illinois Test Procedure 701, "Ride Quality Testing Using the International Roughness Index (IRI)". Work shall be according to Sections 406, 407, or 420 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Overlays

Add the following to Article 406.03 of the Standard Specifications:

"(n) Pavement Surface Grinding Equipment.....1101.04"

Revise Article 406.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**406.11 Surface Tests.** Prior to HMA overlay pavement improvements, the Engineer will measure the smoothness of the existing high-speed mainline pavement. The Contractor shall measure the smoothness of the finished high-speed mainline, low-speed mainline, and miscellaneous pavements after the pavement improvement is complete but within the same construction season. Testing shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer and according to Illinois Test Procedure 701. The pavement will be identified as high-speed mainline, low-speed mainline, or miscellaneous as follows.

(a) Test Sections.

(1) High-Speed Mainline Pavement. High-speed mainline pavement consists of pavements, ramps, and loops with a posted speed limit greater than 45 mph. These sections shall be tested with an inertial profiling system (IPS).

(2) Low-Speed Mainline Pavement. Low-speed mainline pavement consists of pavements, ramps, and loops with a posted speed limit of 45 mph or less. These sections shall be tested using a 16 ft (5 m) straightedge or with an IPS analyzed using the rolling 16 ft (5 m) straightedge simulation in ProVAL.

(3) Miscellaneous Pavement. Miscellaneous pavement are segments that either cannot readily be tested by an IPS or conditions beyond the control of the Contractor preclude the achievement of smoothness levels typically achievable with mainline pavement construction. This may include the following examples or as determined by the Engineer.

a. Pavement on horizontal curves with a centerline radius of curvature of less than or equal to 1,000 ft (300 m) and the pavement within the superelevation transition of such curves;

b. Pavement on vertical curves having a length less than or equal to 200 ft (60 m) in combination with an algebraic change in tangent grade greater than or equal to 3 percent as may occur on urban ramps or other constricted-space facilities;

c. The first and last 50 ft (15 m) of a pavement section where the Contractor is not responsible for the adjoining surface;

d. Intersections and the 25 ft (7.6 m) before and after an intersection or end of radius return;

e. Variable width pavements;

f. Side street returns, to the end of radius return;

g. Crossovers;

h. Pavement connector for bridge approach slab;

i. Bridge approach slab;

j. Pavement that must be constructed in segments of 600 ft (180 m) or less;

k. Pavement within 25 ft (7.6 m) of manholes, utility structures, at-grade railroad crossings, or other appurtenances;

l. Turn lanes; and

m. Pavement within 5 ft (1.5 m) of jobsite sampling locations for HMA volumetric testing that fall within the wheel path.

Miscellaneous pavement shall be tested using a 16 ft (5 m) straightedge.

(4) International Roughness Index (IRI). An index computed from a longitudinal profile measurement using a quarter-car simulation at a simulation speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

(5) Mean Roughness Index (MRI). The average of the IRI values for the right and left wheel tracks.

a. MRI_O. The MRI of the existing pavement prior to construction.

b. MRI_I. The MRI value that warrants an incentive payment.

c. MRI_F. The MRI value that warrants full payment.

d. MRI_D. The MRI value that warrants a financial disincentive.

(6) Areas of Localized Roughness (ALR). Isolated areas of roughness, which can cause significant increase in the calculated MRI for a given sublot.

(7) Sublot. A continuous strip of pavement 0.1 mile (160 m) long and one lane wide. A partial sublot greater than or equal to 264 ft (80 m) will be subject to the same evaluation as a whole sublot. Partial sublots less than 264 ft (80 m) shall be included with the previous sublot for evaluation purposes.

(b) Corrective Work. Corrective work shall be completed according to the following.

(1) High-Speed Mainline Pavement. For high-speed mainline pavement, any 25 ft (7.6 m) interval with an ALR in excess of 200 in./mile (3,200 mm/km) will be identified by the Engineer and shall be corrected by the Contractor. Any sublot having a MRI greater than MRI_D, including ALR, shall be corrected to reduce the MRI to the MRI_F, or replaced at the Contractor's option.

(2) Low-Speed Mainline Pavement. Surface variations in low-speed mainline pavement which exceed the 5/16 in. (8 mm) tolerance will be identified by the Engineer and shall be corrected by the Contractor.

(3) Miscellaneous Pavements. Surface variations in miscellaneous pavement which exceed the 5/16 in. (8 mm) tolerance will be identified by the Engineer and shall be corrected by the Contractor.

Corrective work shall be completed with pavement surface grinding equipment or by removing and replacing the pavement. Corrective work shall be applied to the full lane width. When completed, the corrected area shall have uniform texture and appearance, with the beginning and ending of the corrected area perpendicular to the centerline of the paved surface.

Upon completion of the corrective work, the surface of the sublot(s) shall be retested. The Contractor shall furnish the data and reports to the Engineer within 2 working days after corrections are made. If the MRI and/or ALR still do not meet the requirements, additional corrective work shall be performed.

Corrective work shall be at no additional cost to the Department.

(c) Smoothness Assessments. Assessments will be paid to or deducted from the Contractor for each sublot of high-speed mainline pavement per the Smoothness Assessment Schedule. Assessments will be based on the MRI of each sublot prior to performing any corrective work unless the Contractor has chosen to remove and replace the pavement.

For pavement that is replaced, assessments will be based on the MRI determined after replacement.

The upper MRI thresholds for high-speed mainline pavement are dependent on the MRI of the existing pavement before construction (MRI_0) and shall be determined as follows.

Upper MRI Thresholds [1/]	MRI Thresholds (High-Speed, HMA Overlay)	
	$MRI_0 \leq 125.0$ in./mile (≤ 1,975 mm/km)	$MRI_0 > 125.0$ in./mile [1/] (> 1,975 mm/km)
Incentive (MRI_I)	45.0 in./mile (710 mm/km)	$0.2 \times MRI_0 + 20$
Full Pay (MRI_F)	75.0 in./mile (1,190 mm/km)	$0.2 \times MRI_0 + 50$
Disincentive (MRI_D)	100.0 in./mile (1,975 mm/km)	$0.2 \times MRI_0 + 75$

1/ MRI_0, MRI_I, MRI_F, and MRI_D shall be in in./mile for calculation.

Smoothness assessments for high-speed mainline pavement shall be determined as follows.

SMOOTHNESS ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE (High-Speed, HMA Overlay)	
Mainline Pavement MRI Range	Assessment Per Sublot [1/]
$MRI \leq MRI_I$	$+ (MRI_I - MRI) \times \$20.00$ [2/]
$MRI_I < MRI \leq MRI_F$	+ \$0.00
$MRI_F < MRI \leq MRI_D$	$- (MRI - MRI_F) \times \$8.00$
$MRI > MRI_D$	– \$200.00

1/ MRI, MRI_I, MRI_F, and MRI_D shall be in in./mile for calculation.

2/ The maximum incentive amount shall not exceed \$300.00.

Smoothness assessments will not be paid or deducted until all other contract requirements for the pavement are satisfied. Pavement that is corrected or replaced for reasons other than smoothness, shall be retested as stated herein."

Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Pavement (Full-Depth)

Revise the first paragraph of Article 407.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**407.03 Equipment.** Equipment shall be according to Article 406.03."

Revise Article 407.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**407.09 Surface Tests.** The finished surface of the pavement shall be tested for smoothness

according to Article 406.11, except as follows:

The testing of the existing pavement prior to improvements shall not apply and the smoothness assessment for high-speed mainline pavement shall be determined according to the following table.

SMOOTHNESS ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE (High-Speed, Full-Depth HMA)	
Mainline Pavement MRI, in./mile (mm/km)	Assessment Per Sublot [1/]
≤ 45.0 (710)	+ (45 – MRI) × $45.00 [2/]
> 45.0 (710) to 75.0 (1,190)	+ $0.00
> 75.0 (1,190) to 100.0 (1,580)	– (MRI – 75) × $20.00
> 100.0 (1,580)	– $500.00

1/ MRI shall be in in./mile for calculation.

2/ The maximum incentive amount shall not exceed $800.00."

Portland Cement Concrete Pavement

Delete Article 420.03(i) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Article 420.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**420.10 Surface Tests.** The finished surface of the pavement shall be tested for smoothness according to Article 406.11, except as follows.

The testing of the existing pavement prior to improvements shall not apply. The Contractor shall measure the smoothness of the finished surface of the pavement after the pavement has attained a flexural strength of 250 psi (3,800 kPa) or a compressive strength of 1,600 psi (20,700 kPa).

Membrane curing damaged during testing shall be repaired as directed by the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department.

(a) Corrective Work. No further texturing for skid resistance will be required for areas corrected by grinding. Protective coat shall be reapplied to areas ground according to Article 420.18 at no additional cost to the Department.

Jointed portland cement concrete pavement corrected by removal and replacement, shall be corrected in full panel sizes.

(b) Smoothness Assessments. Smoothness assessment for high-speed mainline pavement shall be determined as follows.

SMOOTHNESS ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE (High-Speed, PCC)	
Mainline Pavement MRI, in./mile (mm/km) [3/]	Assessment Per Sublot [1/]
≤ 45.0 (710)	+ (45 – MRI) × $60.00 [2/]
> 45.0 (710) to 75.0 (1,190)	+ $0.00
> 75.0 (1,190) to 100.0 (1,580)	– (MRI – 75) × $37.50
> 100.0 (1,580)	– $750.00

1/ MRI shall be in in./mile for calculation.

2/ The maximum incentive amount shall not exceed $1200.00.

3/ If pavement is constructed with traffic in the lane next to it, then an additional 10 in./mile will be added to the upper thresholds."

Removal of Existing Pavement and Appurtenances

Revise the first paragraph of Article 440.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**440.04 HMA Surface Removal for Subsequent Resurfacing.** The existing HMA surface shall be removed to the depth specified on the plans with a self-propelled milling machine. The removal depth may be varied slightly at the discretion of the Engineer to satisfy the smoothness requirements of the finished pavement. The temperature at which the work is performed, the nature and condition of the equipment, and the manner of performing the work shall be such that the milled surface is not torn, gouged, shoved or otherwise damaged by the milling operation. Sufficient cutting passes shall be made so that all irregularities or high spots are eliminated to the satisfaction of the Engineer. When tested with a 16 ft (5 m) straightedge, the milled surface shall have no surface variations in excess of 3/16 in. (5 mm)."

General Equipment

Revise Article 1101.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**1101.04 Pavement Surface Grinding Equipment.** The pavement surface grinding device shall have a minimum effective head width of 3 ft (0.9 m).

(a) Diamond Saw Blade Machine. The machine shall be self-propelled with multiple diamond saw blades.

(b) Profile Milling Machine. The profile milling machine shall be a drum device with carbide or diamond teeth with spacing of 0.315 in. (8 mm) or less and maintain proper forward speed for surface texture according to the manufacturer's specifications."

80435

SURVEYING SERVICES (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2025

Delete the fourth paragraph of Article 667.04 of the Standard Specifications.

Delete Section 668 of the Standard Specifications.

80465

TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2026

Add the following to Article 704.02 of the Standard Specifications:

"(f) Type C Reflector .....1097.02(c)"

80481

TRAFFIC SIGNAL BACKPLATE (BDE)

Effective: August 1, 2025

Revise the second sentence of the third paragraph of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Retroreflective sheeting shall be Type AZ or Type ZZ according to Article 1091.03 and applied in the preferred orientation for the maximum angularity according to the manufacturer's recommendations."

80470

TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE)

Effective: October 15, 1975
Revised: September 2, 2021

This Training Special Provision supersedes Section 7b of the Special Provision entitled "Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities," and is in implementation of 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

As part of the Contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman in the type of trade or job classification involved. The number of trainees to be trained under this contract will be **4**. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, it shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the Contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The Contractor shall also ensure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the Contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within the reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing construction, the Contractor shall submit to the Illinois Department of Transportation for approval the number of trainees to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the Contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The Contractor will be credited for each trainee it employs on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority trainees and women (e.g. by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The Contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps it has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which he or she has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he or she has been employed as a journeyman. The Contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used, the Contractor's records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the Contractor and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. The Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration shall approve a program, if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the Contractor and to qualify the average trainee for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved by not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor Employment Training Administration shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather than clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the Contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the Contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the Contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or pays the trainee's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the Contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee as a journeyman, is caused by the Contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the Contractor in meeting the requirement of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program.

It is not required that all trainees be on board for the entire length of the contract. A Contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Trainees will be paid at least 60 percent of the appropriate minimum journeyman's rate specified in the contract for the first half of the training period, 75 percent for the third quarter of the training period, and 90 percent for the last quarter of the training period, unless apprentices or trainees in an approved existing program are enrolled as trainees on this project. In that case, the appropriate rates approved by the Departments of Labor or Transportation in connection with the existing program shall apply to all trainees being trained for the same classification who are covered by this Training Special Provision.

The Contractor shall furnish the trainee a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily complete.

The Contractor shall provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting its performance under this Training Special Provision.

For contracts with an awarded contract value of $500,000 or more, the Contractor is required to comply with the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative (30 ILCS 559/20-20 to 20-25) and all applicable administrative rules to the extent permitted by Section 20-20(g). For federally funded projects, the number of trainees to be trained under this contract, as stated in the Training Special Provisions, will be the established goal for the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative 30 ILCS 559/20-20(g). The Contractor shall make a good faith effort to meet this goal. For federally funded projects, the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative will be implemented using the FHWA approved OJT procedures. The Contractor must comply with the recordkeeping and reporting obligations of the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative for the life of the project, including the certification as to whether the trainee/apprentice labor hour goals were met.

Method of Measurement. The unit of measurement is in hours.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of 80 cents per hour for TRAINEES. The estimated total number of hours, unit price, and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

20338

VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT WARNING LIGHTS (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2021
Revised: November 1, 2026

Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph of Article 701.08 of the Standard Specifications:

"The Contractor shall equip all vehicles and equipment with high-intensity oscillating, rotating, or flashing; green, amber, or amber-and-white warning lights which are visible from all directions. In accordance with 625 ILCS 5/12-215, the lights may only be in operation while the vehicle or equipment is engaged in construction operations."

80439

WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)

Effective: June 2, 2012
Revised: January 2, 2025

The following applies to all Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) trucks on the project, whether they are utilized for DBE goal credit or not.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least three days prior to DBE trucking activity.

The Contractor shall submit a weekly report of DBE trucks hired by the Contractor or subcontractors (i.e. not owned by the Contractor or subcontractors) to the Engineer on Department form "SBE 723" within ten business days following the reporting period. The reporting period shall be Sunday through Saturday for each week reportable trucking activities occur.

Any costs associated with providing weekly DBE trucking reports shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

80302

WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (BDE)

Effective: March 2, 2020
Revised: January 1, 2026

Add the following to Article 701.03 of the Standard Specifications:

"(q) Temporary Sign Supports ..... 1106.02"

Revise Article 701.03(p) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(p) Detectable Pedestrian Channelizing Barricades ..... 1106.02(m)"

Revise the third paragraph of Article 701.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"For temporary sign supports, the Contractor shall provide a FHWA eligibility letter for each device used on the contract. The letter shall provide information for the set-up and use of the device as well as a detailed drawing of the device. The signs shall be supported within 20 degrees of vertical. Weights used to stabilize signs shall be attached to the sign support per the manufacturer's specifications."

Revise the first paragraph of Article 701.15 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**701.15 Traffic Control Devices.** For devices that must meet crashworthiness standards, the Contractor shall provide a manufacturer's self-certification or a FHWA eligibility letter for each Category 1 device and a FHWA eligibility letter for each Category 2 and Category 3 device used on the contract. The self-certification or letter shall provide information for the set-up and use of the device as well as a detailed drawing of the device."

Revise the first six paragraphs of Article 1106.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**1106.02 Devices.** Work zone traffic control devices and combinations of devices shall meet crashworthiness standards for their respective categories. The categories are as follows.

Category 1 includes small, lightweight, channelizing and delineating devices that have been in common use for many years and are known to be crashworthy by crash testing of similar devices or years of demonstrable safe performance. These include cones, tubular markers, plastic drums, and delineators, with no attachments (e.g. lights). Category 1 devices shall be MASH compliant.

Category 2 includes devices that are not expected to produce significant vehicular velocity change but may otherwise be hazardous. These include vertical panels with lights, barricades, temporary sign supports, and Category 1 devices with attachments (e.g. drums with lights). Category 2 devices shall be MASH compliant.

Category 3 includes devices that are expected to cause significant velocity changes or other potentially harmful reactions to impacting vehicles. These include crash cushions (impact attenuators), truck mounted attenuators, and other devices not meeting the definitions of Category 1 or 2. Category 3 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 shall be MASH compliant. Category 3 devices manufactured on or before December 31, 2019, and compliant with NCHRP 350, may be used on contracts let before December 31, 2029. Category 3 devices shall be crash tested for Test Level 3 or the test level specified.

Category 4 includes portable or trailer-mounted devices such as sign supports, speed feedback displays, arrow boards, changeable message signs, temporary traffic signals, and area lighting supports. It is preferable for Category 4 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 to be MASH-16 compliant; however, there are currently no crash tested devices in this category, so it remains exempt from the NCHRP 350 or MASH compliance requirement.

For each type of device, when no more than one MASH compliant is available, an NCHRP 350 compliant device may be used, even if manufactured after December 31, 2019."

Revise the first paragraph of Section 1106.02(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(a) Lights. Lights shall meet the requirements of Chapter 13 of the "Equipment and Materials Standards of the Institute of Transportation Engineers," 1998, Institute of Transportation Engineers, and shall be visible on a clear night from a distance of 3000 ft (900 m). Lights are classified as follows."

Revise Articles 1106.02(g), 1106.02(k), 1106.02(l), and 1106.02(m) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(g) Truck Mounted/Trailer Mounted Attenuators. The attenuator shall be approved for use at Test Level 3. Test Level 2 may be used for normal posted speeds less than or equal to 45 mph.

(k) Temporary Water Filled Barrier. The water filled barrier shall be a lightweight plastic shell designed to accept water ballast and be on the Department's qualified product list.

Shop drawings shall be furnished by the manufacturer and shall indicate the deflection of the barrier as determined by acceptance testing; the configuration of the barrier in that test; and the vehicle weight, velocity, and angle of impact of the deflection test. The Engineer shall be provided one copy of the shop drawings.

(l) Movable Traffic Barrier. The movable traffic barrier shall be on the Department's qualified product list.

Shop drawings shall be furnished by the manufacturer and shall indicate the deflection of the barrier as determined by acceptance testing; the configuration of the barrier in that test; and the vehicle weight, velocity, and angle of impact of the deflection test. The

Engineer shall be provided one copy of the shop drawings. The barrier shall be capable of being moved on and off the roadway on a daily basis.

(m) Detectable Pedestrian Channelizing Barricades. The top panel or handrail shall be continuous and there should be at least a 2 in. (50 mm) gap between the hand trailing edge and its support. When visible to vehicular traffic, the top rail shall have alternating white and orange retroreflective stripes sloping at 45 degrees. The bottom panel shall be continuous and have alternating white and orange retroreflective stripes sloping at 45 degrees. Barricade stripes shall be 6 in. (150 mm) in width. The predominant color for other barricade components shall be white, orange, or silver."

80427

WORK ZONE WIDTH RESTRICTION (BDE)

Effective: July 1, 2026

Revise the second paragraph of Article 701.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Where the clear width through a work zone will be 17.5 ft (5.34 m) or less, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 21 days in advance of implementing the traffic control for that restriction."

80485

WORKING DAYS (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2002

The Contractor shall complete the work within **275** working days.

80071

BRIDGE DECK THIN POLYMER OVERLAY
Effective: May 7, 1997
Revised: June 28, 2024

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a bridge deck thin polymer overlay (TPO). TPO is a concrete deck overlay consisting of a concrete deck treatment followed by two layers of hybrid polymer epoxy-urethane each containing a blend of hard aggregate, resulting in an overlay thickness of 3/8 inch as defined herein. The overlay is intended to fill and repair cracks, seal the deck concrete, provide the specified friction, resist wearing, and withstand traffic loads, extreme changes in weather conditions, and deformations due to structure loading and temperature changes.

This work shall also include the final surface preparation of the existing concrete deck by shot blasting after all repairs have been completed and cured as specified.

The Department maintains a Qualified Product List for thin polymer overlays. This list can be found on the Department's web site under Bridge Deck Thin Polymer Overlay Systems. The supplier of the material shall be selected from this list and shall furnish a technical representative at the job site during overlay placement to provide recommendations on technical aspects of the installation of the bridge deck thin polymer overlay.

Materials. The manufacturer of the materials shall supply a Safety Data Sheet (SDS) detailing the appropriate safety and handling considerations. These SDS shall be prominently displayed at the storage site and all workers shall be thoroughly familiar with safety precautions before handling the material.

The concrete deck treatment consists of a two-part polymer (components A + B), free of any fillers or volatile solvents, and formulated to be mixed at a ratio specified by the overlay team personnel. Provide material having viscosity conforming to AASHTO M235, Grade 1 and surface tension that will effectively fill and repair cracks, seal the deck concrete, and serve as a primer that enhances the bonding of the epoxy-urethane and aggregate to the concrete deck. Use concrete deck treatment material that is compatible with the epoxy-urethane and aggregate and approved by the overlay installer.

(a) Concrete Deck Treatment. The concrete deck treatment consists of a two-part polymer (components A + B), free of any fillers or volatile solvents, and formulated to be mixed at a ratio specified by the overlay team personnel. Provide material having viscosity conforming to AASHTO M235, Grade 1, and the AASHTO MP35, Table 1 properties of compressive strength (24 hrs.), tensile strength (7 days), tensile elongation (7 days), water absorption, Shore D hardness, and be 100% solids and have a surface tension that will effectively fill and repair cracks, seal the deck concrete, and serve as a primer that enhances the bonding of the epoxy-urethane and aggregate to the concrete deck. Use concrete deck treatment material that is compatible with the epoxy-urethane and aggregate and approved by the overlay installer.

(b) Epoxy Resin Binder. The binder shall consist of a two-part exothermic epoxy resin which holds the aggregate firmly in position and conforms to the requirements of AASHTO MP35, Table 1. The epoxy resin shall be packaged in suitable, well-sealed containers, clearly labeled as to the type of material and the ratio of components to be mixed by volume. Each packaged component shall display the type (resin or hardener), brand name, name of the manufacturer, lot number, temperature range for storage, expiration date, and quantity. Each container shall be labeled with the appropriate caution warnings regarding contact with the component. The epoxy resin binder manufacturer shall ensure that the material is suitable for temperatures that will be experienced at the time of placement. The epoxy resin binder shall be on the Department's current "Qualified Product List for Bridge Deck Thin Polymer Overlay Systems".

(c) Aggregate. The aggregate shall contain less than 0.2 percent moisture and be clean and free of dust. The aggregate shall have a Mohs scale hardness greater than 6 and shall consist of bauxite, crushed porphyry, aluminum oxide, or other similarly hard, durable, angular-shaped aggregate, as recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Engineer. Wet bottom boiler coal slag shall not be used.

The aggregate shall conform to AASHTO MP35, Section 6.2.

At the pre-construction conference, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with the source of the material that will be used. The manufacturer shall furnish samples of resin material and aggregate as required by the Engineer.

Equipment. The equipment used shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer and shall meet the following requirements:

(a) Surface Preparation Equipment. Surface preparation equipment shall be according to the applicable portions of Section 1100 and the following:

(1) Mechanical Scarifying Equipment. Scarifying equipment shall be a power-operated, mechanical scarifier capable of uniformly scarifying or removing the existing concrete surface and new patches to the depths required satisfactorily. Other types of removal devices may be used if their operation is suitable, and they can be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

(2) Shotblasting Equipment. The blasting medium shall be steel shot. The size and hardness of the shot, the flow of the shot, the forward speed, and the number of passes shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. The shot-blasting equipment shall be capable of removing weak concrete at the surface, including the microfractured concrete surface layer remaining because of mechanical scarification, and shall have oil traps. The cleaning residue shall be contained and removed by the shot-blasting equipment.

(3) Hand-Held Blast Cleaning Equipment. Blast cleaning using hand-held equipment shall be performed by abrasive blasting. Hand-held blast cleaning equipment shall have oil traps.

(4) Power-Driven Hand Tools. Power-driven hand tools will be permitted. Jackhammers shall be lighter than the nominal 45-pound (20 kg) class. Jackhammers or chipping hammers shall not be operated at angles over 45 degrees, measured from the surface of the slab.

(b) Pull-off Test Equipment. Equipment used to perform pull-off testing shall be either approved by the Engineer or obtained from one of the following approved sources:

James Equipment
007 Bond Tester
800-426-6500

Germann Instruments, Inc.
BOND-TEST Pull-off System
847-329-9999

SDS Company
DYNA Pull-off Tester
805-238-3229

Pull-off test equipment shall include all miscellaneous equipment and materials to perform the test and clean the equipment, as indicated in the Illinois Pull-off Test (Surface or Overlay Method). Before the start of testing, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a technical data sheet and material safety data sheet for the epoxy used to perform the testing. For solvents used to clean the equipment, a material safety data sheet shall be submitted.

(c) Overlay Application Equipment. For mechanical applications, the equipment shall consist of an epoxy distribution system, aggregate dispersing equipment, sweeper broom or vacuum truck, and a source of lighting if work is to be performed at night. The epoxy distribution system shall thoroughly blend the epoxy components so that the resulting product has the same material properties as certified in the Materials section. The Engineer reserves the right to sample from the epoxy distribution system at any time during placement operations. The aggregate spreader shall be propelled in such a manner as to uniformly apply the aggregate so that 100 percent of the epoxy material is covered to excess. The sweeper broom or vacuum truck shall be self-propelled. Equipment shall provide compressed air that is free from oil and water.

For hand applications, the equipment shall consist of calibrated containers, a paddle-type mixer, squeegees or rollers, and a broom. All equipment shall be suitable for mixing and placement according to the epoxy manufacturer's recommendations.

Construction. All hot-mix asphalt removal and deck repairs shall be performed and cured according to the Special Provision for "Deck Slab Repair" before any surface preparation operations. The thin polymer overlay shall not be placed on any concrete surface that is less than 28 days old.

(a) Surface Preparation.

(1) Bridge Deck Scarification. When specified, concrete bridge deck scarification shall be performed to the depth noted on the plans. Sidewalks, curbs, drains, reinforcement, and/or existing transverse and longitudinal joints that are to remain in place shall be protected from damage during scarification and cleaning operations. All damage caused by the Contractor shall be corrected at the Contractor's expense, to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The scarification work shall consist of removing the designated concrete deck surface using mechanical scarifying equipment. In areas of the deck that are not accessible to the scarifying equipment, power-driven hand tools will be permitted.

A trial section located on the existing deck surface will be designated by the Engineer. The Contractor shall demonstrate that the equipment, personnel, and methods of operation are capable of producing results that are satisfactory to the Engineer. The trial section will consist of an area of approximately 30 sq. ft. (3 sq m).

Once the settings are established, they shall not be changed without the permission of the Engineer. The removal shall be verified, as necessary, at least every 16 ft. (5 m) along the cutting path. If concrete is being removed below the desired depth, the equipment shall be reset or recalibrated.

All areas designated to be scarified shall be scarified uniformly to the depth as specified on the plans but shall not exceed 1 in. (25 mm). Concrete removal below the specified depth shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense, to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

(2) Deck Patching. After bridge deck scarification, the deck shall be thoroughly cleaned of broken concrete and other debris. The Engineer will sound the scarified deck and all unsound areas will be marked for removal and repairs. All designated patching shall be completed according to the Special Provision for "Deck Slab Repair."

Patching shall be completed before final surface preparation. Patches shall be struck off and then roughened with a suitable stiff bristled broom or wire brush to provide a rough texture design to promote bonding to the overlay. Hand finishing of the patch surface shall be kept to a minimum to prevent overworking of the surface.

(3) Final Surface Preparation. Final surface preparation shall consist of the operation of shot-blasting equipment to remove any weak concrete at the surface, including the microfractured concrete surface layer remaining because of mechanical scarification. Any areas determined by the Engineer to be inaccessible to the shot blasting equipment shall be thoroughly blast-cleaned with hand-held equipment.

Final surface preparation shall also include the cleaning of all dust, debris, and concrete fines from the deck surface including vertical faces of curbs and barrier walls up to a height of 1 in. (25 mm) above the overlay. Compressed air shall be used for this operation. When using compressed air, the air stream must be free of oil. Any grease,

oil, or other foreign matter that rests on or has absorbed into the concrete shall be removed completely.

After the final surface preparation has been completed and before placement of the overlay, the prepared deck surface will be tested by the Engineer according to the Illinois Pull-off Test (Surface Method). The Contractor shall provide the test equipment.

a. Start-up Testing. Before the first overlay placement, the Engineer will evaluate the shot-blasting method. The start-up area shall be a minimum of 600 sq. ft. (56 sq. m). After the area has been prepared, six random test locations will be determined by the Engineer, and tested according to the Illinois Pull-off Test (Surface Method).

   The average of the six tests shall be a minimum of 175 psi (1,200 kPa) and each test shall have a minimum strength of 160 psi (1,100 kPa). If the criteria are not met, the Contractor shall adjust the shotblasting method. Start-up testing will be repeated until satisfactory results are attained.

   Once an acceptable shot-blasting procedure (speed, size of shot, etc.) is established, it shall be continued for the balance of the work. The Contractor may, with permission of the Engineer, change the shotblasting procedure or equipment, in which case additional start-up testing will be required.

b. Lot Testing. After start-up testing has been completed, the following testing frequency will be used. For each structure, each stage will be divided into lots of not more than 4500 sq. ft. (420 sq m). Three random test locations will be determined by the Engineer, and tested according to the Illinois Pull-off Test (Surface Method).

   The average of the three tests shall be a minimum of 175 psi (1,200 kPa) and each test shall have a minimum strength of 160 psi (1,100 kPa). In the case of a failing individual test or a failing average of three tests, the Engineer will determine the area that requires additional surface preparation by the Contractor. Additional test locations will be determined by the Engineer.

In addition to start-up and lot testing, the Department may require surface pull-off testing of areas inaccessible to shot-blasting equipment and blast cleaning with hand-held equipment. The Engineer will determine each test location, and each test shall have a minimum strength of 175 psi (1,200 kPa).

(b) Application of Overlay

(1) Overlay Placement. The handling and mixing of the epoxy resin and hardening agent shall be performed safely to achieve the desired results according to the manufacturer's written recommendations. Overlay materials shall not be placed when ambient air temperatures are below 55°F (13°C) or above 90°F (32°C), or when deck temperature is below 60°F (16°C). All components shall have a temperature no less than 60°F (16°C)

immediately before mixing and placement. Overlay materials shall not be placed when rain is forecast within 24 hours of application.

There shall be no visible moisture present on the surface of the concrete at the time of application of the thin polymer overlay. A plastic sheet left taped in place for a minimum of two hours, according to ASTM D 4263, shall be used to identify moisture in the deck.

Construction traffic shall not be allowed on any portion of the deck that has been shotblasted or on the overlay without approval from the Engineer. Overlay placement shall begin as soon as possible after the surface preparation operation. In no case shall the time between surface preparation and application of the first lift exceed 24 hours.

The polymer overlay shall consist of a two-course application of epoxy and aggregate. Each of the two courses shall consist of a layer of epoxy covered with a layer of aggregate in sufficient quantity to completely cover the epoxy. The total thickness of the overlay shall not be less than 1/4 inch (6 mm). The dry aggregate shall be applied in such a manner as to cover the epoxy mixture completely within five minutes of application. The dry aggregate shall be sprinkled or dropped vertically in a manner such that the level of the epoxy mixture is not disturbed. First course applications that do not receive enough aggregate before the gel time shall be removed and replaced. A second course applied with insufficient aggregate may be left in place but will require additional applications before opening to traffic.

The preceding course of thin polymer overlay shall be cured until brooming or vacuuming can be performed without tearing or otherwise damaging the surface before the application of succeeding courses. No traffic or equipment shall be permitted on the overlay surface during the curing period.

After the curing period, all loose aggregate shall be removed by brooming or vacuuming before the next overlay course is applied. This procedure is repeated until the minimum overlay thickness is achieved.

Unless otherwise specified, the thin polymer overlay courses may be applied over the expansion joints and joint seals of the bridge deck. The expansion joints and joint seals shall be protected by a bond breaker. Before opening any application to traffic, the overlay over each joint shall be removed.

Before opening to traffic, at least one pull-off test location per lane, per 100 feet (30 m) of bridge length will be designated by the Engineer. Pull-off testing shall be performed according to the Illinois Pull-off Test (Overlay Method). The Contractor shall provide the test equipment. Each test shall have a minimum strength of 150 psi (1,000 kPa). Unacceptable test results will require removal and replacement of the overlay at the Contractor's expense, and the locations will be determined by the Engineer.

The thickness of the overlay shall be verified to be at least 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick, as measured from the deck surface to the top of the resin. Cores from pull-off tests shall be

used to determine overlay thickness. Thin areas shall be re-coated and re-tested at no additional cost to the Department.

If additional applications are required due to deficient thickness or insufficient aggregate, the Engineer may require additional pull-off strength tests to verify the Contractor's procedures.

Pull-off test locations, thickness test locations, and any de-bonded areas shall be repaired before final acceptance.

(2) Curing. The Contractor shall plan and prosecute the work to provide at least eight hours of curing or the minimum cure as prescribed by the manufacturer before opening that section to public or construction traffic.

(3) Storage and Handling. Resin materials shall be stored in their original containers inside a heated warehouse in a dry area. Storage temperatures shall be maintained between 60 – 90°F (16 – 32°C)

The resin material shall be stored on the job site in a trailer, protected from moisture, and maintained within a temperature range of 60 – 90°F (16 – 32°C).

Protective gloves and goggles shall be provided by the Contractor to workers who are directly exposed to the resin material. Product Safety Data Sheets from the manufacturer shall be provided for all workers by the Contractor.

All aggregates shall be stored in a dry environment and shall be protected from contaminants on the job site. Aggregate that is exposed to rain or other moisture shall be rejected.

Method of Measurement. The area of scarification on the bridge deck will be measured for payment in square yards (square meters).

The area of thin polymer overlay will be measured in square yards (square meters) of horizontal deck area, completed and accepted.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for BRIDGE DECK THIN POLYMER OVERLAY of the thickness specified.

The concrete bridge deck scarification will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for CONCRETE BRIDGE DECK SCARIFICATION of the thickness specified.

DRILLED SHAFTS
Effective: October 5, 2015
Revised: October 27, 2023

Revise Section 516 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"SECTION 516. DRILLED SHAFTS

516.01 Description. This work shall consist of constructing drilled shaft foundations.

516.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Portland Cement Concrete (Note 1)	1020
(b) Reinforcement Bars	1006.10
(c) Grout (Note 2)	1024.01
(d) Permanent Steel Casing	1006.05(d)
(e) Slurry (Note 3)	

Note 1. When the soil contains sulfate contaminates, ASTM C 1580 testing will be performed to assess the severity of sulfate exposure to the concrete. If the sulfate contaminate is >0.10 to < 0.20 percent by mass, a Type II (MH) cement shall be used. If the sulfate contaminate is >0.20 to < 2.0 percent by mass, a Type V cement shall be used. If the sulfate contaminate is ≥ 2.0 percent by mass, refer to ACI 201.2R for guidance.

Note 2. The sand-cement grout mix shall be according to Section 1020 and shall be two to five parts sand and one part Type I or II cement. The maximum water cement ratio shall be sufficient to provide a flowable mixture with a typical slump of 10 in. (250 mm).

Note 3. Slurry shall be bentonite, emulsified polymer, or dry polymer, and shall be approved by the Engineer.

516.03 Equipment. Equipment shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Concrete Equipment	1020.03
(b) Drilling Equipment (Note 1)	
(c) Hand Vibrator	1103.17(a)
(d) Underwater Concrete Placement Equipment	1103.18

Note 1. The drilling equipment shall have adequate capacity, including power, torque and down thrust, to create a shaft excavation of the maximum diameter specified to a depth of 20 percent beyond the depths shown on the plans.

516.04 Submittals. The following information shall be submitted on form BBS 133.

(a) Qualifications. At the time of the preconstruction conference, the Contractor shall provide the following documentation.

(1) References. A list containing at least three projects completed within the three years prior to this project's bid date which the Contractor performing this work has installed drilled shafts of similar diameter, length, and site conditions to those shown in the plans. The list of projects shall contain names and phone numbers of owner's representatives who can verify the Contractor's participation on those projects.

(2) Experience. Name and experience record of the drilled shaft supervisor, responsible for all facets of the shaft installation, and the drill operator(s) who will be assigned to this project. The supervisor and operator(s) shall each have a minimum of three years experience in the construction of drilled shafts.

(b) Installation Procedure. A detailed installation procedure shall be submitted to the Engineer for acceptance at least 28 days prior to drilled shaft construction and shall address each of the following items unless otherwise directed by the Engineer in writing.

(1) Equipment List. List of proposed equipment to be used including cranes, drill rigs, augers, belling tools, casing, vibratory hammers, core barrels, bailing buckets, final cleaning equipment, slurry equipment, tremies, or concrete pumps, etc.

(2) General Sequence. Details of the overall construction operation sequence, equipment access, and the sequence of individual shaft construction within each substructure bent or footing group. The submittal shall address the Contractor's proposed time delay and/or the minimum concrete strength necessary before initiating a shaft excavation adjacent to a recently installed drilled shaft.

(3) Shaft Excavation. A site specific step by step description of how the Contractor anticipates the shaft excavation to be advanced based on their evaluation of the subsurface data and conditions expected to be encountered. This sequence shall note the method of casing advancement, anticipated casing lengths, tip elevations and diameters, the excavation tools used and drilled diameters created. The Contractor shall indicate whether wet or dry drilling conditions are expected and if groundwater will be sealed from the excavation.

(4) Slurry. When the use of slurry is proposed, details on the types of additives to be used and their manufacturers shall be provided. In addition, details covering the measurement and control of the hardness of the mixing water, agitation, circulation, de-sanding, sampling, testing, and chemical properties of the slurry shall be submitted.

(5) Shaft Cleaning. Method(s) and sequence proposed for the shaft cleaning operation.

(6) Reinforcement Cage and Permanent Casing. Details of reinforcement placement including rolling spacers to be used and method to maintain proper elevation and location of the reinforcement cage within the shaft excavation during concrete placement. The method(s) of adjusting the reinforcement cage length and permanent casing if rock is encountered at an elevation other than as shown on the plans. As an option, the Contractor may perform soil borings and rock cores at the drilled shaft locations to determine the required reinforcement cage and permanent casing lengths.

(7) Concrete Placement. Details of concrete placement including proposed operational procedures for free fall, tremie or pumping methods. The sequence and method of casing removal shall also be stated along with the top of pour elevation, and method of forming through water above streambed.

(8) Mix Design. The proposed concrete mix design(s).

(9) Disposal Plan. Containment and disposal plan for slurry and displaced water. Containment and disposal plan for contaminated concrete pushed out of the top of the shaft by uncontaminated concrete during concrete placement.

(10) Access and Site Protection Plan. Details of access to the drilled shafts and safety measures proposed. This shall include a list of casing, scaffolding, work platforms, temporary walkways, railings, and other items needed to provide safe access to the drilled shafts. Provisions to protect open excavations during non- working hours shall be included.

The Engineer will evaluate the drilled shaft installation procedure and notify the Contractor of acceptance, need for additional information, or concerns with the installation’s effect on the existing or proposed structure(s).

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

516.05 General. Excavation for drilled shaft(s) shall not proceed until written authorization is received from the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for verification of the dimensions and alignment of each shaft excavation as directed by the Engineer.

Unless otherwise approved in the Contractor's installation procedure, no shaft excavation, casing installation, or casing removal with a vibratory hammer shall be made within four shaft diameters center to center of a shaft with concrete that has a compressive strength less than 1500 psi (10,300 kPa). The site-specific soil strengths and installation methods selected will determine the actual required minimum spacing, if any, to address vibration and blow out concerns.

Lost tools shall not remain in the shaft excavation without the approval of the Engineer.

Blasting shall not be used as a method of shaft excavation.

516.06 Shaft Excavation Protection Methods. The construction of drilled shafts may involve the use of one or more of the following methods to support the excavation during the various phases of shaft excavation, cleaning, and concrete placement dependent on the site conditions encountered. Surface water shall not flow uncontrolled into the shaft excavation, however water may be placed into the shaft excavation in order to meet head pressure requirements according to Articles 516.06(c) and 516.13.

The following are general descriptions indicating the conditions when these methods may be used.

(a) Dry Method. The dry construction method shall only be used at sites where the groundwater and soil conditions are suitable to permit the drilling and dewatering of the excavation without causing subsidence of adjacent ground, boiling of the base soils, squeezing, or caving of the shaft side walls. The dry method shall consist of drilling the shaft excavation, removing accumulated water, cleaning the shaft base, and placing the reinforcement cage and concrete in a predominately dry excavation.

(b) Slurry Method. The slurry construction method may be used at sites where dewatering the excavation would cause collapse of the shaft sidewalls or when the volume and head of water flowing into the shaft is likely to contaminate the concrete during placement resulting in a shaft defect. This method uses slurry, or in rare cases water, to maintain stability of the shaft sidewall while advancing the shaft excavation. After the shaft excavation is completed, the slurry level in the shaft shall be kept at an elevation to

maintain stability of the shaft sidewall, maintain stability of the shaft base, and prevent additional groundwater from entering the shaft. The shaft base shall be cleaned, the reinforcement cage shall be set, and the concrete shall be discharged at the bottom of the shaft excavation, displacing the slurry upwards.

(c) Temporary Casing Method. Temporary casing shall be used when either the dry or slurry methods provide inadequate support to prevent sidewall caving or excessive deformation of the shaft excavation. Temporary casing may be used with slurry or be used to reduce the flow of water into the excavation to allow dewatering and concrete placement in a dry shaft excavation. Temporary casing shall not be allowed to remain permanently without the approval of the Engineer.

During removal of the temporary casing, the level of concrete in the casing shall be maintained at a level such that the head pressure inside the casing is a minimum of 1.25 times the head pressure outside the casing, but in no case is less than 5 ft (1.5 m) above the bottom of the casing. Casing removal shall be at a slow, uniform rate with the pull in line with the shaft axis. Excessive rotation of the casing shall be avoided to limit deformation of the reinforcement cage. In addition, the slump requirements during casing removal shall be according to Article 516.12.

When called for on the plans, the Contractor shall install a permanent casing as specified. Permanent casing may be used as a shaft excavation support method or may be installed after shaft excavation is completed using one of the above methods. After construction, if voids are present between the permanent casing and the drilled excavation, the voids shall be filled with grout by means of tremie(s) or concrete pump which shall be lowered to the bottom of the excavation. The contractor's means and methods for grout placement shall fill the annular void(s) between the permanent casing and the surrounding earth material to restore and provide lateral earth resistance to the shaft. Grout yield checks shall be performed by the contractor for submittal to the Engineer. Permanent casing shall not remain in place beyond the limits shown on the plans without the specific approval of the Engineer.

When the shaft extends above the streambed through a body of water and permanent casing is not shown, the portion above the streambed shall be formed with removable casings, column forms, or other forming systems as approved by the Engineer. The forming system shall not scar or spall the finished concrete or leave in place any forms or casing within the removable form limits as shown on the plans unless approved as part of the installation procedure. The forming system shall not be removed until the concrete has attained a minimum compressive strength of 2500 psi (17,200 kPa) and cured for a minimum of 72 hours. For shafts extending through water, the concrete shall be protected from water action after placement for a minimum of seven days.

516.07 Slurry. When slurry is used, the Contractor shall provide a technical representative of the slurry additive manufacturer at the site prior to introduction of the slurry into the first shaft where slurry will be used, and during drilling and completion of a minimum of one shaft to adjust the slurry mix to the specific site conditions. During construction, the level of the slurry shall be maintained a minimum of 5 feet (1.5 m) above the height required to prevent

caving of the shaft excavation. In the event of a sudden or significant loss of slurry in the shaft excavation, the construction of that foundation shall be stopped and the shaft excavation backfilled or supported by temporary casing, until a method to stop slurry loss, or an alternate construction procedure, has been approved by the Engineer.

(a) General Properties. The material used to make the slurry shall not be detrimental to the concrete or surrounding ground. Mineral slurries shall have both a mineral grain size that remains in suspension and sufficient viscosity and gel characteristics to transport excavated material to a suitable screening system. Polymer slurries shall have sufficient viscosity and gel characteristics to transport excavated material to suitable screening systems or settling tanks. The percentage and specific gravity of the material used to make the slurry shall be sufficient to maintain the stability of the excavation and to allow proper concrete placement.

If approved by the Engineer, the Contractor may use water and excavated soils as drilling slurry. In this case, the range of acceptable values for density, viscosity and pH, as shown in the following table for bentonite slurry shall be met.

When water is used as the slurry to construct rock sockets in limestone, dolomite, sandstone or other formations that are not erodible, the requirements for slurry testing shall not apply if the entire fluid column is replaced with fresh water after drilling. To do so, fresh water shall be introduced at the top of the shaft excavation and existing water used during drilling shall be pumped out of the shaft excavation from the bottom of the shaft excavation until the entire volume of fluid has been replaced.

(b) Preparation. Prior to introduction into the shaft excavation, the manufactured slurry admixture shall be pre-mixed thoroughly with clean, fresh water and for adequate time in accordance with the slurry admixture manufacturer's recommendations. Slurry tanks of adequate capacity shall be used for slurry mixing, circulation, storage and treatment. No excavated slurry pits will be allowed in lieu of slurry tanks without approval from the Engineer. Adequate desanding equipment shall be provided to control slurry properties during the drilled shaft excavation in accordance with the values provided in Table 1.

(c) Quality Control. Quality control tests shall be performed on the slurry to determine density, viscosity, sand content and pH of freshly mixed slurry, recycled slurry and slurry in the shaft excavation. Tests of slurry samples from within two feet of the bottom and at mid-height of the shaft excavation shall be conducted in each shaft excavation during the excavation process to measure the consistency of the slurry. A minimum of four sets of tests shall be conducted during the first eight hours of slurry use on the project. When a series of four test results do not change more than 1% from the initial test, the testing frequency may be decreased to one set every four hours of slurry use. Reports of all tests, signed by an authorized representative of the Contractor, shall be furnished to the

Engineer upon completion of each drilled shaft. The physical properties of the slurry shall be as shown in Table 1.

The slurry shall be sampled and tested less than 1 hour before concrete placement. Any heavily contaminated slurry that has accumulated at the bottom of the shaft shall be removed. The contractor shall perform final shaft bottom cleaning after suspended solids have settled from the slurry. Concrete shall not be placed if the slurry does not have the required physical properties.

Table 1 – SLURRY PROPERTIES				
	Bentonite	Emulsified Polymer	Dry Polymer	Test Method
Density, lb/cu ft (kg/cu m) (at introduction)	65.2 ± 1.6[1] (1043.5 ± 25.6)	63 (1009.0) max.	63 (1009.0) max.	ASTM D 4380
Density, lb/cu ft (kg/cu m) (prior to concrete placement)	67.0 ± 3.5[1] (1073.0 ± 56.0)	63 (1009.0) max.	63 (1009.0) max.	ASTM D 4380
Viscosity[2], sec/qt (sec/L)	46 ± 14 (48 ± 14)	38 ± 5 (40 ± 5)	65 ± 15 (69 ± 16)	ASTM D 6910
pH	9.0 ± 1.0	9.5 ± 1.5	9.0 ± 2.0	ASTM D 4972
Sand Content, percent by volume (at introduction)	4 max.	1 max.	1 max.	ASTM D 4381
Sand Content, percent by volume (prior to concrete placement)	10 max.	1 max.	1 max.	ASTM D 4381
Contact Time[3], hours	4 max.	72 max.	72 max	

Note 1. When the slurry consists of only water and excavated soils, the density shall not exceed 70 lb/cu ft (1121 kg/cu m).
Note 2. Higher viscosities may be required in loose or gravelly sand deposits.
Note 3. Contact time is the time without agitation and sidewall cleaning.

516.08 Obstructions. An obstruction is an unknown isolated object that causes the shaft excavation method to experience a significant decrease in the actual production rate and requires the Contractor to core, break up, push aside, or use other means to mitigate the obstruction. Subsurface conditions such as boulders, cobbles, or logs and buried infrastructure such as footings, piling, or abandoned utilities, when shown on the plans, shall not constitute an obstruction. When an obstruction is encountered, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer immediately and upon concurrence of the Engineer, the Contractor shall mitigate the obstruction with an approved method.

516.09 Top of Rock. The top of rock will be considered as the point where rock, defined as bedded deposits and conglomerate deposits exhibiting the physical characteristics and difficulty of rock removal as determined by the Engineer, is encountered which cannot be drilled with augers and/or underreaming tools configured to be effective in the soils indicated in the contract documents.

516.10 Design Modifications. If the top of rock elevation differs from that shown on the plans by more than 10 percent of the length of the drilled shaft above the rock, the Engineer shall be contacted to determine if any drilled shaft design changes may be required. In addition, if the type of soil or rock encountered is not similar to that shown in the subsurface exploration data, the Contractor may be required to extend the drilled shaft length(s) beyond those specified in the plans. In either case, the Engineer will determine if revisions are necessary and the extent of the modifications required.

516.11 Excavation Cleaning and Inspection. Materials removed or generated from the shaft excavations shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03.

After excavation, each shaft shall be cleaned. For a drilled shaft terminating in soil, the depth of sediment or debris shall be a maximum of 1 1/2 in. (38 mm). For a drilled shaft terminating in rock, the depth of sediment or debris shall be a maximum of 1/2 in. (13 mm).

A shaft excavation shall be overreamed when, in the opinion of the Engineer, the sidewall has softened, swelled, or has a buildup of slurry cake. Overreaming may also be required to correct a shaft excavation which has been drilled out of tolerance. Overreaming may be accomplished with a grooving tool, overreaming bucket, or other approved equipment. Overreaming thickness shall be a minimum of 1/2 in. (13 mm) and a maximum of 3 in. (75 mm).

516.12 Reinforcement. This work shall be according to Section 508 and the following.

The shaft excavation shall be cleaned and inspected prior to placing the reinforcement cage. The reinforcement cage shall be completely assembled prior to drilling and be ready for adjustment in length as required by the conditions encountered. The reinforcement cage shall be lifted using multiple point sling straps or other approved methods to avoid reinforcement

cage distortion or stress. Cross frame stiffeners may be required for lifting or to keep the reinforcement cage in proper position during lifting and concrete placement.

The Contractor shall attach rolling spacers to keep the reinforcement cage centered within the shaft excavation during concrete placement and to ensure that at no point will the finished shaft have less than the minimum concrete cover(s) shown on the plans. The rolling spacers or other approved non-corrosive spacing devices shall be installed within 2 ft (0.6 m) of both the top and bottom of the drilled shaft and at intervals not exceeding 10 ft (3 m) throughout the length of the shaft to ensure proper reinforcement cage alignment and clearance for the entire shaft. The number of rolling spacers at each level shall be one for each 1.0 ft (300 mm) of shaft diameter, with a minimum of four rolling spacers at each level. For shafts with different shaft diameters throughout the length of the excavation, different sized rolling spacers shall be provided to ensure the reinforcement cage is properly positioned throughout the entire length of the shaft.

When a specific concrete cover between the base of the drilled shaft and the reinforcement cage is shown on the plans, the bottom of the reinforcement cage shall be supported so that the proper concrete cover is maintained.

If the conditions differ such that the length of the shaft is increased, additional longitudinal bars shall be either mechanically spliced or lap spliced to the lower end of the reinforcement cage and confined with either hoop ties or spirals. The Contractor shall have additional reinforcement available or fabricate the reinforcement cages with additional length as necessary to make the required adjustments in a timely manner as dictated by the encountered conditions. The additional reinforcement may be non-epoxy coated.

516.13 Concrete Placement. Concrete work shall be performed according to the following.

Throughout concrete placement the head pressure inside the drilled shaft shall be at least 1.1 times the head pressure outside the drilled shaft.

Concrete placement shall begin within 1 hour of shaft cleaning and inspection. The pour shall be made in a continuous manner from the bottom to the top elevation of the shaft as shown on the contract plan or as approved in the Contractor's installation procedure. Concrete placement shall continue after the shaft excavation is full and until 18 in. (450 mm) of good quality, uncontaminated concrete is expelled at the top of shaft. Vibration of the concrete will not be allowed when the concrete is displacing slurry or water. In dry excavations, the concrete in the top 10 ft (3 m) of the shaft shall be vibrated.

When using temporary casing or placing concrete under water or slurry, a minimum of seven days prior to concrete placement, a 4 cu yd (3 cu m) trial batch of the concrete mixture shall be

performed to evaluate slump retention. Temporary casing shall be withdrawn before the slump of the concrete drops below 6 in. (150 mm). For concrete placed using the slurry method of construction, the slump of all concrete placed shall be a minimum of 6 in. (150 mm) at the end of concrete placement.

Devices used to place concrete shall have no aluminum parts in contact with concrete.

When the top of the shaft is at the finished elevation and no further concrete placement above the finished elevation is specified, the top of the shaft shall be level and finished according to Article 503.15(a).

Concrete shall be placed by free fall, tremie, or concrete pump subject to the following conditions.

(a) Free Fall Placement. Concrete shall only be placed by free fall when the rate of water infiltration into the shaft excavation is less than 12 in. (300 mm) per hour and the depth of water in the shaft excavation is less than 3 in. (75 mm) at the time of concrete placement.

Concrete placed by free fall shall fall directly to the base without contacting the reinforcement cage, cross frame stiffeners, or shaft sidewall. Drop chutes may be used to direct concrete to the base during free fall placement.

Drop chutes used to direct placement of free fall concrete shall consist of a smooth tube. Concrete may be placed through either a hopper at the top of the tube or side openings as the drop chute is retrieved during concrete placement. The drop chute shall be supported so that free fall does not exceed 60 ft (18.3 m) for conventional concrete or 30 ft (9.1 m) for self-consolidating concrete. If placement cannot be satisfactorily accomplished by free fall in the opinion of the Engineer, either a tremie or pump shall be used to accomplish the pour.

(b) Tremie and Concrete Pump Placement. Concrete placement shall be according to Article 503.08, except the discharge end of the steel pipe shall remain embedded in the concrete a minimum of 10 ft (3.0 m) throughout concrete placement when displacing slurry or water.

516.14 Construction Tolerances. The following construction tolerances shall apply to all drilled shafts.

(a) Center of Shaft. The center of the drilled shaft shall be within 3 in. (75 mm) of the plan station and offset at the top of the shaft.

(b) Center of Reinforcement Cage. The center of the reinforcement cage shall be within 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) of plan station and offset at the top of the shaft.

(c) Vertical Plumbness of Shaft. The out of vertical plumbness of the shaft shall not exceed 1.5 percent.

(d) Vertical Plumbness of Reinforcement Cage. The out of vertical plumbness of the shaft reinforcement cage shall not exceed 0.83 percent.

(e) Top of Shaft. The top of the shaft shall be no more than 1 in. (25 mm) above and no more than 3 in. (75 mm) below the plan elevation.

(f) Top of Reinforcement Cage. The top of the reinforcement cage shall be no more than 1 in. (25 mm) above and no more than 3 in. (75 mm) below the plan elevation.

(g) Bottom of shaft. Excavation equipment and methods used to complete the shaft excavation shall have a nearly planar bottom. The cutting edges of excavation equipment used to create the bottom of shafts in rock shall be normal to the vertical axis of the shaft within a tolerance of 6.25 percent.

516.15 Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place and the volume computed in cubic yards (cubic meters). The volume will be computed using the plan diameter of the shaft multiplied by the measured length of the shaft. The length of shaft in soil will be computed as the difference in elevation between the top of the drilled shaft shown on the plans, or as installed as part of the Contractor's installation procedure, and the bottom of the shaft or the top of rock (when present) whichever is higher. The length of shaft in rock will be computed as the difference in elevation between the measured top of rock and the bottom of the shaft.

When permanent casing is specified, it will be measured for payment in place, in feet (meters). Permanent casing installed at the Contractor's option will not be measured for payment.

Reinforcement furnished and installed will be measured for payment according to Article 508.07.

516.16 Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for DRILLED SHAFT IN SOIL, and/or DRILLED SHAFT IN ROCK.

Permanent casing will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for PERMANENT CASING.

Reinforcement furnished and installed will be paid for according to Article 508.08.

Obstruction mitigation will be paid for according to Article 109.04.”

PREFORMED PAVEMENT JOINT SEAL
Effective: October 4, 2016
Revised: March 24, 2023

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment and materials necessary to prepare the joint opening and install pavement joint seal(s) at the locations specified. Unless otherwise detailed on the plans, the joint shall be sized for a rated movement of 2 inches (50 mm).

Materials: Unless otherwise specified, one of the following prefabricated joint seals will be permitted.

(a) Preformed Elastomeric Joint Seal. This material shall be according to Section 1053.01.

(b) Preformed Pre-compressed, Silicone Coated, Self-Expanding Sealant System. This Sealant system shall be comprised of three components: 1) cellular polyurethane foam impregnated with hydrophobic 100% acrylic, water-based emulsion, factory coated with highway-grade, fuel resistant silicone; 2) field-applied epoxy adhesive primer, 3) field-injected silicone sealant bands.

The preformed, pre-compressed silicone joint seal shall, as a minimum, be according to the following:

- The joint seal shall be held in place by a non-sag, high modulus silicone adhesive.
- The joint seal shall be compatible with the epoxy and header material.
- The joint seal shall withstand the effects of vertical and lateral movements, skew movements and rotational movement without adhesive or cohesive failure.
- The joint seal shall be designed so that, the material is capable of movement of +50%, -50% (100% total) of nominal material size.
- The gland shall not contain any open, unsealed joints along its length in its final condition.
- Changes in plane and direction shall be executed using factory fabricated 90 degree transition assemblies. The transitions shall be watertight at the inside and outside corners through the full movement of the product.
- The depth of the joint shall be recessed 3/4 in. (19 mm) below the riding surface throughout the normal limits of joint movement.
- The joint seal shall be resistant to ultraviolet rays.
- The joint seal shall be resistant to abrasion, oxidation, oils, gasoline, salt, and other materials that may be spilled on or applied to the surface.
- The manufacturer shall certify that the joint composition shall be free of any waxes or wax compounds; asphalts or asphalt compounds.

The joint material shall meet the following physical properties:

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Tensile Strength of Silicone Coating (min)	140 psi	ASTM D 412
UV Resistance of Joint System	No Changes--2000 Hours	ASTM C793
Density of Cellular Polyurethane Foam	4.0 lb/ cu ft (200kg/cu m)	ASTM D545
Heat Aging Effects (Silicone Coating)	No cracking, chalking	ASTM C 792
Joint System Operating temp range (min)	-40^{o} F to 185^{o} F	ASTM C 711

The adhesive shall be a two-component, 100% solid, modified epoxy meeting the requirements of ASTM C881, Type I, Grade 3, Class B & C. The adhesive shall also have the following properties:

Property	Requirement	Test method
Tensile Strength	2,500 psi (24 MPa) min.	ASTM D638
Compressive Strength	7000 psi (48 MPa) min.	ASTM D695
Bond Strength (Dry Cure)	2000 psi (28MPa) min	ASTM C882
Water Absorption	0.1% by weight	ASTM D570

The silicone band adhesive shall have the following properties:

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Movement Capability	+50/-50%	ASTM C 719
Elongation at Break	>600%	ASTM D 5893
Slump	≤=0.3"	ASTM D 2202
Hardness (Shore A) max.	20	ASTM C 661
Tack free time (max)	60 minutes	ASTM C 679
Heat Aging Effects	No cracking, chalking	ASTM C 792
Resilience	≥ 75%	ASTM D5329
Bond	0% Adhesive or Cohesive Failure after 5 cycles @100%extension	ASTM D 5329

(c) Performed Silicone Joint Seal. The preformed silicone joint seal used for this item shall conform to the following specifications:

Table 1
Physical Properties of Preformed Silicone Gland

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Rated Movement Capability	+2 ¼ inch total	N/A
Tensile Strength, psi.	1000 min	ASTM D 412
Elongation	400% min	ASTM D 412
Tear (die B)	100 ppi. min	ASTM D 624
Hardness Durometer (Shore A).	55 +/- 5 max	ASTM D 2240
Compression set at 212°F, 70 hrs	30% max	ASTM D 395
Heat Aged Properties	5pt max loss on Durometer	ASTM D 573
Tensile and Elongation % Loss	10 % max	

The color of the preformed silicone seal shall be black, made by the addition of Carbon Black fillers which increases UV resistance, tensile strength, and abrasion wear properties.

The locking adhesive shall be non-sag, high modulus silicone adhesive conforming to the following specifications:

Table 2
Physical Properties of the Silicone Locking Adhesive

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Tensile Strength, psi.	200 min	ASTM D 412
Elongation, %	450 min	ASTM D 412
Tack Free Time, minutes.	20 max.	ASTM C 679
Cure Time ¼" bead, hrs	24 max	ASTM C 679
Resistance to U.V.	No cracking, chalking,or degradation	ASTM C793
VOC (g/L)	0	ASTM D 3960

Any rips, tears, or bond failure will be cause for rejection.

The two part epoxy primer shall be supplied for application to the vertical faces of the joint opening. The supplied primer shall be equally as effective when bonded to concrete or steel. This primer shall meet the following criteria:

Table 3
Physical Properties of Preformed Silicone Joint System Primer

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Viscosity (cps)	44	ASTM D 2196
Color	Light Amber	Visual
Solids (%)	41	ASTM D 4209
Specific Gravity	0.92	ASTM D 1217
Product Flash Point (◦F, T.C.C.)	48	ASTM D 56
Package Stability	N/A	One year in tightly sealed containers
Cleaning	N/A	Mineral Spirits
VOC (g/L)	520	ASTM D 3960

(d) Preformed Inverted EPDM Joint Seal. The preformed inverted EPDM joint seal used for this item shall conform to the following specifications:

Table 1
Physical Properties of Preformed Silicone Gland

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Rated Movement Capability	Up To 5 inch total	N/A
Tensile Strength, psi.	1200 psi min	ASTM D 412
Elongation	400 % min	ASTM D 412
Tear (Die C)	150 pli. min	ASTM D 624
Durometer Content	50 +/- 5 max	ASTM D 2240
Water Resistance (70 hrs @ 100c)	10% max	ASTM D 471
Ozone Resistance	100 min	ASTM D 1171

Table 2
Physical Properties of the V-Epoxy-R

V-Epoxy-R adhesive meets the requirements of ASTM C881 Type III, Grade 2. The adhesive shall also have the following properties:

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Color	Gray	Visual
Viscosity	45,000 CP (typ.)	N/A
Gel Time (minutes)	30 min.	ASTM C 881
Shelf Life (Separate Sealed Containers)	12 Months	N/A
Resistance to U.V.	No cracking, chalking,or degradation	ASTM C793
VOC (g/L)	0	ASTM D 3960

Any rips, tears, or bond failure will be cause for rejection.

(e) Bonded Preformed Joint Seal. This joint system shall consist of preformed elastomeric seal bonded to the side walls of the joint opening using an adhesive as specified by the Manufacturer of the joint seal.

The bonded preformed joint seal shall be according to Table 1 of ASTM D2628 with the following exceptions: Compression set shall not be over 40 percent when tested according to Method B (Modified) of ASTM D 395 after 70 hours at 212 ºF (100 ºC). The Compression-Deflection requirement will not apply to the bonded preformed joint seal.

The adhesive shall be epoxy base, dual component, which resists salt, diluted acids, alkalis, solvents, greases, oils, moisture, sunlight and weathering. Temperatures up to 200 ºF (93 ºC) shall not reduce bond strength. At 68 ºF (20 ºC), the bond strength shall be a minimum of 1000 psi (6.9 MPa) within 24 hours.

Any primers or cleaning solutions used on the faces of the joint or on the profile of the sides of the bonded preformed joint seal shall be supplied by the manufacturer of the bonded preformed joint seal.

Any additional installation materials and adhesive for splicing joint sections shall be as supplied by the manufacturer of the preformed joint seal.

The Contractor shall submit the Manufacturer's material certification documentation stating that their materials meet the applicable requirements of this specification for the joint seal(s) installed.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

General. The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with the manufacturer's product information and installation procedures at least two weeks prior to installation.

The minimum ambient air temperature in which the joint seal can be installed is 40° F (4.4° C) and rising, except for bonded preformed joint seals which shall not be installed when temperatures below 50 ºF (10 ºC) are predicted within a 48 hour period.

The joint surface shall be completely dry before installing the Joint Seal. For newly placed concrete, the concrete shall be fully cured and allowed to dry out a minimum of seven additional days prior to placement of the seal. Cold, wet, inclement weather will require an extended drying time.

The Joint Seal shall not be installed immediately after precipitation or if precipitation is forecasted for the day. Joint preparation and installation of Joint Seal shall be done during the same day.

Surface Preparation. Surface preparation shall be according to the joint seal manufacturer's written instructions.

After surface preparation is completed, the joint shall be cleaned of debris using compressed air with a minimum pressure of 90 psi (620 kPa). The air compressor shall be equipped with traps to prevent the inclusion of water and/or oil in the air line. The compressed air shall be according to the cleanliness requirements of ASTM D 4285.

When priming is required per the manufacturer's instruction, this operation shall immediately follow cleaning.

Joint Installation. The Joint installation shall be per the manufacturer's instructions; special attention shall be given to ensure the joint seal is properly recessed below the top of the riding surface as recommended by the manufacturer.

For bonded joint seals the seal shall be inserted into the joint and held tightly against both sides of the joint until sufficient bond strength has been developed to resist the expected expansion forces.

Opening to traffic. As these joint systems are supposed to be recessed below the top of the riding surface, there should be no restriction, based on the joint seal installation, on when these joints can be reopened to traffic.

Method of Measurement. The installed prefabricated joint seal will not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment. The prefabricated joint seal will not be paid for separately but shall be considered included in the cost of the adjacent concrete work involved.

ERECTION OF BRIDGE GIRDERS OVER OR ADJACENT TO RAILROADS
Effective: August 9, 2019

Description: In addition to the requirements of Article 504.06(d) and 505.08(e), the following shall apply.

The Contractor or sub-Contractor performing the erection of steel or concrete beams or girders over, or adjacent to (within 25 ft. of), active railroad tracks shall submit an erection plan to the Engineer for approval prior to starting the work.

Erection Plan: The Erection Contractor shall retain the services of an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer for the completion of a project-specific erection plan. The structural engineer, herein referred to as the Erection Engineer, shall sign and seal the erection plan, drawings, and calculations for the proposed erection of the structural beams or girders.

The erection plan shall be complete in detail for all phases, stages, and conditions anticipated during erection. The erection plan shall include structural calculations and supporting documentation necessary to completely describe and document the means, methods, temporary support positions, and loads necessary to safely erect the structural members in conformance with the contract documents and as outlined herein. The erection plans shall address and account for all items pertinent to the erection including such items as sequencing, falsework, temporary shoring and/or bracing, girder stability, crane positioning and movement, means of access, pick points, girder shape, permissible deformations and roll, interim/final plumbness, cross frame/diaphragm placement and connections, bolting and anchor bolt installation sequences and procedures, and blocking and anchoring of bearings. The Erection Contractor shall be responsible for the stability of the partially erected structure during all phases of erection.

The erection plans and procedures shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and acceptance prior to starting the work. Review, acceptance and/or comments by the Department shall not be construed to guarantee the safety or final acceptability of the work or compliance with all applicable specifications, codes, or contract requirements, and shall neither relieve the Contractor of the responsibility and liability to comply with these requirements, nor create liability for the Department. Significant changes to the erection plan in the field must be approved by the Erection Engineer and accepted by the Engineer for the Department.

Basis of Payment: This work shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the applicable pay items according to Article 504.08 or 505.13 of the Standard Specifications.

BAR SPLICERS, HEADED REINFORCEMENT
Effective: September 2, 2022
Revised: October 27, 2023

Add the following to Article 508.08(b):

When bar splicers are epoxy-coated, all damaged or uncoated areas near the threaded ends shall be coated with a two-part epoxy according to ASTM D 3963 (D 3963M). All threaded ends of Stage II construction threaded splicer bars shall be coated according to ASTM D 3963 or dipped in an epoxy-mastic primer prior to joining the Stage II construction threaded splicer bar to the threaded coupler.

Add the following Article 508.02 (d)

Bar Terminators ……1006.10(a)(1)h

Add the following paragraph after Article 508.08 (c):

Bar terminators are threaded, headed attachments to reinforcement to form headed reinforcement. When specified on the plans, a bar terminator shall be attached to the designated reinforcement for development.

Add the following 4th paragraph to Article 508.11:

Bar Terminators will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for BAR TERMINATORS.

Add the following to Article 1006.10(a)(1)g:

For bar splicers with welded connections between the threaded coupler and threaded rod, the Stage I construction threaded splicer bar shall be welded to the threaded coupler using an all-around fillet weld.

Add the following Article 1006.10(a)(1)h:

Bar Terminators. Designated bars shall use a bar terminator to form headed reinforcement. Headed reinforcement shall conform to ASTM A970 with threaded attachment; Class HA; and reinforcement bars conforming to ASTM A706, except the connection strength of the bar terminator to the reinforcement bar shall meet, in tension, at least 125 percent of the specified yield strength of the reinforcement bar. The bar terminator shall be on the Department's qualified product list.

When the reinforcement bar to receive the bar terminator is epoxy coated, the bar terminator shall also be epoxy coated according to ASTM A 775 (A 775M)

NOISE ABATEMENT WALL, GROUND MOUNTED
Effective: December 9, 2022
Revised: October 17, 2025

General. This work shall consist of furnishing the design, shop drawings, materials, post anchorage, and construction of ground mounted concrete noise abatement walls (noise walls) according to this Special Provision, the Contract Plans and/or as directed by the Engineer.

The noise abatement wall shall consist of precast concrete panels spanning between vertical posts supported by concrete drilled shaft foundations (ground mounted) as shown on the plans. Driven piles will not be allowed. The posts shall be steel or concrete, unless otherwise specified on the Contract Plans. The design, material, fabrication and construction shall comply with this Special Provision and the requirements specified by the noise wall supplier selected by the Contractor for use on this project. The walls shall have no omissions or gap except as detailed in the Contract Plans.

The Contractor shall verify the locations for the proposed ground mounted wall for conflicts and inform the Engineer in writing of any conflicts before realigning or redesigning the wall. The Contractor shall realign or redesign the wall to avoid any conflicts.

Post spacing shall avoid existing and proposed underground utilities and storm sewers.

Wall components shall be fabricated and erected to produce a precast concrete reflective noise wall system and/or an absorptive noise reduction system at the locations shown in the Contract Plans. The noise reduction system shall satisfy the acoustical requirements as specified on the Contract Plans. An absorptive noise reduction system may be used as an alternate to a reflective noise wall system. Substitution of alternate materials in lieu of precast concrete panels will not be allowed.

All appurtenances behind, in front of, under, over, mounted upon, or passing through the noise wall, such as drainage structures, fire hydrant access, highway signage, emergency access, utilities, and storm sewers shall be accounted for in design of the wall.

The noise walls shall be designed and constructed to extend to the minimum lines, grades and dimensions of the wall envelope, with no omissions or gaps, as shown on the Contract Plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Submittals. A complete wall and foundation design submittal, including design calculations for wall panels, posts, foundations, and all connections and shop drawings shall be submitted to the Department for review and approval no later than 90 days prior to beginning construction of the wall. Approval shall be contingent upon acceptance by the utilities and/or railroad companies involved. The time required for the preparation and review of these submittals shall be charged to the allowable contract time. Delays caused by untimely submittals or insufficient data will not be considered justifications for any time extensions. No additional compensation will be made for any additional material, equipment or other items found necessary to comply with the project specifications as a result of the Engineer's review. The Contractor will be required to submit the

necessary shop drawings. All submittals shall be prepared and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer.

Submittals shall include all structural calculations, details, dimensions, quantities and cross sections necessary for the construction of the noise abatement walls including but not be limited to:

(1) Structural design calculations for all structural members, foundations, and connections prepared and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer, and prints of shop drawings on reduced size 11 x 17 in. (275 x 425 mm) sheets in accordance with Article 505.03 and 1042.03(b) of the Standard Specifications. Each sheet shall provide adequate space for review and approval stamps at the lower right hand corner. Both lettering and details shall ensure legibility for review and reproduction. All drawings shall be completely titled according to the contract plans, including structure number, state contract number, route, section and county, and shall pertain to only one structure.

(2) A plan view of the wall indicating the stations and offsets required to locate the drilled shaft foundations. The proposed foundation diameter(s) and spacing(s) shall be indicated with all changes to the horizontal alignment shown. Each panel and post shall be numbered and any changes in type or size shall be noted. The centerline of any utilities passing under the wall and locations of expansion joints, access doors, lighting, signing, curb cuts, and drainage structures shall also be shown.

(3) An elevation view of the wall, indicating the elevations of the top of the posts and panels as well as the elevations of the bottom of the panels, tops of the shaft foundations, all steps in wall system, the finished grade line, and vertical clearances to existing utilities and storm sewers. Each post size and length, panel type and size, and foundation depth shall be designated.

(4) A typical cross section(s) that shows the panel, post, foundation, and the elevation relationship between existing ground conditions and the finished grade as well as slopes adjacent to the wall.

(5) All general notes required for constructing the wall.

(6) All details for the steps in the bottom of panels shall be shown. The bottom of the panels shall be located at or below the theoretical bottom of panel line shown on the Contract Plans. The theoretical bottom of panel line is assumed to be 8 in (200 mm) below the finished grade line at front face of the wall for ground mounted noise walls, unless otherwise shown on the Contract Plans.

(7) Tops of the panels and posts shall extend to or above the theoretical top of wall line shown on the Contract Plans. All panel tops shall be cast and placed horizontally with any changes in elevation accomplished by stepping adjacent panel sections at posts. Steps shall not exceed 2 ft (300 mm) in height.

(8) All panel types shall be detailed. The details shall show panel weight, orientation, all dimensions necessary to cast and/or fabricate each type of panel, the reinforcing steel, and location of post or foundation connection hardware as well as lifting devices embedded in the panels. The Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) of each panel of the absorptive face shall be noted. The NRC shall be applied to the entire panel face(s) as specified on the contract plans.

(9) All post types shall be detailed. The details shall show post weight, orientation, all dimensions necessary to cast and/or fabricate each type of post, the reinforcing steel, connecting plates, and anchorage details as well as lifting devices embedded in or attached to the posts. Post spacing for walls shall be limited to a distance that does not over stress the supporting structure.

(10) Details of wall panels with appurtenances attached to or passing through the wall, as shown on the contract plans, such as utilities, emergency access doors, framed openings, drainage structures, signs, etc. shall be shown. Any modifications to the design or location of these appurtenances to accommodate a particular system shall also be submitted.

(11) All architectural panel treatment, including color, texture and form liner patterns shall be shown. All joints shall be placed horizontal or vertical and shall be aligned with adjacent panels.

(12) The details for the connection between panels and posts as well as their connection to the foundation, shall be shown. Foundation details, including details showing the dimensions, reinforcement, and post anchorage system for the drilled shaft foundations, shall be shown. The method of securing the reinforcement in the foundation prior to concrete placement shall be shown.

(13) Testing, certifications and reports from independent laboratories documenting that the panel's sound Transmission Loss (TL) and NRC for the panel satisfy the criteria shown in the design criteria section of this specification. The testing results for the flame spread, smoke density and freeze-thaw/salt scaling requirements described in the materials section of this specification shall also be submitted. If unable to document panel and post deflections by calculations, reports of full scale testing shall be submitted to demonstrate the deflection criteria have been met.

(14) Manufacturer recommended installation requirements, a sequence of construction and a detailed bill of materials shall be included.

(15) The color of the wall panels and support posts identified by Federal Standard 595-B color number.

The Contractor shall deliver to the Department, a 2 ft x 2 ft (600 mm x 600 mm) precast concrete sample of the wall which contains the colors, textures and patterns proposed for use on the project for approval.

The samples shall be made at the same plant manufacturing the product for the noise walls under this contract and shall be representative of those which will be tested per this specification. Once the color sample is approved, a batch shall be designated by batch number and date and will remain the standard for the entire project.

The Contractor shall submit site access plans showing access and limits of the work areas for the installation of the wall. Any required traffic controls shall be according to the requirements in the plans or the special provision for TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN.

The initial wall and foundation design submittal shall include a complete set of shop drawings and calculations. A set of drawings will be returned to the Contractor with any corrections indicated. The Contractor shall do no work or ordering of materials for the structure until the Engineer has approved the submittal.

Design Criteria. The wall system shall be designed to withstand wind pressure, applied perpendicular to the panels in either direction, according to the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications, Chapter 15, for the Design of Sound Barriers. The noise wall design life shall be 75 years unless otherwise noted. The wall system shall be designed to withstand active earth pressure and live load surcharge at locations indicated on the plans. The contractor shall be responsible for the structural adequacy of the panels, posts, foundations and connections as well as overall wall overturning stability. Prestressed and/or post tensioned panel concepts will not be permitted.

The factored Strength III and Strength V design wind loading shall be as specified on the plans but not less than 35 psf (1.7 kPa). The Service I factored design wind loading shall be as specified on the plans but not less than 15 psf. When a sound wall is also required to support earth pressures, the unfactored design active earth pressure shall be based on an equivalent fluid pressure of 55 pounds per cubic foot (880 kg/m^3) and a minimum live load surcharge resulting in an additional lateral pressure of 110 psf. The earth pressure fill height shall be defined by the proposed grade line elevation and the theoretical bottom of panel line.

The post shall be connected to the foundation by either embedding the post inside the concrete foundation shaft or by attaching the post to the foundation shaft with base plates and anchor bolts as required by design. Embedded posts shall extend into the shaft for the full length of the shaft. A maximum tolerance of 6” from the base of the shaft will be permitted, as permitted by the Engineer, to achieve uniform panel and post height alignment. For base plate and anchor bolt connections, the minimum number of anchor bolts per post shall be four 1 in. (M24) diameter bolts, with a minimum embedment depth of 18 in. (450 mm). The concrete shaft for base plate and anchor bolt type connections shall be reinforced. For embedded post type connections, the shaft need not be reinforced unless the minimum clear cover over the post exceeds 10 inches (250 mm). When reinforcement of the concrete shaft is required as specified above, the reinforcement shall consist of a minimum of eight #5 (#15) vertical bars symmetrically placed and tied with #3 (#10) ties at 6 in. (150 mm) centers. An additional tie shall be provided at the top and bottom of the foundation. As an alternative to the ties, a #3 (#10) spiral at a 6 in. (150 mm) pitch with an additional 1 1/2 turns at the top and bottom of the foundation or an equivalent 4 x 4 – W12.3 x W7.4 welded wire fabric may be substituted. Reinforcement bars inside the concrete

foundations shall extend to the base of the shaft. The reinforcement does not require epoxy coating.

Posts shall be oversized by 0.0625 in. in each direction to account for corrosion.

The material and construction of the foundations (drilled shafts) shall be according to Section 516 of the Standard Specifications.

The shaft foundation dimensions shall be determined according to AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications. Soil borings from prior soil investigations when available are shown in the plans and may be used to generate foundation design parameters. The design shall utilize load and resistance factors as specified in the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications and shall account for the effects of a sloping ground surface and water table indicated on the plans. In the event that insufficient data is shown on the plans, the following parameters should be assumed for the foundation design:

Effective unit weight	70 pcf (1120 kg/m^3)
Internal friction angle	30 degrees
Cohesion intercept	0 ksf (0 kg/m^3)

The maximum post spacing shall be as specified in the Contractor's approved design, but not greater than 20 ft.

The maximum allowable panel deflection shall be no more than the panel length (L) divided by 240 (L/240). The maximum post deflection due to post curvature shall be H/180, where H is the height of the post above the foundation. The maximum total post deflection due to post curvature, foundation curvature, and top-of-foundation rotation shall be H/90. A method utilizing P-y springs for different soil layers shall be used to calculate the total post deflection. When meeting the deflection limits cannot be demonstrated by calculations, a lateral load test and report shall be submitted to the Engineer indicating that the above noted design lateral loads can be applied to the panels and/or posts without exceeding noted deflection tolerance. The test shall apply lateral loads to the panel simulating uniform wind pressure, and earth pressure when present.

The design shall account for the presence of all appurtenances mounted on or passing through the wall such as drainage structures, existing or proposed utilities, emergency access doors and other items.

Corrugations, ribs or battens on the panel shall be oriented vertically when erected. The panels shall be designed to prevent entrapment and ponding of water. The walls shall not have openings allowing the perching or nesting of birds or the collection of dirt, debris or water.

The walls shall not have handholds or grips promoting climbing of the walls. Any bolts or fasteners used to connect material to the supporting panel, posts, or foundations shall be recessed or embedded in concrete, hidden from view and weather exposure. No external mechanical fastening devices such as frames or clips shall be used for these connections.

The noise abatement material shall be designed to achieve a sound TL equal to or greater than 20 dB in all one-third octave bands from 100 hertz to 5000 hertz, inclusive, when tested according to ASTM E-90. The sound absorptive material shall have a minimum NRC as indicated on the plans. For the side of the walls specified as reflective, no minimum NRC is required.

The NRC shall be determined per ASTM E795, tested according to ASTM C423 (mounting type A). The ratio of noise absorptive material on the panel surface to total wall area (including posts) shall be greater than 90 percent. NRC testing shall be performed on coated samples, utilizing the stain that will be applied for color.

Access Doors. All access doors shall be designed to fit within the design of the noise wall as shown on the plans. Doors shall be complete with hardware and locking devices. Each door shall provide a 3 ft (0.9 m) wide by 7 ft (2.1 m) high minimum clear access opening. Both door jambs shall be securely fastened to anchored posts. Front and back face of the installed door shall be flush with the faces of the noise wall.

The door, jambs, head, hinges, door appurtenances, and adjacent ground mounted posts shall be designed to withstand the wind pressure of 30 psf (1.4 kPa) with the door in fully open and fully closed positions and support the weight of the door and a 300 lb (136 kg) vertical load on the non-hinged side of the door. Provide steel bracing as required. Door bottom shall be equipped with drainage holes to avoid accumulation of trapped moisture.

Door jambs and head section shall be hot dip galvanized steel. Door hinges shall be barrel type, edge mount, extra heavy-duty, hot dip galvanized steel or stainless steel. The hinges shall be designed to support the weight of door assembly, wind loads on the open door, and a 300 lb (136 kg) vertical load on the non-hinged side of the door.

Door pulls shall be provided on both sides of access door(s). Door locking hardware shall be hasp-type to be used with a padlock and shall be located according to local fire department or other requirements as applicable. A solid steel emergency access lock box system shall be provided and mounted near the hasp location at the steel post on the locking hardware side of door. The lock box for emergency access doors shall be according to local fire department requirements.

Doors shall be equipped with lifting bolts or beams as required for safe lifting of door units.

Materials. Noise wall materials shall conform to the supplier's standards, AASHTO Specifications for noise walls and the following:

(a) Reinforcement bars shall satisfy ASTM A706 Grade 60 (400). Welded wire fabric shall be according to AASHTO M 336. All reinforcement in the wall panels shall be epoxy coated or galvanized.

(b) Anchor bolts shall conform to ASTM F1554 Grade 55 or 105 and shall be galvanized per AASHTO M232.

(c) The precast elements shall be according to applicable portions of Section 1042 of the Standard Specifications. The precast elements are considered to be Precast Concrete Structural Members. Coarse Aggregate shall meet the requirements of Article 1004.02(f)) of the Standard Specifications. Concrete shall be Class PC with a minimum compressive strength of 4500 psi (31,000 kPa)at 28 days. Dry cast concrete element will not be permitted.

(d) Sound absorptive panels shall have a precast concrete core as described in (c) with a bonded sound absorptive material on one or both sides of the precast concrete core as required by the contract plans. The manufacturer shall provide test information from an independent lab that the panels meet specified durability requirements. Test data older than 5 years prior of the execution date of the contract will not be accepted.

All sound absorbing concrete and composite concrete components shall be tested for long-term durability according to AASHTO T 161 (ASTM C666), Procedure A or B, or ASTM C672-12. For testing according to AASHTO T 161 (ASTM C666), a minimum of three specimens shall be tested, and the maximum weight (mass) loss after 300 cycles shall be 7.0 percent with no cracks, delamination (applies to composite panels), or other excessive physical distress. For testing according to ASTM C672-12, the following modifications and requirements shall apply:

Three specimens of a full cross section of the panel at least 144 square inches in face area will be selected at random from the provided panel. Sample specimens shall be representative of the manufacturer's continuous production operation, as selected and marked by the engineer. Specimens shall be 2D-symmetric and shaped according to the testing laboratory's accommodations. Surfaces of the sample specimens shall be prepared for testing as follows. Brush the surfaces of the sample to remove any loose particles. Before testing, submerge the test specimens be submerged in water for a period of 24 hours before testing. Immediately following this, cover the specimens with the sodium chloride solution as stated below.

Test Procedure

Place samples in a 5-sided water tight container, fully submerged in a solution of sodium chloride (concentration 3% by mass). Maintain 1/4 inch of sodium chloride solution above the top surface of the fully submerged specimen within the container.

Subject the submerged specimens to continuous freeze-thaw cycles as follows:

After each five cycles, remove the salt solution and particles of deteriorated concrete from the slab and collect in a watertight container. The operation is best accomplished by tilting the slab in a funnel approximately 20 inches in diameter and washing the surface of the slab with a 3% sodium chloride solution. Continue this washing until all loose particles are removed from the sample. Strain the solution through a filter and dry the residue at 221 degrees Fahrenheit to a constant mass condition. Cumulatively weigh the residue after each five cycles. The dry residue is defined as the loss of mass. Calculate the loss of mass to the nearest 0.01 pounds per square foot, not including the exposed surface of any core material on the cast or cut edges. Visually rate the surfaces according to 10.1.5 of ASTM C672

including any delamination of the sound absorbing material from the concrete core for composite concrete materials. After each washing of each sample, re-establish the initial submerged condition with a new solution of 3% sodium chloride before continuing with freeze-thaw cycling.

Continue the test until 30 freeze-thaw cycles have been completed.

During the test position and support each specimen to allow free circulation of the test solution under, around, and over test pieces. Support the bottom of the specimens on blocks in a manner to facilitate movement of moisture through and around the test specimens.

Test Report

Submit to the engineer an independent testing laboratory test report which shows that all solid and composite concrete products meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. After 30 freeze-thaw cycles the test specimens shall not exhibit excessive deterioration in the form of cracks, spalls, aggregate disintegration, delamination or other objectionable features.
2. Compliance with the test requirements is based upon a loss of mass of not more than 0.2 pounds per square foot from the surface after 30 cycles of freezing and thawing.
3. The report shall include the following:
    a. Name of manufacturer.
    b. Location of production.
    c. Production description.
    d. Date product sample was cast.
    e. Date testing began.
    f. Specimen identification.
    g. 5x7-inch color photographs of the test specimens before and after the 30 cycles of freeze-thaw test showing both sound absorbing faces and at least one representative side view of a cut (not cast) face, and any defects.
    h. A graph of the cumulative mass loss of each specimen plotted against the number of freeze-thaw cycles for 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, and 30 freeze-thaw cycles.
    i. Visual rating according to ASTM C672 Section 10.1.5, including report of any delamination of the sound absorbing material from the concrete core for composite concrete components.

(e) The manufacturer for the noise abatement wall shall provide their quality control plan for testing the product, and test results shall be provided upon request by the Engineer. Manufacturers on the Department's Qualified Product List of Certified Precast Concrete Producers who are approved for noise abatement walls will be considered in compliance with this requirement. The panel manufacturer shall warranty the panels for aesthetic coating durability and no material delaminations or failures for a minimum of ten years.

(f) Steel plates and posts shall conform to AASHTO M 270 (M 270 M) Grade 36 (250) or 50 (345). All portions of the post shall be galvanized according to AASHTO M111 and ASTM A385 or primed according to Section 506 of the Standard Specifications. The exposed

portions of the steel posts shall be painted according to Section 506 of the Standard Specifications. The adjacent concrete panels shall be protected from over spray. The color shall closely match the color of the concrete panels, unless otherwise specified on the plans. Steel bolts, nuts, and washers shall be galvanized according to AASHTO M232.

(g) Lifting inserts cast into the panels shall be hot dipped galvanized.

(h) Non shrink grout shall be according to Section 1024 of the Standard Specifications.

(i) The default color of both sides of the panels, posts and other visible elements shall be a light brown earth tone unless specified otherwise on the Contract Plans Colors shall be achieved through the use of integral pigments or stains, which are in compliance with the environmental regulation of the State of Illinois. Components manufactured with integral pigment shall be tested and certified in conformance to ASTM C979. Stains shall be non film forming, penetrating stains. Stains shall be applied to concrete at the cured age of the manufacturer's recommendation. Surface preparation and application shall be according to manufacturer written recommendations. Coloring of concrete elements shall be accomplished using a single component water based, sound absorptive, penetrating, architectural stain that is weather resistant. Stains and/or pigments must be applied at the manufacturing plant; application in the field on site will not be allowed. The final color shall be consistent with the quality and appearance of the approved sample. The surface coating shall be tested for accelerated weathering as follows:

    Submit to the engineer certification of compliance that all coatings on barrier components, with the exception of structural steel and wood components comply with the following requirements when tested according to ASTM Standard G155, G153, or G152 after 2400 hours of exposure on a cement based test specimens:
    1. No checking when rated according to ASTM D660.
    2. No cracking when rated according to ASTM D661.
    3. No blistering when rated according to ASTM D714.
    4. No difference in adhesion between the unexposed control sample and an exposed sample when tested according to ASTM D3359, Method A.
    5. No chalking less than #7 rating when rated according to ASTM D4214.
    6. No color change greater than 5 NBS units when measured according to ASTM D2244, using illuminant D65 and the 1964 10-degree standard observer.

(j) The finish pattern of the precast panels shall be as specified on the Contract Plans.

(k) With the exception of the steel and Portland cement concrete elements of the wall, all materials shall be tested for flame spread and smoke density developed according to ASTM E84. The material must exhibit a flame-spread index less than 10 and a smoke density developed value of 10 or less.

Fabrication. All precast units shall be manufactured according to Section 504 of the Standard Specifications, and the following requirements and tolerances with respect to the dimensions shown on the approved shop drawings.

(a) The minimum reinforcement bar cover shall be 1 1/2 in (40 mm).
(b) Panel dimensions shall be within 1/4 in (6 mm).
(c) All hardware embedded in panels or posts shall be within 1/4 in (6 mm).
(d) Angular distortion with regard to panel squareness, defined as the difference between the two diagonals, shall not exceed 1/2 in (13 mm).
(e) Surface defects on formed surfaces measured on a length of 5 ft (1.5 m) shall not be more than 0.10 in (2.5 mm).
(f) Posts shall be installed plumb to within 1/2 in (13 mm) of vertical for every 15 ft (5 m) of height and to within 1/2 in (13 mm) of the station and offset indicated on the approved shop drawings.
(g) Drilled shaft foundations shall be placed within 2 in (50 mm) of the station and offset indicated on the approved shop drawings.
(h) Panel reinforcement and lifting devices shall be set in place to the dimension and tolerances shown on the plans and these special provisions prior to casting.

The date of manufacture, the production lot number, and the piece-mark shall be clearly noted on each panel.

Absorptive material shall be permanently attached to their supporting elements and no external mechanical fastening systems such as frames or clips shall be used. Any bolts or fasteners used shall be recessed or embedded below the surface.

Any chipping, cracks, honeycomb, or other defects, to be allowed, shall be within acceptable standards for precast concrete products according to Section 1042 of the Standard Specifications and as determined by the Engineer.

Construction. The Contractor shall obtain technical assistance from the supplier during wall erection to demonstrate proper construction procedures and shall include any costs related to this technical assistance in the contract unit price for Noise Abatement Wall. The instructions provided by the wall supplier are guidelines and do not relieve the contractor of the responsibility to adhere to contract requirements.

It is recommended that all bottom panels be installed for a length of wall prior to placing middle or top panels. After bottom panels are in-place, finish grading can be accomplished with heavy equipment by reaching over the in-place panels.

Site excavations and/or fill construction shall be completed to plan elevations and profiles prior to the start of wall foundation construction. All underground utility or drainage structure installation shall be completed prior to foundation installation. The ground elevations as shown on the plans and the approved noise wall shop drawings shall be verified by the contractor and discrepancies corrected prior to material fabrication. Buried utilities shall be marked to verify proper clearance from the drilled foundations. The Contractor should consider overhead obstruction such as electric and telephone wires prior to wall erection.

If the soils encountered during drilling of the foundations do not satisfy the design strengths shown on the Contract Plans, the Engineer shall be notified to evaluate the required foundation

modifications. The shaft foundation will normally require additional length, which may be paid separately under Article 104.03 of the Standard Specifications. All drilled shaft excavations shall be filled with concrete within 6 hours of their initiation. The concrete for the drilled shaft foundations shall be placed against undisturbed, in-place soils. The concrete at the top of the shaft shall be shaped to provide the panels on each side of the post full bearing area and correct elevation per the approved shop drawings.

The panels shall be delivered to the project site in full truckload quantities. They may be off-loaded individually or by forklift with a solid steel plate spanning between the forks providing uniform, fully distributed bearing support to the underside of the panels. Units shall be shipped, handled and stored in such a manner as to minimize the danger of staining, chipping, spalling, development of cracks, fractures, and excessive bending stresses. Panels shall be stored and shipped in bundles, on edge. Any touch up and repair is at the Contractor's expense and shall be carried out according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

Method of Measurement. Noise abatement walls will be measured in square feet (square meters) from the wall envelope, defined by the theoretical top of wall line to the theoretical bottom of wall line for the length of the wall as shown on the Contract Plans.

Drilled shafts, concrete, reinforcement bars and other elements for supporting the ground mounted noise abatement walls will not be measured for payment.

Access doors shown on the Contract Plans will not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for NOISE ABATEMENT WALL, GROUND MOUNTED.

The costs for drilled shafts, concrete, reinforcement bars and other elements supporting the noise abatement walls will not be paid for separately but will be included in the item for NOISE ABATEMENT WALL, GROUND MOUNTED.

REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

I. General
II. Nondiscrimination
III. Non-segregated Facilities
IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
X. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion
XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying
XII. Use of United States-Flag Vessels:

ATTACHMENTS

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

I. GENERAL

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under title 23, United States Code, as required in 23 CFR 633.102(b) (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). 23 CFR 633.102(e).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider. 23 CFR 633.102(e).

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services) in accordance with 23 CFR 633.102. The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in solicitation-for-bids or request-for-proposals documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract). 23 CFR 633.102(b).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract. 23 CFR 633.102(d).

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. 23 U.S.C. 114(b). The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors. 23 U.S.C. 101(a).

II. NONDISCRIMINATION (23 CFR 230.107(a); 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A; EO 11246)

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of $10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR Part 60, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding $10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR Part 60, and 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

1. Equal Employment Opportunity: Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (*see* 28 CFR Part 35, 29 CFR Part 1630, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 41 CFR Part 60 and 49 CFR Part 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140, shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR Part 35 and 29 CFR Part 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract. 23 CFR 230.409 (g)(4) & (5).

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

2. EEO Officer: The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

3. Dissemination of Policy: All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action or are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of and will implement the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer or other knowledgeable company official.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

4. Recruitment: When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

5. Personnel Actions: Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to ensure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action

within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

6. Training and Promotion:

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs (i.e., apprenticeship and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance). In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

7. Unions: If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. 23 CFR 230.409. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities: The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established thereunder. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment: The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors, suppliers, and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

10. Assurances Required:

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's FHWA-approved Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor, subrecipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:
(1) Withholding monthly progress payments;
(2) Assessing sanctions;
(3) Liquidated damages; and/or
(4) Disqualifying the contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

c. The Title VI and nondiscrimination provisions of U.S. DOT Order 1050.2A at Appendixes A and E are incorporated by reference. 49 CFR Part 21.

11. Records and Reports: The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women.

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on Form FHWA-1391. The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of more than $10,000. 41 CFR 60-1.5.

As prescribed by 41 CFR 60-1.8, the contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location under the contractor's control where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding $2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size), in accordance with 29 CFR 5.5. The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. 23 U.S.C. 113. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. 23 U.S.C. 101. Where applicable law requires that projects be treated as a project on a Federal-aid highway, the provisions of this subpart will apply regardless of the location of the project. Examples include: Surface Transportation Block Grant Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 133 [excluding recreational trails projects], the Nationally Significant Freight and Highway Projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 117, and National Highway Freight Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 167.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 “Contract provisions and related matters” with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA- 1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

1. Minimum wages (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Wage rates and fringe benefits.* All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work (or otherwise working in construction or development of the project under a development statute), will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of basic hourly wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics. As provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) of 29 CFR 5.5, the appropriate wage determinations are effective by operation of law even if they have not been attached to the contract. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 3141(2)(B)) on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.e. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics must be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification(s) of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in paragraph 4. of this section. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: *Provided,* That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.c. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH–1321) must be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b. *Frequently recurring classifications.* (1) In addition to wage and fringe benefit rates that have been determined to be prevailing under the procedures set forth in 29 CFR part 1, a wage determination may contain, pursuant to § 1.3(f), wage and fringe benefit rates for classifications of laborers and mechanics for which conformance requests are regularly submitted pursuant to paragraph 1.c. of this section, provided that:

(i) The work performed by the classification is not performed by a classification in the wage determination for which a prevailing wage rate has been determined;

(ii) The classification is used in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The wage rate for the classification bears a reasonable relationship to the prevailing wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) The Administrator will establish wage rates for such classifications in accordance with paragraph 1.c.(1)(iii) of this section. Work performed in such a classification must be paid at no less than the wage and fringe benefit rate listed on the wage determination for such classification.

c. *Conformance.* (1) The contracting officer must require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract be classified in conformance with the wage determination. Conformance of an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits is appropriate only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is used in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) The conformance process may not be used to split, subdivide, or otherwise avoid application of classifications listed in the wage determination.

(3) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken will be sent by the contracting officer by email to *DBAconformance@dol.gov*. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30–day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer will, by email to *DBAconformance@dol.gov*, refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30–day period that additional time is necessary.

(5) The contracting officer must promptly notify the contractor of the action taken by the Wage and Hour Division under paragraphs 1.c.(3) and (4) of this section. The contractor must furnish a written copy of such determination to each affected worker or it must be posted as a part of the wage determination. The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraph 1.c.(3) or (4) of this section must be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

d. *Fringe benefits not expressed as an hourly rate.* Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor may either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or may pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

e. *Unfunded plans.* If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, *Provided,* That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, in accordance with the criteria set forth in § 5.28, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

f. *Interest.* In the event of a failure to pay all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contractor will be required to pay interest on any underpayment of wages.

2. Withholding (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Withholding requirements.* The contracting agency may, upon its own action, or must, upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to satisfy the liabilities of the prime contractor or any subcontractor for the full amount of wages and monetary relief, including interest, required by the clauses set forth in this section for violations of this contract, or to satisfy any such liabilities required by any other Federal contract, or federally assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon labor standards, that is held by the same prime contractor (as defined in § 5.2). The necessary funds may be withheld from the contractor under this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract that is subject to Davis-Bacon labor standards requirements and is held by the same prime contractor, regardless of whether the other contract was awarded or assisted by the same agency, and such funds may be used to satisfy the contractor liability for which the funds were withheld. In the event of a contractor's failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice or helper working on the site of the work all or part of the wages required by the contract, or upon the contractor's failure to submit the required records as discussed in paragraph 3.d. of this section, the contracting agency may on its own initiative and after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

b. *Priority to withheld funds.* The Department has priority to funds withheld or to be withheld in accordance with paragraph

2.a. of this section or Section V, paragraph 3.a., or both, over claims to those funds by:

(1) A contractor's surety(ies), including without limitation performance bond sureties and payment bond sureties;

(2) A contracting agency for its reprocurement costs;

(3) A trustee(s) (either a court-appointed trustee or a U.S. trustee, or both) in bankruptcy of a contractor, or a contractor's bankruptcy estate;

(4) A contractor's assignee(s);

(5) A contractor's successor(s); or

(6) A claim asserted under the Prompt Payment Act, 31 U.S.C. 3901–3907.

3. Records and certified payrolls (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Basic record requirements* (1) *Length of record retention.* All regular payrolls and other basic records must be maintained by the contractor and any subcontractor during the course of the work and preserved for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work (or otherwise working in construction or development of the project under a development statute) for a period of at least 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

(2) *Information required.* Such records must contain the name; Social Security number; last known address, telephone number, and email address of each such worker; each worker's correct classification(s) of work actually performed; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in 40 U.S.C. 3141(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act); daily and weekly number of hours actually worked in total and on each covered contract; deductions made; and actual wages paid.

(3) *Additional records relating to fringe benefits.* Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under paragraph 1.e. of this section that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in 40 U.S.C. 3141(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor must maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits.

(4) *Additional records relating to apprenticeship.* Contractors with apprentices working under approved programs must maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs, the registration of the apprentices, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

b. *Certified payroll requirements* (1) *Frequency and method of submission.* The contractor or subcontractor must submit weekly, for each week in which any DBA- or Related Acts-covered work is performed, certified payrolls to the contracting agency. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of all certified payrolls by all subcontractors. A contracting agency or prime contractor may permit or require contractors to submit certified payrolls through an electronic system, as long as the electronic system requires a legally valid electronic signature; the system allows the contractor, the contracting agency, and the Department of Labor to access the certified payrolls upon request for at least 3 years after the work on the prime contract has been completed; and the contracting agency or prime contractor permits other methods of submission in situations where the contractor is unable or limited in its ability to use or access the electronic system.

(2) *Information required.* The certified payrolls submitted must set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph 3.a.(2) of this section, except that full Social Security numbers and last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses must not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead, the certified payrolls need only include an individually identifying number for each worker (*e.g.,* the last four digits of the worker's Social Security number). The required weekly certified payroll information may be submitted using Optional Form WH–347 or in any other format desired. Optional Form WH–347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division website at *https://www.dol.gov/sites/dolgov/files/WHD/legacy/files/wh347/.pdf* or its successor website. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide full Social Security numbers and last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission by the subcontractor to the contracting agency.

(3) *Statement of Compliance.* Each certified payroll submitted must be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor, or the contractor's or subcontractor's agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons working on the contract, and must certify the following:

(i) That the certified payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under paragraph 3.b. of this section, the appropriate information and basic records are being maintained under paragraph 3.a. of this section, and such information and records are correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper and apprentice) working on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in 29 CFR part 3; and

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification(s) of work actually performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(4) *Use of Optional Form WH–347.* The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH–347 will satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(3) of this section.

(5) *Signature.* The signature by the contractor, subcontractor, or the contractor's or subcontractor's agent must be an original handwritten signature or a legally valid electronic signature.

(6) *Falsification.* The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under 18 U.S.C. 1001 and 31 U.S.C. 3729.

(7) *Length of certified payroll retention.* The contractor or subcontractor must preserve all certified payrolls during the course of the work and for a period of 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

c. *Contracts, subcontracts, and related documents.* The contractor or subcontractor must maintain this contract or subcontract and related documents including, without limitation, bids, proposals, amendments, modifications, and extensions. The contractor or subcontractor must preserve these contracts, subcontracts, and related documents during the course of the work and for a period of 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

d. *Required disclosures and access* (1) *Required record disclosures and access to workers.* The contractor or subcontractor must make the records required under paragraphs 3.a. through 3.c. of this section, and any other documents that the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor deems necessary to determine compliance with the labor standards provisions of any of the applicable statutes referenced by § 5.1, available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and must permit such representatives to interview workers during working hours on the job.

(2) *Sanctions for non-compliance with records and worker access requirements.* If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, or refuses to permit worker interviews during working hours on the job, the Federal agency may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, owner, or other entity, as the case may be, that maintains such records or that employs such workers, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available, or to permit worker interviews during working hours on the job, may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to § 5.12. In addition, any contractor or other person that fails to submit the required records or make those records available to WHD within the time WHD requests that the records be produced will be precluded from introducing as evidence in an administrative proceeding under 29 CFR part 6 any of the required records that were not provided or made available to WHD. WHD will take into consideration a reasonable request from the contractor or person for an extension of the time for submission of records. WHD will determine the reasonableness of the request and may consider, among other things, the location of the records and the volume of production.

(3) *Required information disclosures.* Contractors and subcontractors must maintain the full Social Security number and last known address, telephone number, and email address of each covered worker, and must provide them upon request to the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, the contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or other compliance action.

4. Apprentices and equal employment opportunity (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Apprentices* (1) *Rate of pay.* Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship (OA), or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the OA. A person who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the OA or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice, will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform in the first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such a program. In the event the OA or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the OA withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to use apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(2) *Fringe benefits.* Apprentices must be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringe benefits must be paid in accordance with that determination.

(3) *Apprenticeship ratio.* The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeyworkers on the job site in any craft classification must not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program or the ratio applicable to the locality of the project pursuant to paragraph 4.a.(4) of this section. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated in paragraph 4.a.(1) of this section, must be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under this section must be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

(4) *Reciprocity of ratios and wage rates.* Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than the locality in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyworker's hourly rate) applicable within the locality in which the construction is being performed must be observed. If there is no applicable ratio or wage rate for the locality of the project, the ratio and wage rate specified in the contractor's registered program must be observed.

b. *Equal employment opportunity.* The use of apprentices and journeyworkers under this part must be in conformity with

the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

c. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. 23 CFR 230.111(e)(2). The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeyworkers shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements. The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.

6. Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor must insert FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts, along with the applicable wage determination(s) and such other clauses or contract modifications as the contracting agency may by appropriate instructions require, and a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses and wage determination(s) in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor is responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in this section. In the event of any violations of these clauses, the prime contractor and any subcontractor(s) responsible will be liable for any unpaid wages and monetary relief, including interest from the date of the underpayment or loss, due to any workers of lower-tier subcontractors, and may be subject to debarment, as appropriate. 29 CFR 5.5.

7. Contract termination: debarment. A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.

9. Disputes concerning labor standards. As provided in 29 CFR 5.5, disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

10. Certification of eligibility. a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of 40 U.S.C. 3144(b) or § 5.12(a).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of 40 U.S.C. 3144(b) or § 5.12(a).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Code, Title 18 Crimes and Criminal Procedure, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

11. Anti-retaliation. It is unlawful for any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, or to cause any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, any worker or job applicant for:

a. Notifying any contractor of any conduct which the worker reasonably believes constitutes a violation of the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or 29 CFR part 1 or 3;

b. Filing any complaint, initiating or causing to be initiated any proceeding, or otherwise asserting or seeking to assert on behalf of themselves or others any right or protection under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or 29 CFR part 1 or 3;

c. Cooperating in any investigation or other compliance action, or testifying in any proceeding under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or 29 CFR part 1 or 3; or

d. Informing any other person about their rights under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or 29 CFR part 1 or 3.

V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

Pursuant to 29 CFR 5.5(b), the following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of $100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchpersons and guards.

1. Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek. 29 CFR 5.5.

2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages and interest from the date of the underpayment. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or

mechanic, including watchpersons and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section, in the sum currently provided in 29 CFR 5.5(b)(2)* for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section.

* $31 as of January 15, 2023 (See 88 FR 88 FR 2210) as may be adjusted annually by the Department of Labor, pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990.

3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages

a. *Withholding process.* The FHWA or the contracting agency may, upon its own action, or must, upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to satisfy the liabilities of the prime contractor or any subcontractor for any unpaid wages; monetary relief, including interest; and liquidated damages required by the clauses set forth in this section on this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act that is held by the same prime contractor (as defined in § 5.2). The necessary funds may be withheld from the contractor under this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract that is subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act and is held by the same prime contractor, regardless of whether the other contract was awarded or assisted by the same agency, and such funds may be used to satisfy the contractor liability for which the funds were withheld.

b. *Priority to withheld funds.* The Department has priority to funds withheld or to be withheld in accordance with Section IV paragraph 2.a. or paragraph 3.a. of this section, or both, over claims to those funds by:

(1) A contractor's surety(ies), including without limitation performance bond sureties and payment bond sureties;

(2) A contracting agency for its reprocurement costs;

(3) A trustee(s) (either a court-appointed trustee or a U.S. trustee, or both) in bankruptcy of a contractor, or a contractor's bankruptcy estate;

(4) A contractor's assignee(s);

(5) A contractor's successor(s); or

(6) A claim asserted under the Prompt Payment Act, 31 U.S.C. 3901–3907.

4. Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor must insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1. through 5. of this section and a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor is responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1. through 5. In the event of any violations of these clauses, the prime contractor and any subcontractor(s) responsible will be liable for any unpaid wages and monetary relief, including interest from the date of the underpayment or loss, due to any workers of lower-tier subcontractors, and associated liquidated damages and may be subject to debarment, as appropriate.

5. Anti-retaliation. It is unlawful for any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, or to cause any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, any worker or job applicant for:

a. Notifying any contractor of any conduct which the worker reasonably believes constitutes a violation of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (CWHSSA) or its implementing regulations in this part;

b. Filing any complaint, initiating or causing to be initiated any proceeding, or otherwise asserting or seeking to assert on behalf of themselves or others any right or protection under CWHSSA or this part;

c. Cooperating in any investigation or other compliance action, or testifying in any proceeding under CWHSSA or this part; or

d. Informing any other person about their rights under CWHSSA or this part.

VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term “perform work with its own organization” in paragraph 1 of Section VI refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions: (based on longstanding interpretation)

(1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;
(2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;

(3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and

(4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract. 23 CFR 635.102.

2. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(a), the contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(c), the contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract. (based on long-standing interpretation of 23 CFR 635.116).

5. The 30-percent self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements. 23 CFR 635.116(d).

VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR Part 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract. 23 CFR 635.108.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR Part 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704). 29 CFR 1926.10.

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal- aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR Part 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 11, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT (42 U.S.C. 7606; 2 CFR 200.88; EO 11738)

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts in excess of $150,000 and to all related subcontracts. 48 CFR 2.101; 2 CFR 200.327.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or vendor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387). Violations must be reported to the Federal Highway Administration and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency. 2 CFR Part 200, Appendix II.

The contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of this Section in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements. 2 CFR 200.327.

X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost $25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

1. **Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:**

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction. 2 CFR 180.320.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default. 2 CFR 180.325.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.345 and 180.350.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900-180.1020, and 1200. “First Tier Covered Transactions” refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). “Lower Tier Covered Transactions” refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). “First Tier Participant” refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). “Lower Tier Participant” refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction. 2 CFR 180.330.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the $25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 180.300.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. 2 CFR 180.300; 180.320, and 180.325. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. 2 CFR 180.335. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (https://www.sam.gov/). 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, and 180.325.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.325.

* * * * *

2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.335;.

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State, or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property, 2 CFR 180.800;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification, 2 CFR 180.700 and 180.800; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.335(d).

(5) Are not a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and

(6) Are not a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements).

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal. 2 CFR 180.335 and 180.340.

* * * * *

3. **Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders, and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost $25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200). 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.365.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900 – 180.1020, and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. “First Tier Covered Transactions” refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). “Lower Tier Covered Transactions” refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). “First Tier Participant” refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). “Lower Tier Participant” refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated. 2 CFR 1200.220 and 1200.332.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the $25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (https://www.sam.gov/), which is compiled by the General Services Administration. 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, 180.330, and 180.335.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily

excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment. 2 CFR 180.325.

* * * * *

4. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:

a. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals:

(1) is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.355;

(2) is a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and

(3) is a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability. (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements)

b. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal.

* * * * *

XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed $100,000. 49 CFR Part 20, App. A.

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 and not more than $100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed $100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

XII. USE OF UNITED STATES-FLAG VESSELS:

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, or any other covered transaction. 46 CFR Part 381.

This requirement applies to material or equipment that is acquired for a specific Federal-aid highway project. 46 CFR 381.7. It is not applicable to goods or materials that come into inventories independent of an FHWA funded-contract.

When oceanic shipments (or shipments across the Great Lakes) are necessary for materials or equipment acquired for a specific Federal-aid construction project, the bidder, proposer, contractor, subcontractor, or vendor agrees:

1. To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels. 46 CFR 381.7.

2. To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, ‘on-board’ commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Office of Cargo and Commercial Sealift (MAR-620), Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590. (MARAD requires copies of the ocean carrier's (master) bills of lading, certified onboard, dated, with rates and charges. These bills of lading may contain business sensitive information and therefore may be submitted directly to MARAD by the Ocean Transportation Intermediary on behalf of the contractor). 46 CFR 381.7.

ATTACHMENT A - EMPLOYMENT AND MATERIALS PREFERENCE FOR APPALACHIAN DEVELOPMENT HIGHWAY SYSTEM OR APPALACHIAN LOCAL ACCESS ROAD CONTRACTS (23 CFR 633, Subpart B, Appendix B) This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid projects funded under the Appalachian Regional Development Act of 1965.

1. During the performance of this contract, the contractor undertaking to do work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work, shall give preference to qualified persons who regularly reside in the labor area as designated by the DOL wherein the contract work is situated, or the subregion, or the Appalachian counties of the State wherein the contract work is situated, except:

a. To the extent that qualified persons regularly residing in the area are not available.

b. For the reasonable needs of the contractor to employ supervisory or specially experienced personnel necessary to assure an efficient execution of the contract work.

c. For the obligation of the contractor to offer employment to present or former employees as the result of a lawful collective bargaining contract, provided that the number of nonresident persons employed under this subparagraph (1c) shall not exceed 20 percent of the total number of employees employed by the contractor on the contract work, except as provided in subparagraph (4) below.

2. The contractor shall place a job order with the State Employment Service indicating (a) the classifications of the laborers, mechanics and other employees required to perform the contract work, (b) the number of employees required in each classification, (c) the date on which the participant estimates such employees will be required, and (d) any other pertinent information required by the State Employment Service to complete the job order form. The job order may be placed with the State Employment Service in writing or by telephone. If during the course of the contract work, the information submitted by the contractor in the original job order is substantially modified, the participant shall promptly notify the State Employment Service.

3. The contractor shall give full consideration to all qualified job applicants referred to him by the State Employment Service. The contractor is not required to grant employment to any job applicants who, in his opinion, are not qualified to perform the classification of work required.

4. If, within one week following the placing of a job order by the contractor with the State Employment Service, the State Employment Service is unable to refer any qualified job applicants to the contractor, or less than the number requested, the State Employment Service will forward a certificate to the contractor indicating the unavailability of applicants. Such certificate shall be made a part of the contractor's permanent project records. Upon receipt of this certificate, the contractor may employ persons who do not normally reside in the labor area to fill positions covered by the certificate, notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (1c) above.

5. The provisions of 23 CFR 633.207(e) allow the contracting agency to provide a contractual preference for the use of mineral resource materials native to the Appalachian region.

6. The contractor shall include the provisions of Sections 1 through 4 of this Attachment A in every subcontract for work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work.